



- Identify the relation between matter conserving law and the chemical reaction.
- Express chemical reactions via balanced symbolic and word equations.
- Carry out experiments to some types of chemical reactions.
- Give examples of chemical reactions from life, environment and industries.
- Highlight the mutual relation between technology and chemical reactions.

- Appreciate the benefits of experimental methods in chemical reactions and their control.
- Give examples of the positive and negative social attitudes toward chemical reactions.
- Appreciate the role of scientists in the environmental discoveries.
- Appreciate the glorious God grants and the marvelous creation in the universe.
- Appreciate the efforts of scientists in the field of chemical reactions.

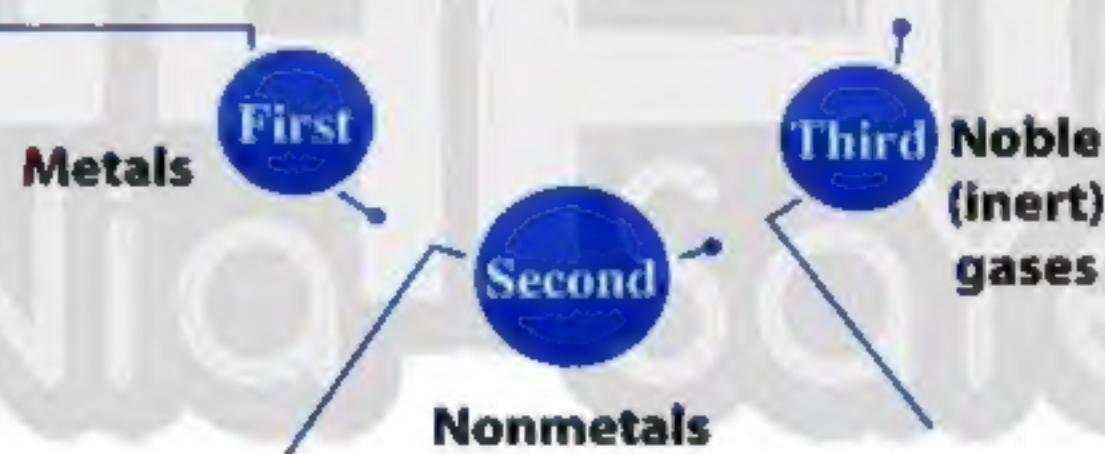
Chemical Combination



What

are the types of elements ?

- The number of the well known elements up till now is 118 elements.
- These elements can be classified according to their properties and electronic structure into :



► Enrichment information

In the 19th century, Berzelius (1779 - 1848) was the first scientist who classified elements into metals and nonmetals.

First Metals

Metals

They are the elements which contain 1, 2 or 3 electrons in the outermost energy level.

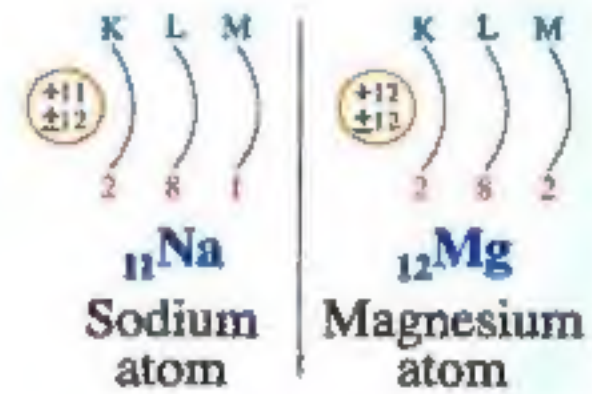
Lesson One

➔ Properties of metals :



1

They are the elements which contain less than 4 electrons (1 , 2 or 3 electrons) in the outermost energy level.



2

They are solids [except **mercury (Hg)** which is the only liquid metallic element].



3

They have metallic luster.



4

They are good conductors of heat and electricity.



5

They are malleable and ductile.



UNIT

1

The behaviour of atoms of metals during the chemical reaction

- During the chemical reaction, atoms of metals tend to give their outermost electrons to other atoms **GR** to complete their outermost energy level with electrons.

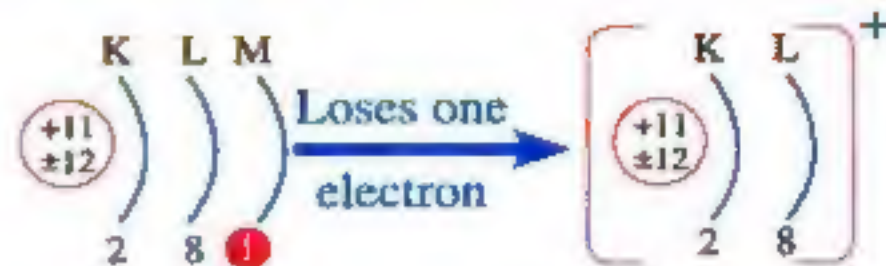
- The atom becomes a positive ion when it loses an electron or more **GR** because the number of positive protons becomes more than the number of negative electrons.

Positive ion

It is an atom of a metallic element that loses an electron or more during the chemical reaction.

- The positive ion carries a number of positive charges equal to the number of the lost electron(s) from the neutral atom.

For illustration

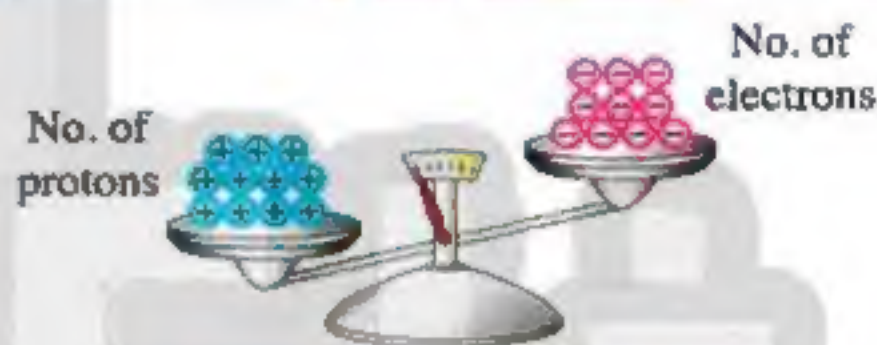


A neutral sodium atom Na

It contains :
(11) electrons
(11) protons

A positive sodium ion (Na^+)

It contains :
(10) electrons
(11) protons



In positive sodium ion (Na^+)
no. of protons is more than
no. of electrons

Na^+

Represent the no. of lost electrons

Symbol of element

Symbol of a positive sodium ion

Question Complete :

- The number of known elements up till now is elements.
- All metals are except which is a liquid.
- Metals have less than electrons in their outermost shell.

Answer

1. 118

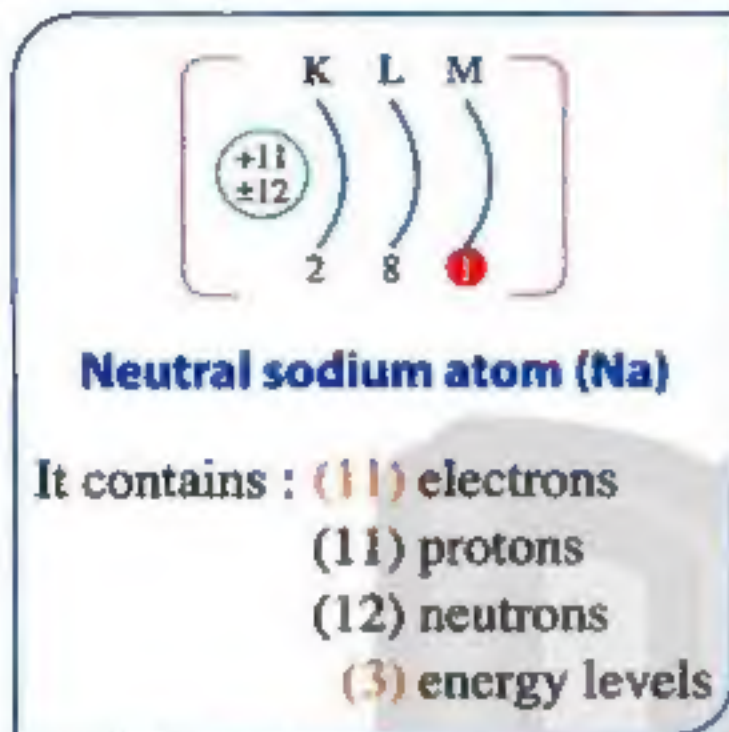
2. solids - mercury

3. four

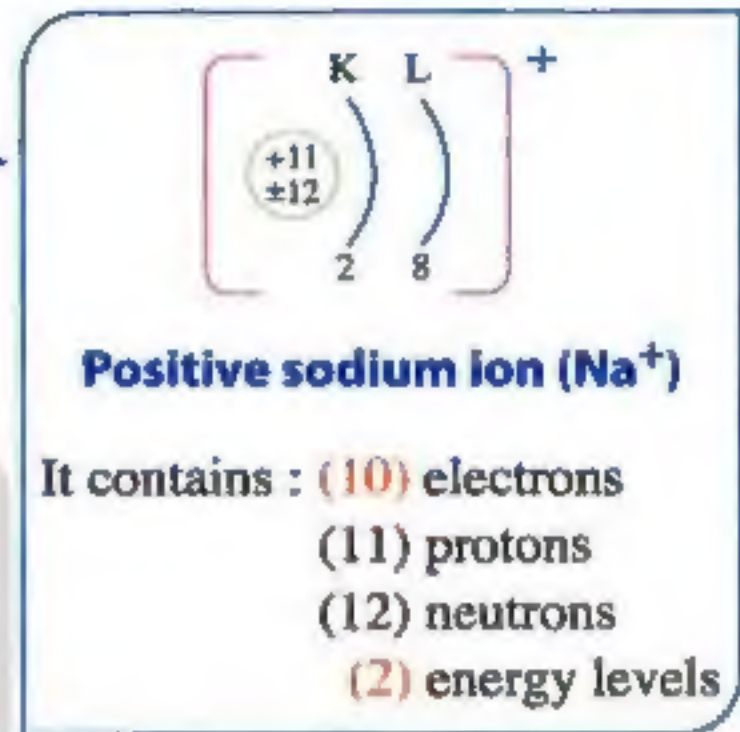
Lesson One

Examples of atoms of metals and their behaviour during the chemical reaction :

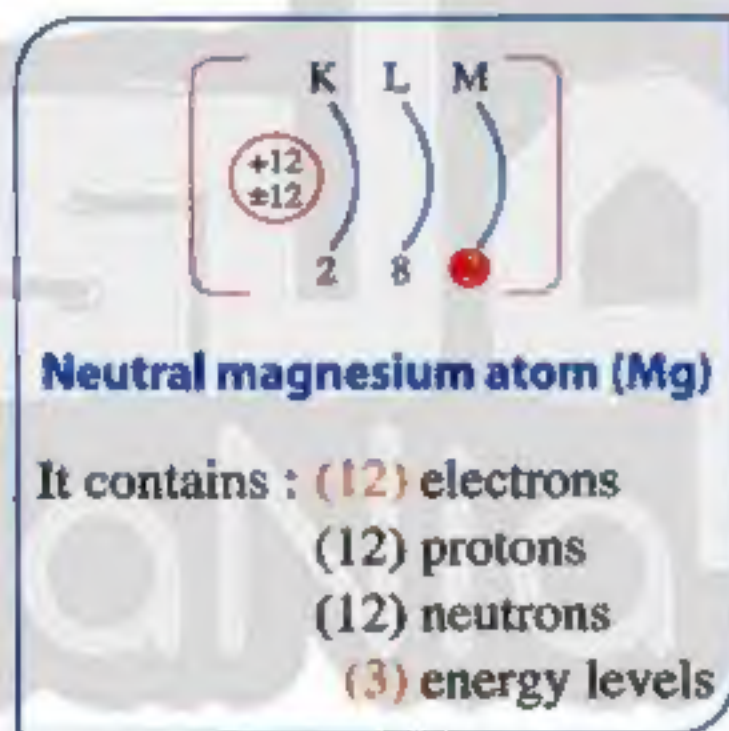
Ex. 1 During the chemical reaction, the sodium atom (Na) loses one electron and changes into a positive ion (Na^+), which carries one positive charge.



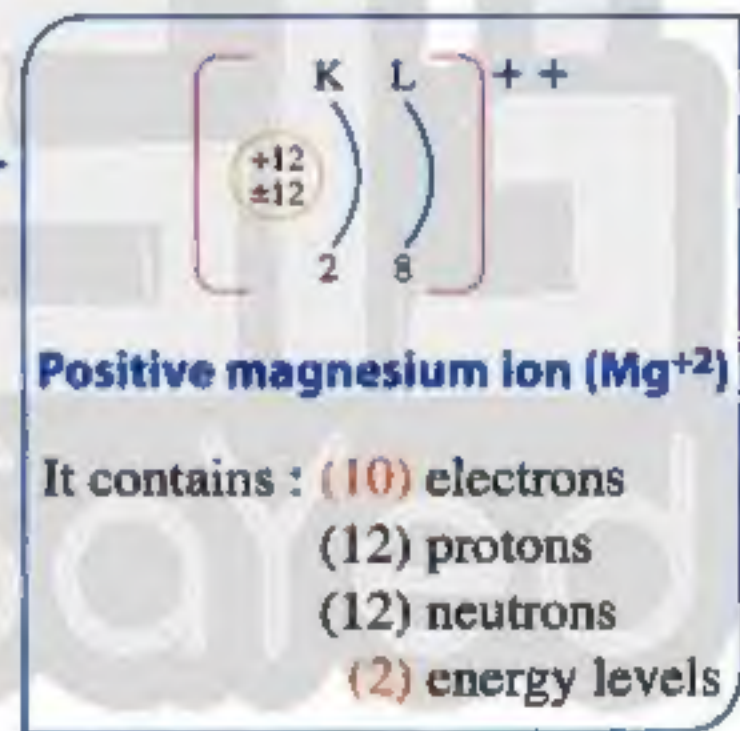
Loses one
electron



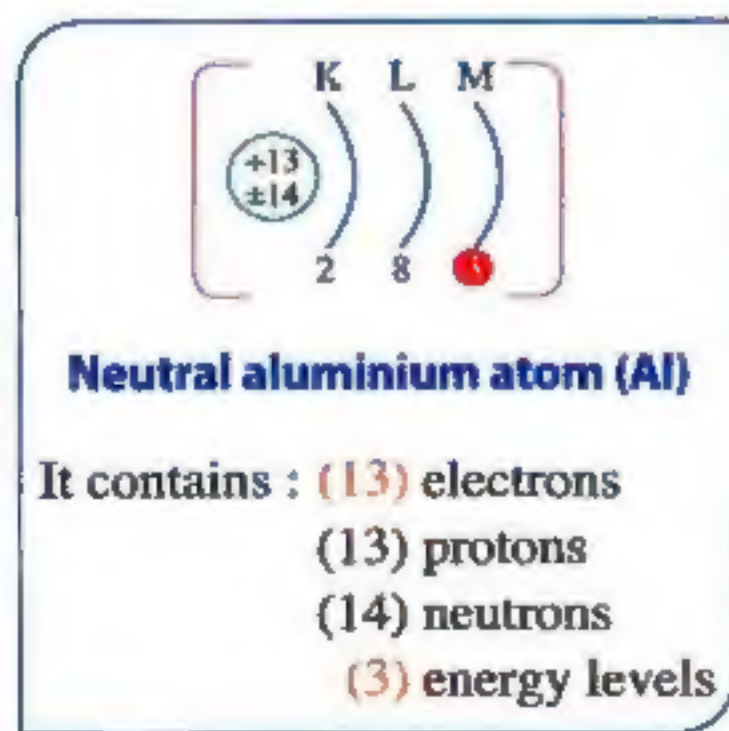
Ex. 2 During the chemical reaction, the magnesium atom (Mg) loses two electrons and changes into a positive ion (Mg^{+2}), which carries two positive charges.



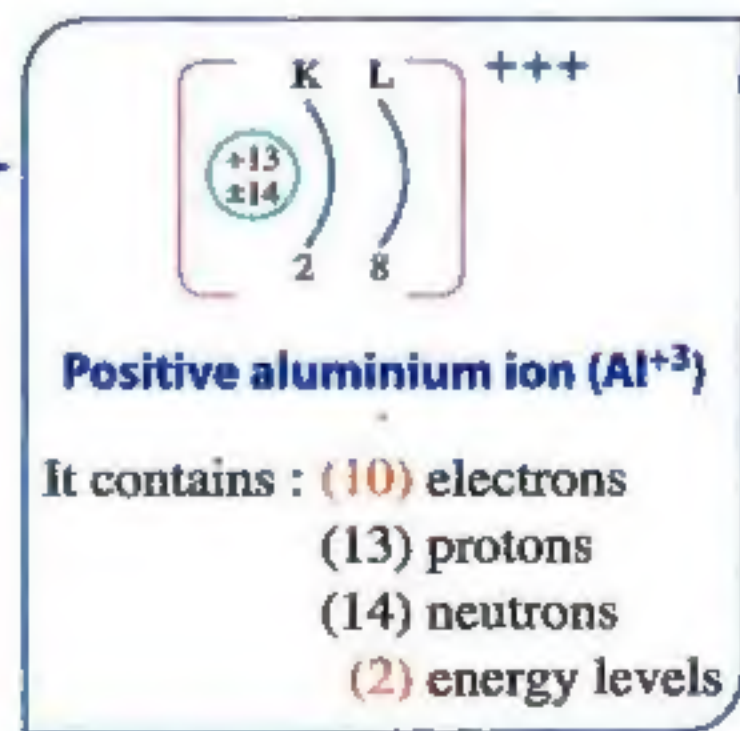
Loses two
electrons



Ex. 3 During the chemical reaction, the aluminium atom (Al) loses three electrons and changes into a positive ion (Al^{+3}), which carries three positive charges.



Loses three
electrons



Second Nonmetals



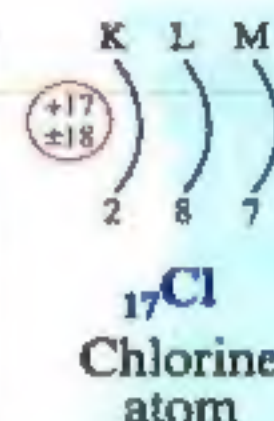
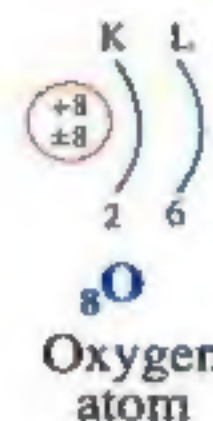
Nonmetals

They are the elements which contain 5, 6 or 7 electrons in the outermost energy level.

Properties of nonmetals :

1

They are the elements which contain more than 4 electrons (5, 6 or 7 electrons) in the outermost energy level.



2

They are solids and gases [except bromine (Br) which is the only liquid nonmetallic element].



Iodine
(solid)



Bromine
(liquid)



Chlorine
(gas)

3

They have no luster.



4

They are bad conductors of heat and electricity [except graphite (carbon) which is a good conductor of electricity].



Graphite
(Carbon)



Dry Cell

5

They are not malleable or ductile (brittle).

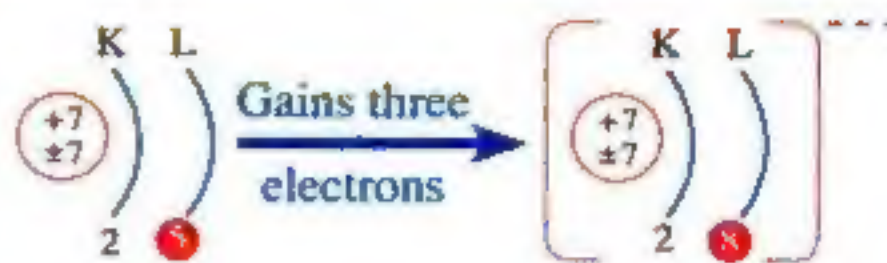


Lesson One

The behaviour of atoms of nonmetals during the chemical reaction

- During the chemical reaction, atoms of nonmetals tend to gain electrons from other atoms **GR** to complete their outermost energy level with electrons.

For illustration



- The atom becomes a negative ion when it gains an electron or more **GR** because the number of electrons becomes more than the number of protons.

A neutral nitrogen atom N

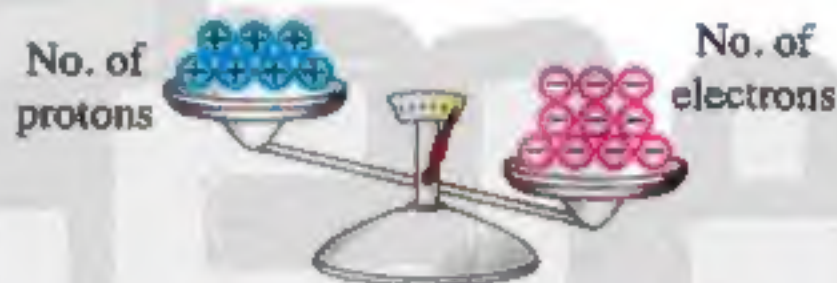
It contains :
(7) electrons
(7) protons

A negative nitrogen ion (N^{3-})

It contains :
(10) electrons
(7) protons

Negative ion

It is an atom of a nonmetallic element that gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction.



In negative nitrogen ion (N^{3-})
no. of electrons is more than
no. of protons

- The negative ion carries a number of negative charges equal to the number of gained electron(s).

N^{3-} Represents the no. of gained electrons
Symbol of element
Symbol of a negative nitrogen ion

? What happens when ? You hammer on a piece of carbon and why ?

- It will be fragmented easily, because carbon is from nonmetals which are not malleable.

NB

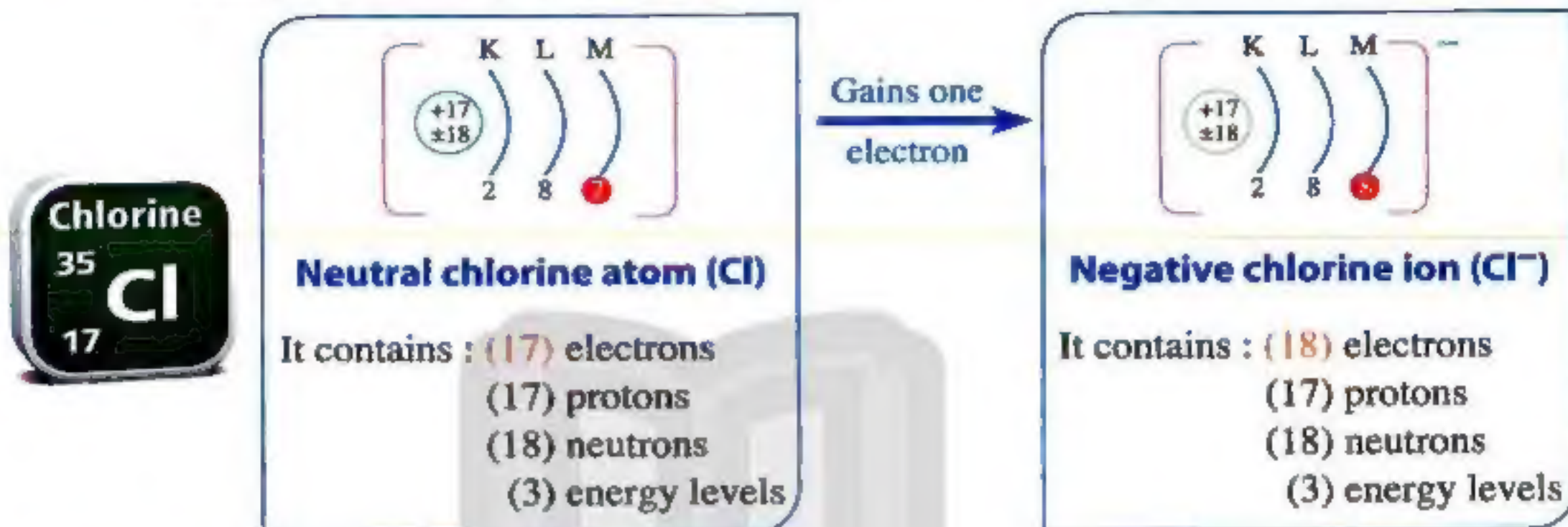
A hydrogen (${}_1H$) atom and a carbon (${}_6C$) atom are considered from nonmetals although the outermost energy level of a hydrogen atom contains 1 electron and that of a carbon atom contains 4 electrons.

UNIT

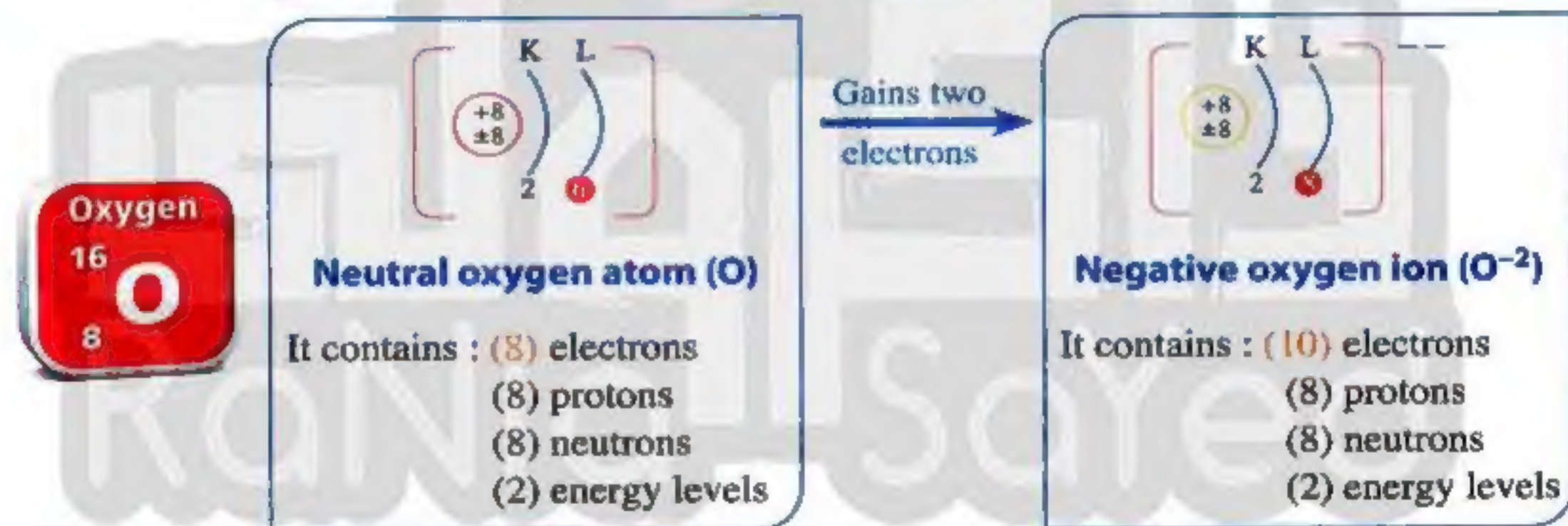
1

Examples of atoms of nonmetals and their behaviour during the chemical reaction :

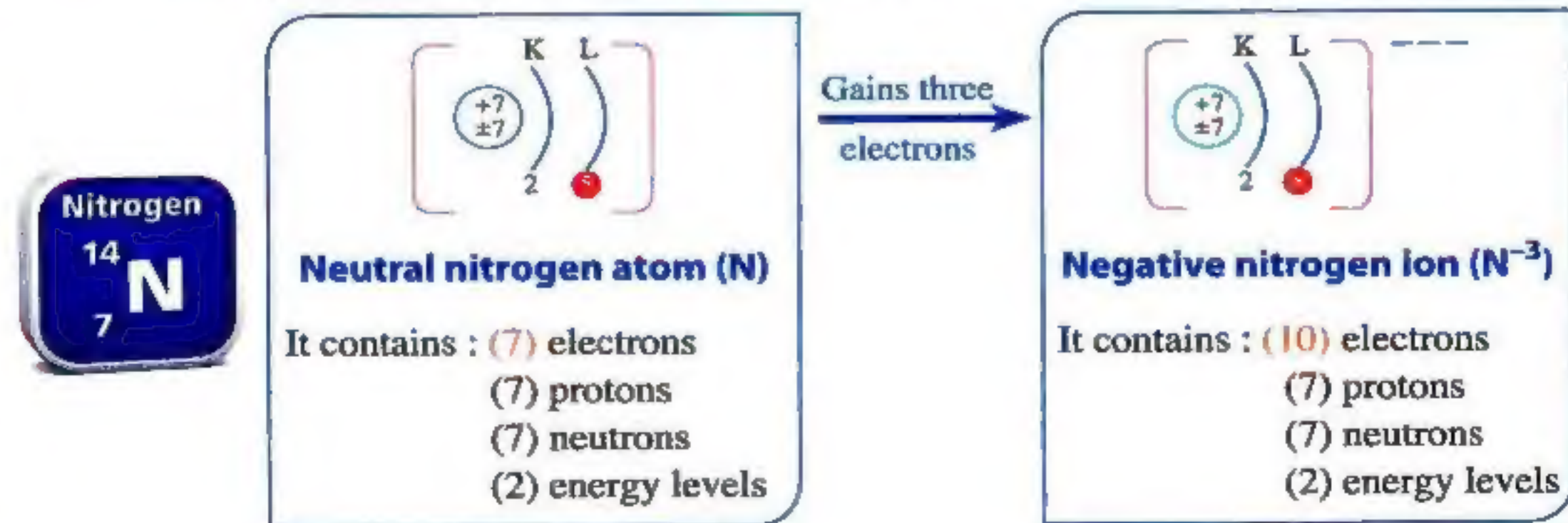
Ex. 1 During the chemical reaction, the chlorine atom (Cl) gains one electron and changes into a negative ion (Cl^-), which carries one negative charge.



Ex. 2 During the chemical reaction, the oxygen atom (O) gains two electrons and changes into a negative ion (O^{2-}), which carries two negative charges.



Ex. 3 During the chemical reaction, the nitrogen atom (N) gains three electrons and changes into a negative ion (N^{3-}), which carries three negative charges.



Lesson One

GR.

Both a sodium ion and an oxygen ion have the same number of electrons.

Because a sodium ion is formed when a sodium atom loses one electron and changes into (Na^+) which contains 10 electrons, while an oxygen ion is formed when an oxygen atom gains two electrons and changes into (O^{2-}) which contains 10 electrons too.

From the previous explanation, **we can define the ion as follows :**

The ion

It is the atom of an element that loses or gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction.

NB

When an atom changes into an ion, the mass number remains as the same without change, while the number of electrons changes.

Enrichment information

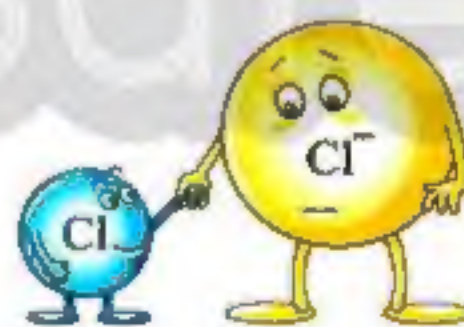
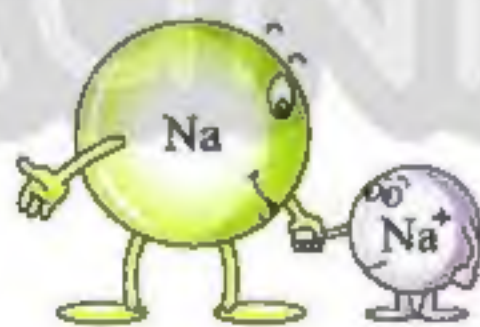
• A positive ion diameter is smaller than its atomic diameter.

• A negative ion diameter is bigger than its atomic diameter.

Explanation

• When an atom loses an electron or more, its diameter decreases, and consequently its volume decreases due to lack of electrons rather than protons, and the attraction of nucleus to the remaining electrons increases.

• By gaining an electron or more, an atom diameter increases and its volume increases due to the increase in the number of electrons rather than protons and the occurrence of repelling.



Comparison between the atom and the ion :

| The atom | The ion |
|--|--|
| 1. It is electrically neutral in its ordinary state. | 1. It is positive or negative electric charge. |
| 2. The number of electrons equals the number of protons. | 2. The number of electrons is more or less than the number of protons. |
| 3. Its outermost energy level is not completely filled with electrons except atoms of noble gases. | 3. Its outermost energy level is completely filled with electrons. |

UNIT

1

➔ Comparison between metals and nonmetals :

| P.O.C | Metals | Nonmetals |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Physical state : | They are solids [except mercury (Hg) which is a liquid]. | They are solids and gases [except bromine (Br) which is a liquid]. |
| 2. Metallic luster : | They have metallic luster. | They have no luster. |
| 3. Malleable & ductile : | They are malleable and ductile. | They are not malleable or ductile. |
| 4. Heat & electric conduction : | They are good conductors of heat and electricity. | They are bad conductors of heat and electricity [except graphite which is a good conductor of electricity]. |
| 5. No. of electrons in outer shell : | They have less than (4) electrons in the outermost energy level. | They have more than (4) electrons in the outermost energy level. |
| 6. Behaviour of atoms during the chemical reaction : | During the chemical reaction, their atoms tend to lose an electron or more and change into positive ions. | During the chemical reaction, their atoms tend to gain an electron or more and change into negative ions. |

➔ Comparison between a positive ion and a negative ion :

| Positive ion | Negative ion |
|---|--|
| 1. It is an atom of a metallic element that loses an electron or more during the chemical reaction. | 1. It is an atom of a nonmetallic element that gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction. |
| 2. It carries a number of positive charges equals to the number of the lost electrons. | 2. It carries a number of negative charges equals to the number of the gained electrons. |
| 3. The number of its electrons is less than the number of protons. | 3. The number of its electrons is more than the number of protons. |
| 4. The number of its energy levels is less than that of its atom. | 4. The number of its energy levels is equal to that of its atom. |

Lesson One

Third Noble (inert) gases

They are elements in which the outermost electron shells are completely filled with 8 electrons (except helium which has 2 electrons in its outermost electron shell).

Therefore :

- They don't participate in any chemical reaction in ordinary conditions.
- Their molecules consist of one single atom (monoatomic).
- They don't form positive or negative ions in the ordinary conditions.

So, we can define noble gases as follows :







Noble (inert) gases

They are elements which don't participate in any chemical reaction in ordinary conditions due to the completeness of their outermost energy levels with electrons.

GR.

Noble gases don't participate in chemical reactions under the ordinary conditions.
Due to the completeness of their outermost energy levels with electrons.

⇒ The following table shows the atomic structure and the electronic configuration of some atoms of noble gases :

| The atom of the inert gas | Electronic configuration | No. of electrons in the outermost shell |
|---|--|---|
|  |  | 2 |
|  |  | 8 |
|  |  | 8 |

UNIT

1

Exercise (1)

Which of the following figures represents (Give a reason for your answer) :

1. An atom of a metallic element.

2. An atom of a nonmetallic element.

3. A noble gas.

4. A positive ion.

5. A negative ion.

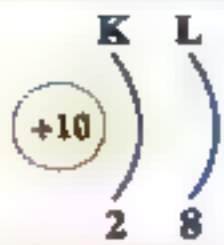


Fig. (A)

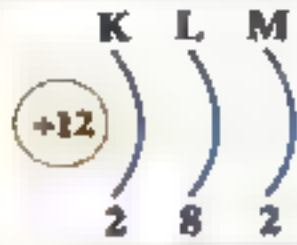


Fig. (B)

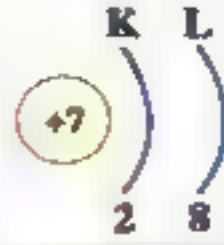


Fig. (C)

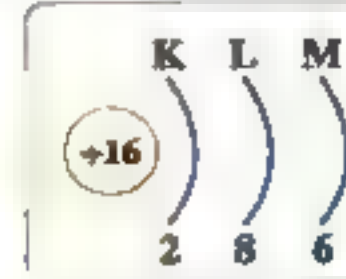


Fig. (D)

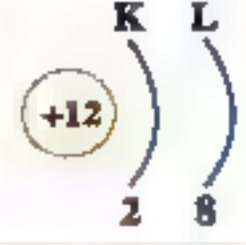


Fig. (E)

Answer

- Fig. (B), because it contains 2 electrons in the outermost energy level and the no. of protons equals to the no. of electrons.
- Fig. (D), because it contains 6 electrons in the outermost energy level and the no. of protons equals to the no. of electrons.
- Fig. (A), due to the completeness of its outermost energy level with 8 electrons and the no. of protons equals to the no. of electrons.
- Fig. (E), because the no. of protons is more than the no. of electrons.
- Fig. (C), because the no. of protons is less than the no. of electrons.

Exercise (2) Complete the following table : (Answer by yourself).

| Element | Its electronic configuration | | | Its type | Type of ion | Electronic configuration of the ion | | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|-------|-------|----------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| | K | L | M | | | K | L | M |
| ${}^7\text{N}$ | | | | | | | | |
| ${}^{11}\text{Na}$ | | | | | | | | |
| ${}^{13}\text{Al}$ | | | | | | | | |
| ${}^8\text{O}$ | | | | | | | | |
| ${}^{17}\text{Cl}$ | | | | | | | | |
| ${}^{18}\text{Ar}$ | | | | | | | | |

TRY TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

1

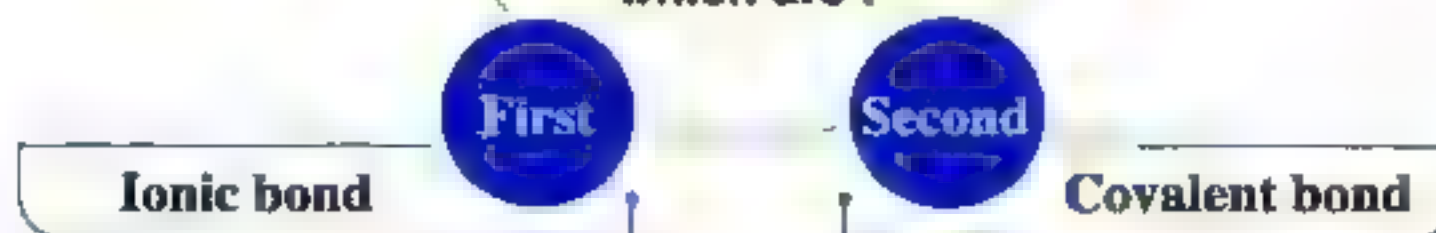
Lesson One

Chemical bonds

- Atoms combine with each other forming molecules through "Chemical bonds".

We will study two types of bonds,

which are :

**First Ionic bond**

It is a type of chemical bonds that is formed as a result of combination between a positive ion for an atom of a metallic element and a negative ion for an atom of a nonmetallic element to form a molecule of an ionic compound.

HOW Is an ionic bond formed ?

Combination between

Metal element

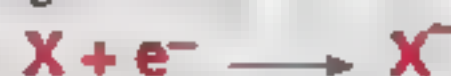
with

Nonmetal element

- A metal atom loses the outermost electron(s) and changes into a positive ion.



- A nonmetal atom gains the electron(s) lost from a metal atom and changes into a negative ion.



A strong electrical (electrostatic) attraction between positive and negative ions occurs due to their difference in electric charge resulting in the ionic bond.



So, the ionic bond is defined as :

Ionic bond

It is a chemical bond resulting from the electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion.

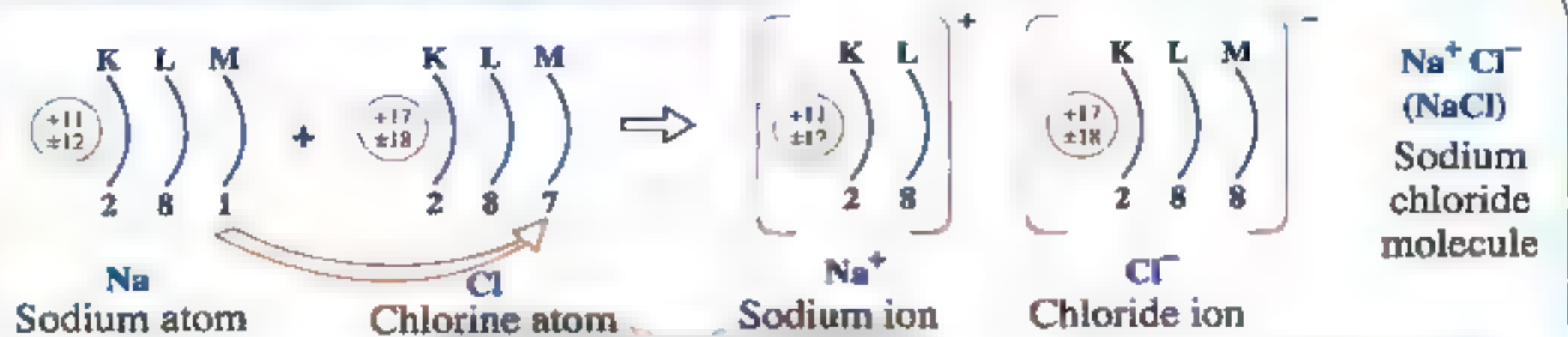
UNIT

1

Examples :

Ex. 1 Formation of a sodium chloride (table salt) molecule [NaCl] :

Formation of a sodium chloride molecule :



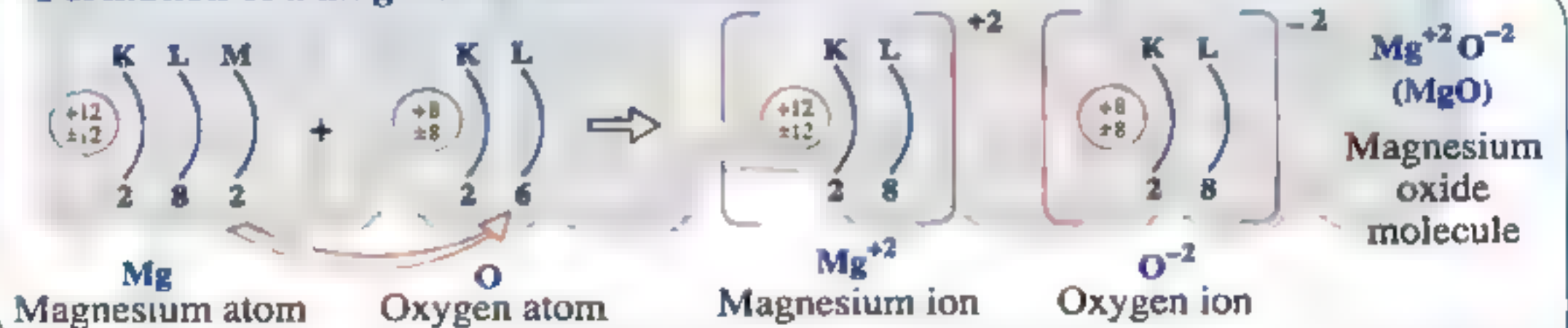
➤ A sodium (**metal**) atom ($^{23}_{11}\text{Na}$) loses one electron and changes into a positive ion (Na^+).

➤ A chlorine (**nonmetal**) atom ($^{35}_{17}\text{Cl}$) gains this electron (which is lost by a sodium atom) and changes into a negative ion (Cl^-).

➤ A strong ionic bond is formed due to the electric attraction between a positive sodium ion (Na^+) and a negative chloride ion (Cl^-) forming an ionic molecule of sodium chloride (NaCl).

Ex. 2 Formation of a magnesium oxide molecule [MgO] :

Formation of a magnesium oxide molecule :



➤ A magnesium (**metal**) atom ($^{24}_{12}\text{Mg}$) loses 2 electrons and changes into a positive ion (Mg^{+2}).

➤ An oxygen (**nonmetal**) atom ($^{16}_8\text{O}$) gains 2 electrons (which are lost by magnesium atom) and changes into a negative ion (O^{-2}).

➤ A strong ionic bond is formed due to the electric attraction between a positive magnesium ion (Mg^{+2}) and a negative oxygen ion (O^{-2}) forming an ionic molecule of magnesium oxide (MgO).

Lesson One

GR.

- **Ionic bond produces compounds molecules only and don't produce elements molecules.**

Because ionic bond arises between two different atoms as a result of the electric attraction between a positive ion for an atom of a metallic element and a negative ion for an atom of a nonmetallic element.

- **It is impossible to combine sodium and magnesium together to form a compound.**

Because each of them is a metal and its atom tends to lose the outermost electrons during chemical reactions.

➔ From the previous explanation, **we conclude that :**

The ionic bond can't be originated between :

- Two atoms of a metal element (similar atoms) **because** each of them form a positive ion.
- Two atoms of a nonmetal element (similar atoms) **because** each of them form a negative ion.

Second Covalent bond

It is a type of chemical bonds that occurs between two nonmetal atoms to form molecules of covalent compounds.

? **HOW** is a covalent bond formed ?

- When two nonmetal atoms are interacting with each other, no one of them loses or even gains any electrons.

But, each atom shares the other with a number of electrons (from its outermost shell) equal to the number of electrons it needs to complete its outermost shell.

- An interference occurred between both atoms, resulting in bond known as a covalent bond.

So, the covalent bond is defined as :

Covalent bond

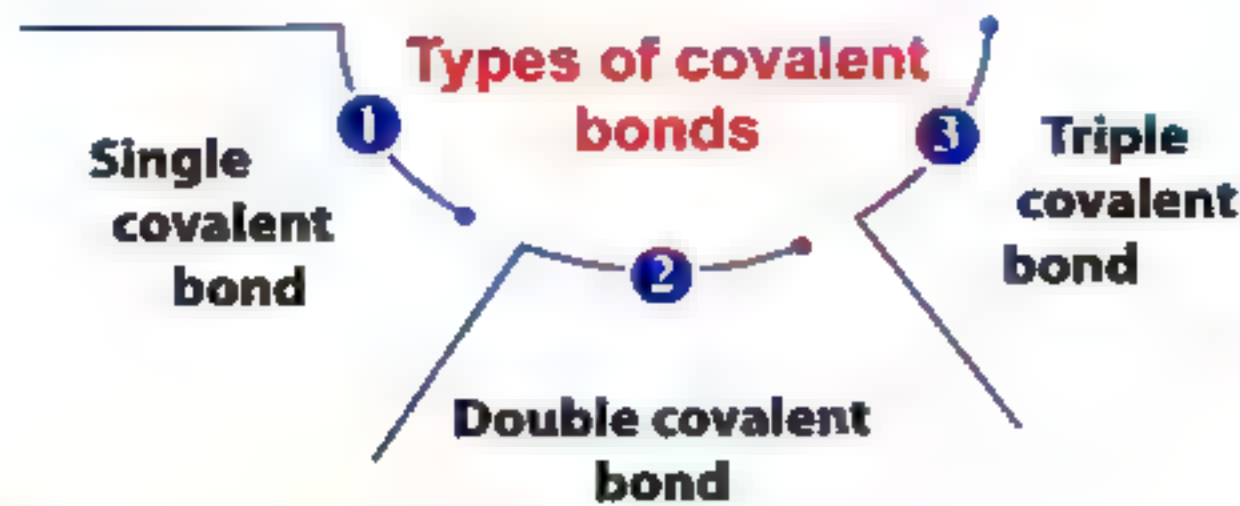
It is a chemical bond originated between the atoms of nonmetals through sharing (participation) of each atom with a number of electrons to complete the outer electron shell of each atom.

NB

1. Covalent bond originated between two atoms for a nonmetallic element producing elements molecules.
2. Covalent bond originated between two atoms for two nonmetallic elements producing compounds molecules.

UNIT

1



1

Single covalent bond**Single covalent bond**

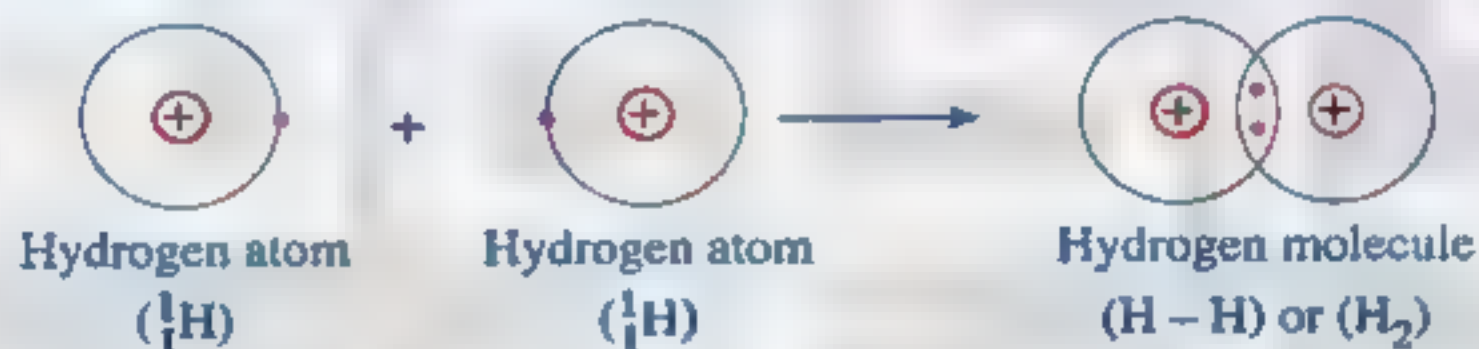
It is a chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with one electron.

- It is represented by one line (—) joining the two atoms.

Examples :

Ex. 1 Single covalent bond between two atoms for one element.

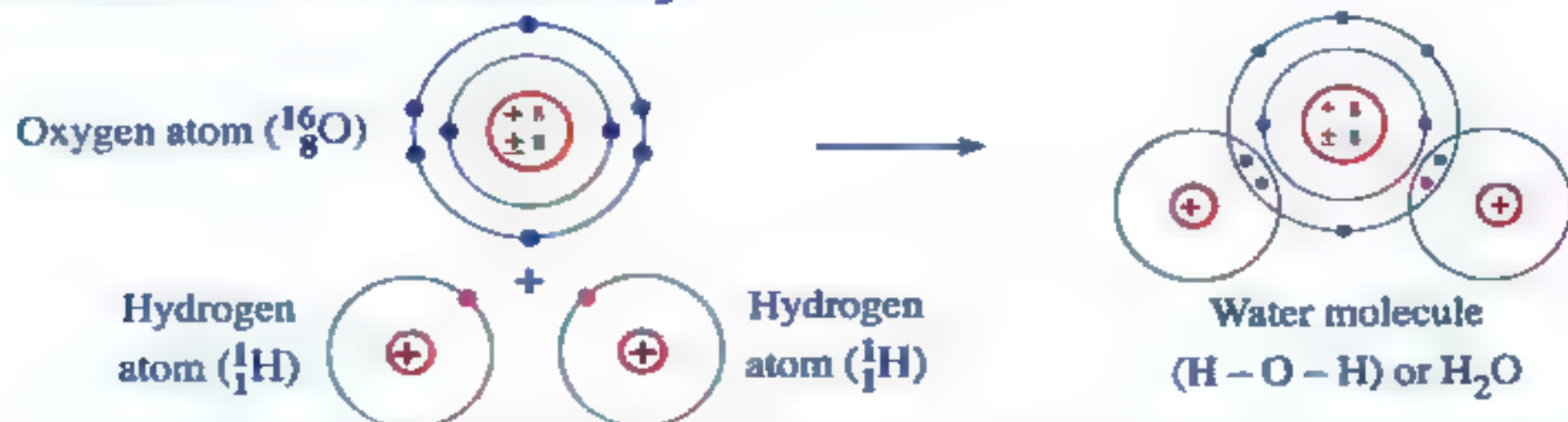
Formation of a hydrogen molecule (H_2) :



➤ Each hydrogen atom shares with one electron to complete its outermost shell with two electrons and becomes more stable.

Ex. 2 Single covalent bond between one atom for one element and two atoms for another element.

Formation of a water molecule (H_2O) :



➤ An oxygen atom shares with two electrons, while each hydrogen atom shares with one electron to complete their outermost shell.

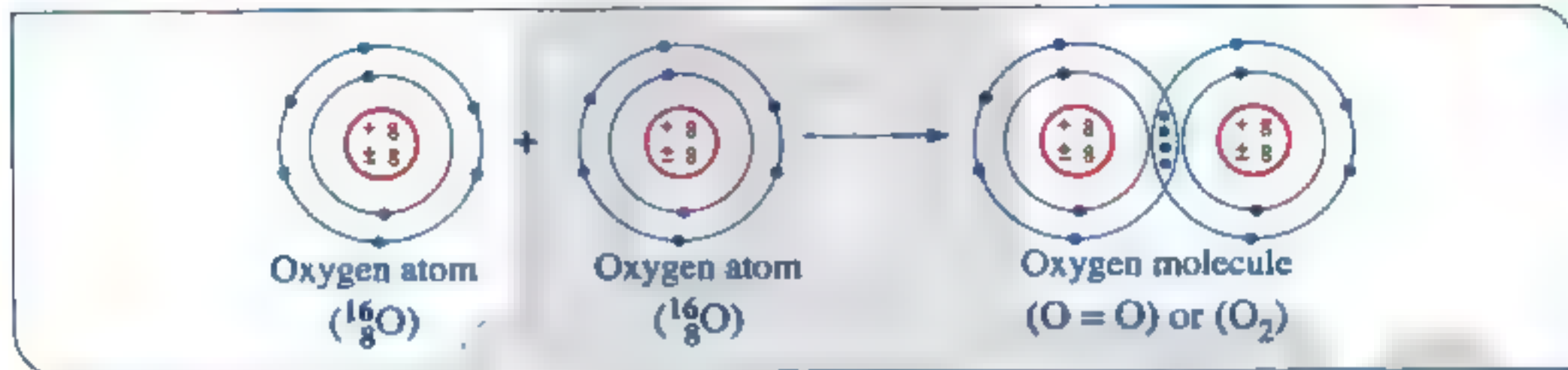
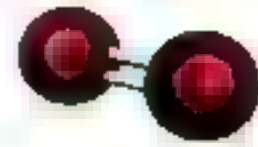
Lesson One

2

Double covalent bond**Double covalent bond**

It is a chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with two electrons.

- It is represented by two lines (=) joining the two atoms.

Ex. 1 Formation of an oxygen molecule (O_2):

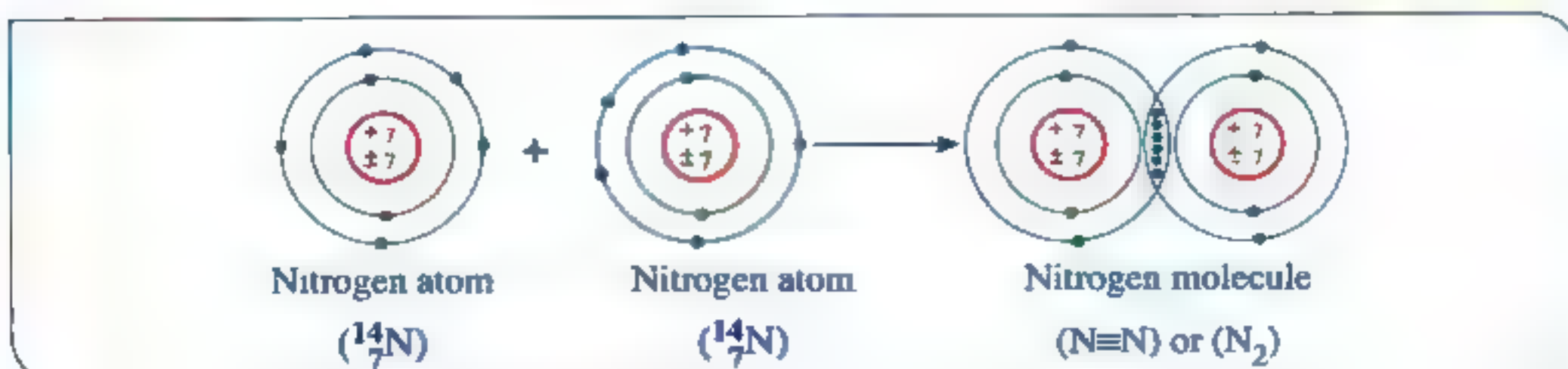
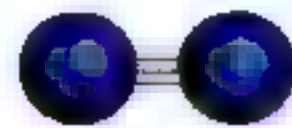
⇒ Each oxygen atom shares with two electrons to complete its outermost shell with 8 electrons and becomes more stable.

3

Triple covalent bond**Triple covalent bond**

It is a chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with three electrons.

- It is represented by three lines (\equiv) joining the two atoms.

Ex. 1 Formation of a nitrogen molecule (N_2):

⇒ Each nitrogen atom shares with three electrons to complete its outermost shell with 8 electrons and becomes more stable.

UNIT

1

GR.

- **The covalent bond produces elements molecules.**

Because it arises between two atoms for a nonmetallic element.

- **The covalent bond produces compounds molecules.**

Because it arises between two atoms for two nonmetallic elements.

- **When an atom of chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) is combined with an atom of sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$), the product will be an ionic compound, but when two atoms of chlorine are combined together, the product will be a covalent molecule.**

Because chlorine atom (nonmetal) gains the electron, which is lost by sodium atom (metal), so an electric attraction occurs between positive sodium ion and negative chloride ion, while each of the two chlorine atoms shares with one electron to complete its outermost shell.

► Enrichment information

- A covalent bond may occur among various atoms of nonmetal elements such as a covalent bond in hydrogen chloride HCl [$\text{H}-\text{Cl}$].
- The Egyptian scientist Ahmed Zewill has been granted the Nobel prize in chemistry 1999 in favour of his appreciated role in inventing new brands of cameras working via laser technologies.

➔ Comparison between an ionic bond and a covalent bond :

| Ionic bond | Covalent bond |
|--|--|
| 1. It arises between metal and nonmetal elements. | 1. It arises between two nonmetal elements. |
| 2. It is formed by losing and gaining of electrons. | 2. It is formed by sharing of one pair of electrons or more. |
| 3. It is formed between two atoms of two different elements. | 3. It may be formed between two atoms of the same or different elements. |
| 4. It is formed due to the electrical attraction between the positive and negative ions. | 4. It is formed due to sharing of electrons between the atoms. |
| 5. It has one type. | 5. It has three types (single, double and triple). |
| 6. It produces compounds molecules only. | 6. It produces elements and compounds molecules. |

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

2

Remember



- ★ The number of the well known elements up till now is **118 elements**.
- ★ Elements can be classified according to their properties and electronic structure into :
 - Metals** : They are the elements which have less than four electrons in the outermost shell and have luster, they are good conductors of heat and electricity, malleable and ductile.
 - Nonmetals** : They are the elements which have more than four electrons in the outermost shell and have no luster, they are bad conductors of heat and electricity (except graphite), not malleable or ductile.
 - Nobel (inert) gases** : They are the elements which don't participate in any chemical reaction in ordinary conditions due to the completeness of their outermost energy levels with electrons.
- ★ **Ion** : It is the atom of an element which loses or gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction.
- ★ **Positive ion** : It is an atom of a metallic element that loses an electron or more during the chemical reaction.
- ★ **Negative ion** : It is an atom of a nonmetallic element that gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction.

Chemical bonds

Ionic bond

It is a chemical bond resulting from the electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion. [Ex.: NaCl & MgO]

Covalent bond

It is a chemical bond originated between the atoms of nonmetals through sharing of each atom with a number of electrons to complete the outer electron shell of each atom.

Types of covalent bonds

Single covalent bond (-)

It is a chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms by sharing of one pair of electrons, where each atom shares with one electron. [Ex.: H_2 & H_2O]

Double covalent bond (=)


It is a chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms by sharing of two pairs of electrons, where each atom shares with two electrons. [Ex.: O_2]

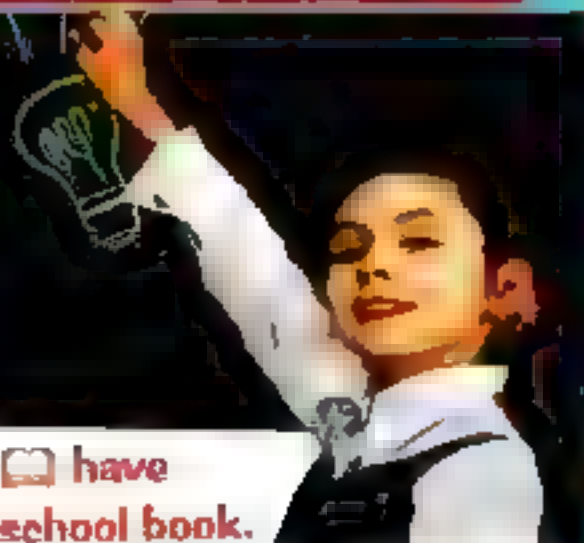
Triple covalent bond (≡)

It is a chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms by sharing of three pairs of electrons, where each atom shares with three electrons. [Ex.: N_2]

Questions


on lesson one


Questions signed by  have been taken from the school book.

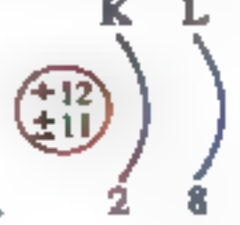


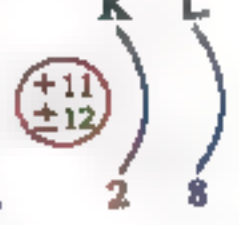
1. Choose the correct answer :

- The number of known elements up till now is elements.
a. 92 b. 118 c. 121 d. 211
- All of these elements are metal solid elements except
a. sodium. b. magnesium. c. mercury. d. aluminium.
- All of the following are properties of metals except
a. they are malleable and ductile.
b. they are good conductors of electricity.
c. they contain 1, 2 or 3 electrons in outermost shell.
d. they are bad conductors of heat.
- All of the following are metals except
a. iron. b. oxygen. c. copper. d. sodium.
- Oxygen is from
a. acids. b. bases. c. metal elements. d. nonmetal elements.
- The element which has atomic number 12 is considered from
a. metals. b. nonmetals. c. noble gases. d. no correct answer.
- When an atom of an element loses one electron or more, it changes into
a. a negative ion. b. a positive ion. c. a neutral atom. d. no correct answer.
- All of the following elements can form positive ions except
a. sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$). b. chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$).
c. magnesium ($_{12}\text{Mg}$). d. aluminium ($_{13}\text{Al}$).
- Which of the following figures represents the structure of sodium ion ? Fig. (.....).

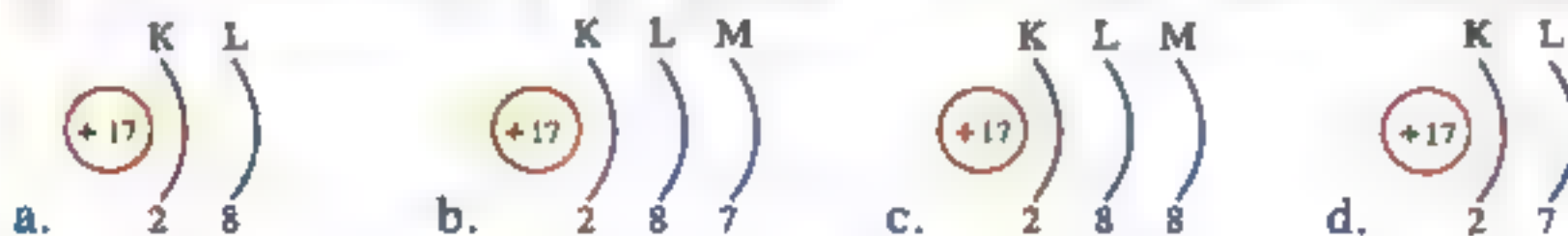
a. 

b. 

c. 

d. 
- The number of energy levels in sodium ion is the number of energy levels in its atom.
a. less than b. more than c. equal to d. no correct answer

11. When an atom is changed into an ion, the is changed.
a. number of protons b. number of neutrons
c. number of electrons d. mass number
12. A lithium atom (Li) changes into a lithium ion (Li^+), which mean that it
a. gains one proton. b. gains one electron.
c. loses one proton. d. loses one electron.
13. During the chemical reaction, a magnesium atom ($_{12}\text{Mg}$) loses its outer electrons and changes into
a. Mg^+ b. Mg^- c. Mg^{+2} d. Mg^{-2}
14. The only nonmetal that exists in a liquid state is
a. bromine. b. chlorine. c. hydrogen. d. nitrogen.
15. All of nonmetals don't conduct electricity except
a. bromine. b. aluminium. c. graphite. d. mercury.
16. In a negative ion, the number of protons is the number of electrons.
a. less than b. more than c. equal to d. no correct answer
17. All of these elements can form negative ions except
a. oxygen ($_{8}\text{O}$). b. nitrogen ($_{7}\text{N}$). c. chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$). d. aluminium ($_{13}\text{Al}$).
18. When a nitrogen atom ($^{14}_{7}\text{N}$) gains electrons to complete its outer shell, it becomes
a. N^{+3} b. N^{-2} c. N^{-3} d. N^-
19. The number of electrons in oxygen ion (O^{-2}) is electrons.
a. 6 b. 8 c. 10 d. 12
20. Which of the following figures represents the chloride ion (Cl^-) ? Fig. (.....).



21. The number of determines the type of element and its chemical activity.
- a. electrons in the outermost energy level b. levels filled with electrons
- c. neutrons d. protons
22. All the following are properties of inert gases except
- a. they don't participate in chemical reactions.
- b. their outermost electron shells are completely filled.
- c. they form negative ions.
- d. their molecules consist of one single atom.

UNIT

1

23. All of these elements can participate in chemical reactions except
 a. sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$). b. neon ($_{10}\text{Ne}$). c. hydrogen ($_1\text{H}$). d. nitrogen ($_7\text{N}$).
24. The molecule of a noble gas consists of
 a. two different atoms. b. one atom.
 c. two similar atoms. d. one or two similar atoms.
25. During the formation of a sodium chloride molecule, sodium atom
 a. gains one electron from chlorine atom.
 b. gives one electron to chlorine atom.
 c. gains two electrons from chlorine atom.
 d. gives two electrons to chlorine atom.
26. During the formation of a magnesium oxide molecule, oxygen atom changes into
 a. positive ion and carries one positive charge.
 b. negative ion and carries one negative charge.
 c. positive ion and carries two positive charges.
 d. negative ion and carries two negative charges.
27. The bond in a sodium chloride molecule is bond.
 a. single covalent b. double covalent c. triple covalent d. ionic
28. The covalent bond usually arises between elements.
 a. two metallic b. two nonmetallic
 c. metallic and nonmetallic d. metallic and noble
29. All of the following are examples of single covalent bonds except
 a. H_2 b. HCl c. N_2 d. H_2O
30. Which of the following figures represents the molecule of water ? Fig.(.....).



a.



b.



c.



d.






31. All of the following are covalent molecules except
 a. H_2O b. MgO c. HCl d. O_2
32. The covalent bond in an oxygen molecule is a bond.
 a. single b. double c. triple d. no correct answer
33. There is a triple covalent bond in molecule.
 a. hydrogen b. chlorine c. oxygen d. nitrogen

Lesson One

2. Put (✓) in front of the right statement and (x) in front of the wrong one and correct it :



1. All metals are solids except mercury which is a liquid. ()
2. Metals tend to lose electrons and convert into negative ions. ()
3. Sodium, magnesium and aluminium can form positive ions. ()
4. In a positive ion, the number of electrons is greater than the number of protons. ()
5. Nonmetals have more than four electrons in their outer shells. ()
6. Metals are malleable and ductile, while nonmetals are not. ()
7. The outermost energy level of sodium ion (Na^+) has one electron. ()
8. Carbon is the only nonmetal that conducts electricity. ()
9. The molecules of noble gases are diatomic molecules. ()
10. Ionic bond arises between two nonmetals. ()
11. The bond in sodium chloride is a single covalent bond. ()
12. During the formation of a magnesium oxide molecule, a magnesium atom gains two electrons from oxygen atom. ()
13. Magnesium oxide is an ionic compound. ()
14. In an ionic bond, the metal atom gives electrons to the nonmetal atom. ()
15. The bond in a hydrogen molecule is a double covalent bond. ()
16. Each atom in an oxygen molecule shares by two electrons. ()
17. The bond in a nitrogen molecule is a triple covalent bond. ()
18. In a covalent bond, the two nonmetal atoms do not lose or gain electrons. ()
19. The bond in water molecule is an ionic bond. ()

3. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1.  Elements have luster, good conductors of heat and electricity, malleable and ductile and they contain 1, 2 or 3 electrons in their outer electron shells.
2. The only metal that exists in a liquid state.
3.  Elements that may be solids, liquids or gases and having no luster, bad conductors of heat and electricity , not malleable or ductile and containing 5, 6 or 7 electrons in their outer electron shells.
4. The only nonmetal that exists in a liquid state.
5. The only nonmetal that conducts electricity.
6.  An atom gave (lost) an electron or more during the chemical reaction.
7.  An atom gained one electron or more during the chemical reaction.
8. An atom that gives or gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction.
9.  An atom of an element that neither loses nor gains any electrons.

UNIT

1

10. Elements whose outermost shells are completely filled with electrons.
11.  A bond resulting from the electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion.
12. • The bond that is formed between magnesium and oxygen atoms.
• The chemical bond originated between two elements have atomic numbers 11 and 17.
13. A bond that is formed between two nonmetals with sharing of electrons.
14. A bond arises between two hydrogen atoms, where each atom shares with one electron.
15. A bond that is resulted from the sharing of each atom with two electrons.
16. • A bond that is formed between two nonmetals through sharing of each atom by three electrons.
•  A bond resulting from the participation of each of the two atoms with three electrons.

4. Complete the following statements :

1. The number of known elements up till now is elements.
2. Elements are classified according to their properties and electronic structure into ,
..... and
3. Metals have less than electrons in their outermost shell.
4. All metals are except which is a liquid.
5. elements are good conductors of heat and electricity.
6. Atoms of tend to lose an electron or more during the chemical reaction and change into ion.
7. and atoms are examples of metal atoms.
8. During the chemical reaction, a sodium atom ($^{23}_{11}\text{Na}$) one electron and changes into ion.
9. The number of electrons in the outermost shell of a magnesium ($^{24}_{12}\text{Mg}$) atom is , while that of a magnesium ion is
10. Nonmetals have than 4 electrons in their outermost shell.
11. Some nonmetals are gases as and others are solids as
12. All nonmetals are conductors of electricity except which is conductor of electricity.
13. Elements of have luster, while elements of do not have luster.
14. Elements of are malleable and ductile, while elements of are not malleable or ductile.
15. is the only liquid metallic element, while is the only liquid nonmetallic element.
16. A nitrogen atom contains electrons, while a nitrogen ion contains electrons.
17. The symbol of an oxygen ion is , while that of a sodium ion is

Lesson One

18. The number of energy levels in an atom of element is equal to the number of energy levels in its ion, while the number of energy levels in an atom of element is more than the number of energy levels in its ion.
19. An atom of doesn't lose or gain any electrons under ordinary conditions.
20. elements do not participate in chemical reactions in ordinary conditions as the outer shell is filled with
21. An ionic bond arises between and elements.
22. An ionic bond resulted from the electric attraction between and
23. During the formation of sodium chloride, ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) atom one electron and changes into ion.
24. During the formation of MgO molecule, atom loses electrons which are gained by atom.
25. and are examples of ionic compounds.
26. Covalent bonds are formed between two elements.
27. In bond, the atoms don't lose or gain any electrons.
28. The chemical bond in a magnesium oxide molecule is bond, while the bond in oxygen molecule is bond.
29. The bond in sodium chloride molecule is bond, whereas the bonds in water molecule are bonds.
30. An oxygen atom two electrons during the formation of a magnesium oxide molecule, while it two electrons during the formation of an oxygen molecule.
31. The types of covalent bonds are and
32. The bond in a hydrogen molecule is a bond, while the bond in a nitrogen molecule is a bond.

5. Complete the following tables :

| Element | Electronic configuration | | | | No. of protons | Its type | No. of electrons in ion | Type of ion | Symbol of its ion |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|----------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| | K | L | M | N | | | | | |
| 1. $_{12}\text{Mg}$ | | | | | | | | | |
| 2. $_{15}\text{P}$ | | | | | | | | | |
| 3. $_{18}\text{Ar}$ | | | | | | | | | |
| 4. $_{17}\text{Cl}$ | | | | | | | | | |
| 5. $_{19}\text{K}$ | | | | | | | | | |

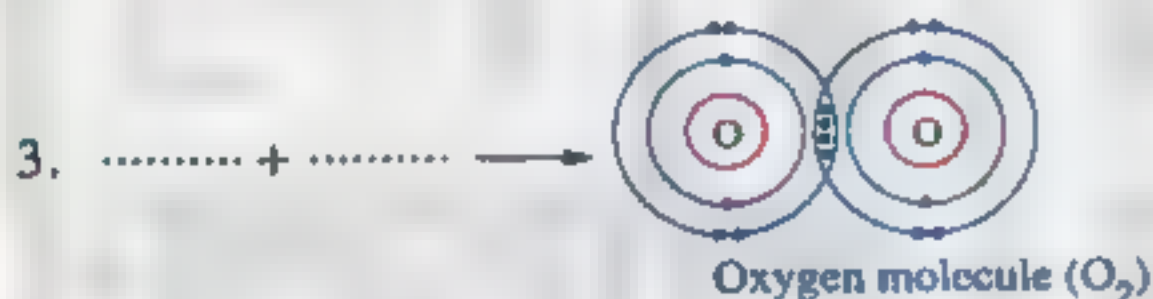
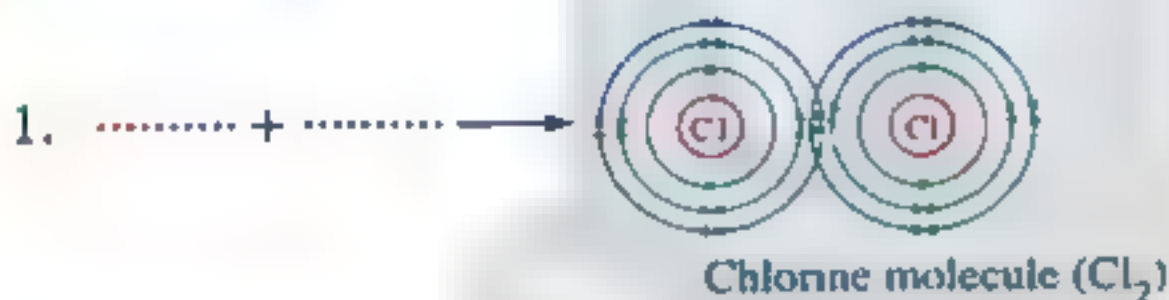
UNIT

1



B

| Atom | Electronic configuration | | | Molecule | Type of bond |
|---|--------------------------|-------|-------|--------------|--------------|
| | K | L | M | | |
| 1. ${}_{11}\text{Na}$ ${}_{17}\text{Cl}$ | | | | NaCl | ..... |
| | | | | | |
| 2. ${}_{12}\text{Mg}$ ${}_{8}\text{O}$ | | | | MgO | ..... |
| | | | | | |
| 3. ${}_{7}\text{N}$ | | | | N_2 | ..... |
| 4. ${}_{8}\text{O}$ | | | | O_2 | ..... |

6. Complete the following figures and write the kind of the bond :



7. Give reasons for :

- The number of electrons of an ion differs from that of its atom.
- The electric wires are manufactured of copper (or aluminium).
-  When an atom loses an electron or more, it becomes a positive ion.
-  When an atom gains an electron or more, it becomes a negative ion.
- The number of energy levels in the ion of a metallic element is less than the number of energy levels in its atom.
- A sodium atom (${}_{11}\text{Na}$) tends to form a positive ion, while oxygen atom (${}_{8}\text{O}$) tends to form a negative ion.
- Noble gases don't participate in chemical reactions under the ordinary conditions.
- Both sodium ion and oxygen ion have the same number of electrons.

Lesson One

9. [] The bond in a molecule of magnesium oxide (MgO) is an ionic bond [regarding that the atomic number for magnesium (Mg) = 12 and oxygen (O) = 8].
10. It is impossible to combine sodium and magnesium together to form a compound.
11. [] Ionic bonds produce compounds only not elements, but the covalent bonds may produce both types an element or even a compound.
12. [] When an atom of chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) is joined with an atom of sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$), the product will be an ionic compound, but when two atoms of chlorine are joined together, the product will be a covalent molecule.
13. The bond in a hydrogen (H_2) molecule is a single covalent bond.
14. [] The bond in an oxygen (O_2) molecule is a double covalent bond.
15. The bond in a water (H_2O) molecule is a single covalent bond.
16. The bond in a nitrogen ($_{7}\text{N}$) molecule is a triple covalent bond.

8. What is meant by ... ?

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Metals. | 2. Nonmetals. | 3. [] Positive ion. |
| 4. [] Negative ion. | 5. [] The ion. | 6. Noble (inert) gases. |
| 7. Ionic bond. | 8. Covalent bond. | 9. Single covalent bond. |
| 10. Double covalent bond. | | 11. Triple covalent bond. |

9. What happens when ... ?

1. You hammer on a piece of carbon and why ?
2. An atom loses one electron or more.
3. An atom gains one electron or more.
4. An oxygen atom combines with a magnesium atom.
5. A chlorine atom combines with a hydrogen atom.
6. Two oxygen atoms combine together.

10. Choose the odd word (or symbol) out, then mention the scientific name of the rest :

1. Magnesium / Sodium / Mercury / Aluminium.
2. $_{17}\text{Cl}$ / $_{20}\text{Ca}$ / $_{19}\text{K}$ / $_{11}\text{Na}$
3. $_{12}\text{Mg}$ / $_{11}\text{Na}$ / $_{4}\text{Be}$ / $_{20}\text{Ca}$
4. Hydrogen / Oxygen / Nitrogen / Graphite.
5. Oxygen / Nitrogen / Chlorine / Sodium.
6. $_{9}\text{F}$ / $_{16}\text{S}$ / $_{5}\text{B}$ / $_{15}\text{P}$
7. $_{2}\text{He}$ / $_{18}\text{Ar}$ / $_{11}\text{Na}$ / $_{10}\text{Ne}$
8. Nitrogen molecule / Table salt molecule / Hydrogen molecule / Oxygen molecule.

UNIT

1

11. Write down the electronic configuration of the atoms of the following elements :



Then indicate :

1. The type of each atom (metal - nonmetal - noble).
2. The type of each ion (positive - negative - has no ions).

12. Write the electronic configuration of each of the following atoms :



Then indicate :

1. The type of each element (metal - nonmetal - noble gas).
2. The type of ion for each of them (positive - negative - no ions).
3. How the bond is formed between :
 - a) Two hydrogen atoms.
 - b) Two nitrogen atoms.
4. The element that has no ability to form a bond is

13. Compare between :

1. An atom and an ion.
2. Metals and nonmetals.
3. Mercury and bromine [According to : Type of element - Physical state - Luster].
4. Aluminium and graphite [According to : Electric conduction - Heat conduction - Ability to malleable and ductile].
5. Positive ion and negative ion.
6. Ionic bond and covalent bond.
7. Single, double and triple covalent bonds.

14. Mention one difference between :

1. Graphite and oxygen.
2. (Na) and (Na⁺).
3. (O₂) and (2O).

15. Mention the properties of :

1. Metals.
2. Nonmetals.

16. You see one of the iron smiths hitting a rod of iron without being broken, but if somebody hits a piece of coal, it will be easily broken into pieces. How do you explain ?

17. Draw a diagram showing the electronic configuration of the atom of oxygen (${}^{16}_8\text{O}$), then show how two of its atoms are bonded to form oxygen molecule (O_2).

18. Show by drawing the combination between each of the following and mention the type of bond.

1. Hydrogen (${}_1\text{H}$) and oxygen (${}_8\text{O}$) to form water molecule.
2. Magnesium (${}_{12}\text{Mg}$) and oxygen (${}_8\text{O}$) to form magnesium oxide molecule.
3. Oxygen (${}_8\text{O}$) and calcium (${}_{20}\text{Ca}$) to form calcium oxide molecule.
4. Sodium atom (${}_{11}\text{Na}$) and chlorine atom (${}_{17}\text{Cl}$) to form sodium chloride molecule.
5. Two hydrogen atoms (${}_1\text{H}$) to form hydrogen molecule.
6. Two nitrogen atoms (${}_7\text{N}$) to form nitrogen molecule.

19. The following figures represent some atoms. Answer the following questions :

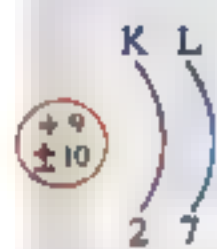


Fig. (a)



Fig. (b)

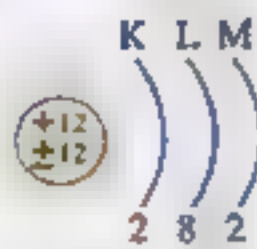


Fig. (c)

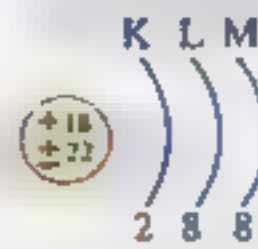


Fig. (d)



Fig. (e)

1. Find the type of element and ion if it is present.
2. Find the no. of electrons which lost or gained during the chemical reactions.
3. Which of these atoms is a good conductor of heat and electricity.

20. The following figures represent three molecules, whose atoms combine together by covalent bonds.



Fig. (a)



Fig. (b)



Fig. (c)

- Which of these figures represents :

1. Hydrogen molecule.
2. Oxygen molecule.
3. Nitrogen molecule.

UNIT

1

21. Two elements (X and Y) have atomic numbers (11 and 17) respectively :

1. Show by drawing how the chemical bond is formed between them.
2. What is the type of this bond ?

22. Two elements (${}_8A$) & (${}_{12}B$) :

1. Which one is a metal and which one is nonmetal ?
2. What is the kind of bond formed between the two atoms of (A) ? Show by drawing.
3. Show by drawing the bond formed between (A) and (B) elements and mention the name of the formed compound.

23. "A , B , C and D" are four elements, whose atomic numbers are "1 , 11 , 10 and 17 " respectively.

1. Classify them into metal, nonmetal and noble gas.
2. Show by drawing how two atoms of (A) form a covalent bond.
3. What is the type of bond when (B) combines with (D) ?
4. What is the type of bond when two atoms of (D) combine together ?
5. Explain why element (C) doesn't undergo chemical reaction under normal conditions ?

24. Mention the atomic no. and the type of element with drawing a diagram showing the electronic configuration for each atom of the following :

1. An element atom that gains two electrons in the outermost energy level (L) during the chemical reaction.
2. An element atom whose electrons distribute in 4 energy levels and its ion carries one positive charge.
3. An element atom whose electrons distribute in 3 energy levels and the symbol of its ion is (X^{-3}).
4. An element atom loses two electrons during the chemical reaction, so (M) level becomes the outermost energy level of its ion.

Timss Questions



1. Choose the correct answer :

1. The cables of electric wires are made up of an element, its atomic number is
- a. 10 b. 7 c. 13 d. 17

2. From the opposite two figures :

The charge of each of the two ions is

- a. -2 b. -1
c. +1 d. +2



3. The number of electrons in the outermost energy level of oxygen ion equals the number of electrons in the outermost energy level of
- a. ($^{40}_{20}\text{Ca}$) ion. b. ($^{14}_7\text{N}$) atom. c. ($^{35}_{17}\text{Cl}$) atom. d. ($^{32}_{16}\text{S}$) atom.
4. The electronic configuration of potassium ($_{19}\text{K}$) ion is similar to the electronic configuration of ion.
- a. $_{8}\text{O}$ b. $_{11}\text{Na}$ c. $_{18}\text{Ar}$ d. $_{17}\text{Cl}$
5. The element, whose atomic number is forms an ionic bond with oxygen.
- a. 2 b. 10 c. 12 d. 16
6. Nonmetal element its nucleus contains 18 neutrons , its electrons revolve in 3 energy levels and it tends to gain one electron during chemical reactions, its mass no. equal
- a. 17 b. 18 c. 35 d. 40

2. Give reasons for :

- Jewellery is made up of some metallic elements.
- Some metals are used in manufacturing some cooking pots.

3. The following figures represent the electronic configuration of the outermost energy level of four atoms of elements, its electrons revolve in three energy levels.



Element
(S)



Element
(R)



Element
(Q)



Element
(P)

Answer the following questions :

- What are the elements which are considered from metals ?
- What is the element which forms an ion from the type (M^{+3}) ?
- What is the type of the ion which the element (R) forms ? (Give a reason).
- What is the element, whose nucleus contain 11 protons ? (Give a reason).

Chemical Compounds



What

- The atoms of noble elements are the most stable atoms due to the completeness of their outermost energy level with electrons.

- The atoms of other elements tend to enter in chemical reactions to reach the stable state to become their outermost energy levels completed with electrons by :
 - Losing the outermost electrons as in metals.
 - Gaining or sharing with electrons as in nonmetals.
- This number of electrons is known as "Valency".

Valency

It is the number of electrons that an atom gains, loses or even shares during a chemical reaction.

GR.

The valency of noble gases is zero.

Because their outermost energy level is completely filled with electrons [have 8 electrons except (He) has 2 electrons].

Lesson Two

- The valency of an element is determined according to the number of electrons in the outermost energy level of its atom as in the following table :

| Element | Electronic configuration | | | Valency |
|---|--------------------------|---|---|--|
| | K | L | M | |
|  | 2 | 8 | ① | Monovalent (1) GR Because it <i>loses</i> one electron during the chemical reaction. |
|  | 2 | 8 | ⑦ | Monovalent (1) GR Because it <i>gains or shares</i> with one electron during the chemical reaction. |
|  | 2 | ⑥ | | Divalent (2) GR Because it <i>gains or shares</i> with two electrons during the chemical reaction. |
|  | 2 | 8 | ② | Divalent (2) GR Because it <i>loses</i> two electrons during the chemical reaction. |
|  | 2 | 8 | ③ | Trivalent (3) GR Because it <i>loses</i> three electrons during the chemical reaction. |
|  | 2 | 8 | ⑧ | Zero GR Because its outermost electron shell is <i>completely</i> filled with electrons. |

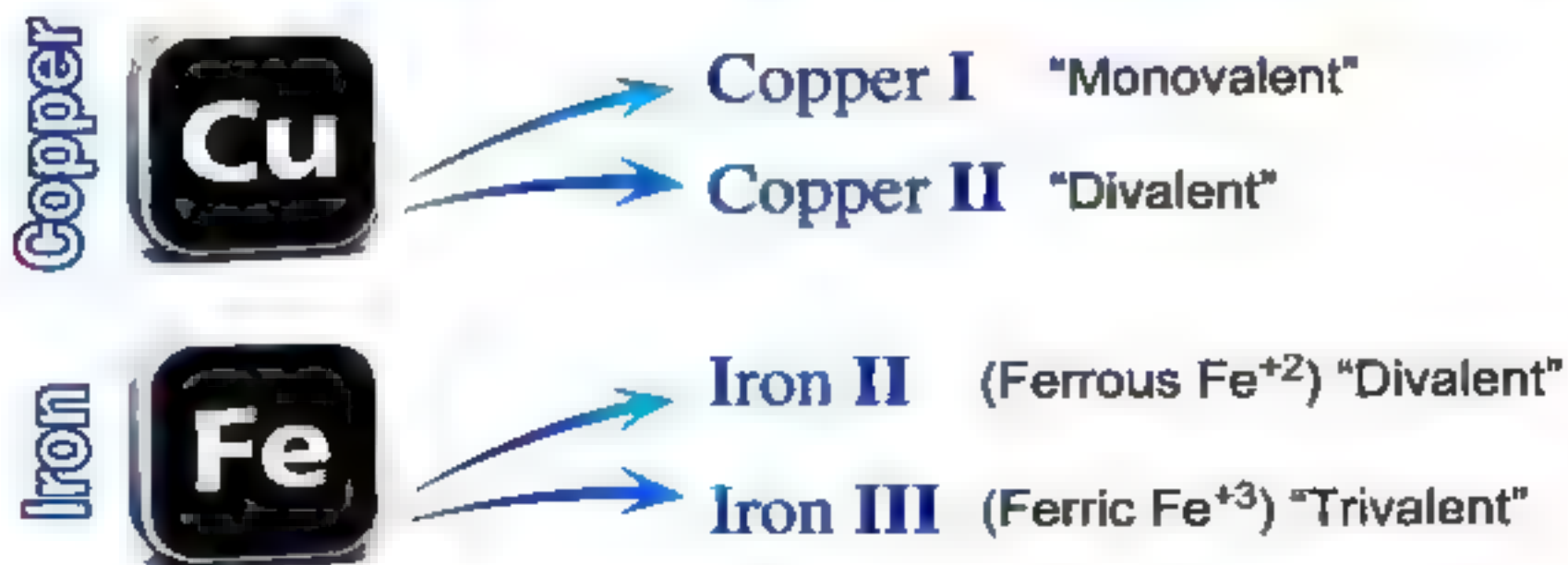
UNIT

1

➔ The following table shows the valencies of some metallic elements :




| Metallic element | | | | Valency |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| Lithium | Li | Potassium | K | Monovalent (1) |
| Sodium | Na | Silver | Ag | |
| Calcium | Ca | Magnesium | Mg | Divalent (2) |
| Lead | Pb | Mercury | Hg | |
| Zinc | Zn | | | |
| Aluminium | Al | Gold | Au | Trivalent (3) |

➔ Some metallic elements have more than one valency such as :



Lesson Two

➤ The following table shows the valencies of some nonmetallic elements :

| Nonmetallic element | | Valency |
|---------------------|---|-----------------|
| Hydrogen |  | Monovalent (1) |
| Chlorine |  | |
| Fluorine |  | |
| Bromine |  | Monovalent (1) |
| Iodine |  | |
| Oxygen |  | Divalent (2) |
| Carbon |  | Tetravalent (4) |

➤ Some nonmetallic elements have more than one valency such as :

Sulphur



Divalent (2)

Tetravalent (4)

Hexavalent (6)

Nitrogen



Trivalent (3)

Pentavalent (5)

Phosphorus



The atomic group

The atomic group (Radical)

It is a set of atoms of different elements joined together and behave like one atom during a chemical reaction, having its own valency and isn't existed solely (individually).



The valency of an atomic group equals the number of charges which it carries.

➔ The following table shows the valencies of some atomic groups :

| Atomic group | Formula | Valency |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| Hydroxide | $(OH)^-$ | Monovalent (1) |
| Bicarbonate | $(HCO_3)^-$ | |
| Nitrate | $(NO_3)^-$ | |
| Nitrite | $(NO_2)^-$ | |
| Ammonium | $(NH_4)^+$ | |
| Carbonate | $(CO_3)^{-2}$ | Divalent (2) |
| Sulphate | $(SO_4)^{-2}$ | |
| Phosphate | $(PO_4)^{-3}$ | Trivalent (3) |

Example : Bicarbonate group $(HCO_3)^-$

- Its valency is **monovalent**.
- It consists of **5 atoms of 3 elements** :
 - One atom of hydrogen element (H).
 - One atom of carbon element (C).
 - Three atoms of oxygen element (O).



Atomic group isn't existed individually



- Both nitrate and carbonate groups have the same number of atoms, but differ in their valencies.

Because nitrate group $(NO_3)^-$ consists of four atoms and it is a monovalent group, while carbonate group $(CO_3)^{-2}$ consists of four atoms but it is a divalent group.

Lesson Two

? Exercise (1)

Put (less than - more than or equal to) in the following spaces : [Answer by yourself].

1. The number of atoms forming nitrate group is the number of elements forming bicarbonate group.
2. The number of elements forming hydroxide group is the number of its atoms.
3. The number of atoms forming carbonate group is the number of atoms forming sulphate group.
4. The number of elements forming phosphate group is the number of atoms forming ammonium group.
5. The number of atoms forming nitrite group is the number of atoms forming nitrate group.


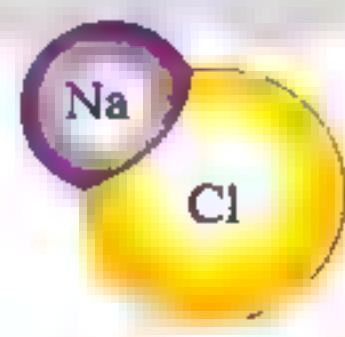
Chemical formula

We can express a molecule of a chemical compound via a certain formula known as chemical formula.

Chemical formula

It is a formula that represents the number and the type of the atoms in a molecule.

Examples :

| P.O.C. | Water molecule | Sodium chloride molecule |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Chemical formula : | H_2O | $NaCl$ |
| Illustrating figure : |  |  |
| No. of elements in molecule : | Two elements : • Hydrogen (H). • Oxygen (O). | Two elements : • Sodium (Na). • Chlorine (Cl). |
| No. of atoms in molecule : | Three atoms : • Two atoms of hydrogen element (H). • One atom of oxygen element (O). | Two atoms : • One atom of sodium element (Na). • One atom of chlorine element (Cl). |

UNIT




1

? What is meant by **? The chemical formula of sodium chloride molecule is (NaCl).**

- ⇒ This is mean that the molecule of (NaCl) is consists of one atom of sodium element (Na) and one atom of chlorine element (Cl).

? HOW can you write a chemical formula for a compound **?**

⇒ We follow the following steps :

| Steps | Examples |
|---|---|
| 1 Write the name of the compound in words. | Calcium oxide Magnesium hydroxide Aluminium oxide |
| 2 Write the symbol of each element or atomic group down to its name. | Ca O Mg OH Al O |
| 3 - Write the valency down to each symbol or atomic group. - Exchange the valencies |    |
| 4 - Simplify the valencies (shortened as much as possible). - You don't have to write the one (1) - In case of atomic groups if the number is not (1), put the atomic group between brackets and write the number right down to it. | Ca_2O_2 $\text{Mg}_1(\text{OH})_2$ Al_2O_3 CaO $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ Al_2O_3 |

NB

* The formula of a compound

Starts from left with :
A symbol of metal.
or
Hydrogen.
or
A positive atomic group.

Ends on right with :
A symbol of nonmetal.
or
A negative atomic group.

* The word "oxide" means the combination of the metallic element or nonmetallic element with oxygen element.

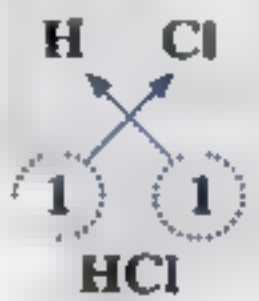
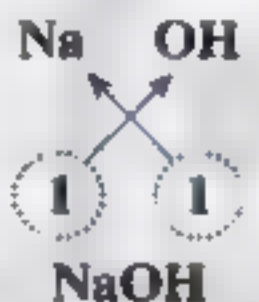

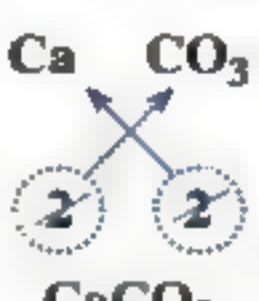
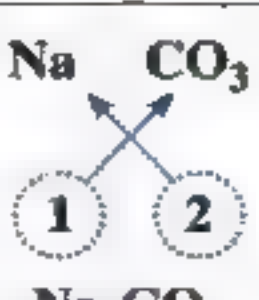
Lesson Two

Exercise (2)

Write the chemical formula for each of the following molecules and mention the number of forming elements and the number of atoms in each molecule.

1. Hydrogen chloride.
2. Sodium hydroxide.
3. Magnesium sulphate.
4. Calcium carbonate.
5. Sodium carbonate.
6. Aluminium sulphate.
7. Sodium oxide.
8. Calcium sulphate.
9. Sodium nitrate.
10. Aluminium carbonate.
11. Carbon dioxide.
12. Sodium sulphate.
13. Copper carbonate.

Answer

| Compound | Chemical formula | No. of elements forming the molecule | No. of atoms in the molecule |
|-----------------------|--|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Hydrogen chloride |  HCl | 2 | 2 |
| 2. Sodium hydroxide |  NaOH | 3 | 3 |
| 3. Magnesium sulphate |  MgSO ₄ | 3 | 1 + 1 + 4 = 6 |
| 4. Calcium carbonate |  CaCO ₃ | 3 | 1 + 1 + 3 = 5 |
| 5. Sodium carbonate |  Na ₂ CO ₃ | 3 | 2 + 1 + 3 = 6 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------|
| 6. Aluminium sulphate | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Al} & \text{SO}_4 \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{3} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \end{array}$ | 3 | $2 + 3 + 12 = 17$ |
| 7. Sodium oxide | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Na} & \text{O} \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{1} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{Na}_2\text{O} \end{array}$ | 2 | 3 |
| 8. Calcium sulphate | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Ca} & \text{SO}_4 \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{2} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{CaSO}_4 \end{array}$ | 3 | $1 + 1 + 4 = 6$ |
| 9. Sodium nitrate | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Na} & \text{NO}_3 \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{1} & \textcircled{1} \\ \text{NaNO}_3 \end{array}$ | 3 | $1 + 1 + 3 = 5$ |
| 10. Aluminium carbonate | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Al} & \text{CO}_3 \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{3} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{Al}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3 \end{array}$ | 3 | $2 + 3 + 9 = 14$ |
| 11. Carbon dioxide | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{C} & \text{O} \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{4} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{CO}_2 \end{array}$ | 2 | 3 |
| 12. Sodium sulphate | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Na} & \text{SO}_4 \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{1} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \end{array}$ | 3 | $2 + 1 + 4 = 7$ |
| 13. Copper carbonate | $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Cu} & \text{CO}_3 \\ \swarrow & \searrow \\ \textcircled{2} & \textcircled{2} \\ \text{CuCO}_3 \end{array}$ | 3 | $1 + 1 + 3 = 5$ |

Lesson Two

GR.

- An oxygen atom joins two atoms of sodium when composing one molecule of sodium oxide (Na_2O).

Because oxygen is divalent, while sodium is monovalent.

- The chemical formula of sodium carbonate is (Na_2CO_3).

Because sodium is monovalent, while carbonate is divalent group.

Exercise 3

Complete the following table with suitable chemical formulae :

| | Silver | Zinc | Iron III |
|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Nitrate | (1) | (2) | $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ |
| Sulphate | (3) | ZnSO_4 | (4) |
| Phosphate | Ag_3PO_4 | (5) | (6) |

Answer

(1) AgNO_3 (2) $\text{Zn}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ (3) Ag_2SO_4 (4) $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ (5) $\text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ (6) FePO_4

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

3

Types of compounds

- In nature, there is a countless number of existing compounds.
- Compounds can be classified according to their properties into :

1 Acids



2 Bases (Alkalis)



3 Oxides



4 Salts



UNIT

1

1

Acids



Acids

They are substances (materials) which dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions H^+

The chemical formula for all mineral acids begins with **hydrogen** joined with :

One of the negative atomic groups [except $(OH)^-$ group]

Examples :

- Sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4).
- Nitric acid (HNO_3).

One of nonmetal elements [except oxygen]

Examples :

- Hydrochloric acid (HCl).
- Hydrobromic acid (HBr).

Properties of acids

1 They have a sour taste.



Lemon has a sour taste

2 They change the colour of blue litmus paper into red.

Blue litmus paper



HCl acid

due to

due to

The presence of the positive hydrogen ions H^+

► Enrichment information

- Acids are classified according to their **strength** [degree of ionization] into :
 - **Strong acids** : such as hydrochloric acid (HCl) & nitric acid (HNO_3).
 - **Weak acids** : such as carbonic acid (H_2CO_3).
- Acids are classified according to their **stability** [boiling point and the difficulty of its decomposition] into :
 - **Stable acids** : such as sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4) [It is the most stable acid due to its high boiling point].
 - **Unstable acids** : such as carbonic acids (H_2CO_3).

Lesson Two

2

Bases



Bases

They are substances which dissociate in water producing negative hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$

- The chemical formula of all bases (alkalis) ends with $(OH)^-$ group.

Examples of some bases :

- Sodium hydroxide [caustic soda] $(NaOH)$.
- Potassium hydroxide (KOH) .
- Calcium hydroxide [limewater] $(Ca(OH)_2)$.

Properties of bases (alkalis)

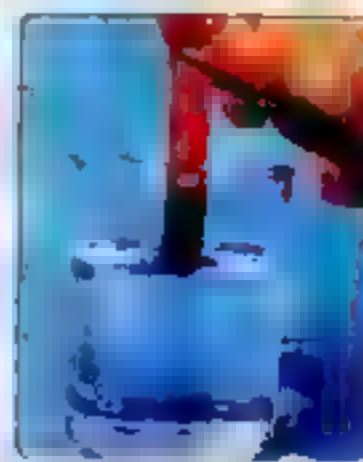
- 1 Their aqueous solutions have a bitter taste and feel slippery.



Cantaloupe has a bitter taste

- 2 They change the colour of red litmus paper into blue.

Red litmus

NaOH
Base

due to

due to

The presence of the negative hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$

Exercise 4

If you have two unmarked tubes, one contains an acid and the other contains a base. How can you distinguish between them ?

Answer

By putting two litmus papers (red and blue) in each tube.

- If the colour of the blue litmus paper changes into red, the tube contains the acid.
- If the colour of the red litmus paper changes into blue, the tube contains the base.



Warning

Don't touch acids or even bases with your bare hands as they have corrosive effect on skin.

UNIT

1

➔ Comparison between acids and bases :

| P.O.C. | Acids | Bases |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Definition : | They are substances which dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions H^+ | They are substances which dissociate in water producing negative hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$ |
| 2. Symbol : | The symbol of all the mineral acids begins with hydrogen H. | The symbol of all alkalis ends with $(OH)^-$ group. |
| 3. Taste : | They have a sour taste. | They have a bitter taste. |
| 4. The effect on litmus paper : | They change the colour of litmus paper into red due to the presence of the positive hydrogen ions H^+ | They change the colour of litmus paper into blue due to the presence of the negative hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$ |
| 5. Examples : | H_2SO_4 & HCl | $NaOH$ & $Ca(OH)_2$ |

3

Oxides

Oxides

They are compounds resulted from the combination between oxygen and an element even though it is a metal or a nonmetal.

Oxides are classified into

1 Metal oxides

They are formed from the combination of oxygen with a metal.

Examples :

- Sodium oxide (Na_2O).
- Aluminium oxide (Al_2O_3).

2 Nonmetal oxides

They are formed from the combination of oxygen with a nonmetal.

Examples :

- Carbon dioxide (CO_2).
- Sulphur trioxide (SO_3).

4

Salts

- Salts exist within the components of the Earth's crust or dissolved in water of seas and oceans.

Salts

They are compounds resulted from the combination of a positive metal ion (or a positive atomic group) with a negative atomic group (or a negative nonmetal ion except oxygen).

Lesson Two

Salts are produced from the combination of

1 Positive metal ion

with

A Negative nonmetal ion

Examples :

- Sodium chloride [Table salt]
 NaCl
- Lead bromide
 PbBr_2

B Negative atomic group

Examples :

- Sodium nitrate
 NaNO_3
- Unhydrous copper sulphate
 CuSO_4

2 Positive atomic group

with

A Negative nonmetal ion

Examples :

- Ammonium chloride
 NH_4Cl
- Ammonium bromide
 NH_4Br

B Negative atomic group

Examples :

- Ammonium carbonate
 $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$
- Ammonium nitrate
 NH_4NO_3

NB

All of negative ions form salts except the negative oxygen ion (oxide O^{2-}).

Properties of salts

- Salts are variant in some of their properties such as : taste , colour , smell , solubility in water and others.
- Salts differ according to the solubility in water into :

A Salts dissolve (soluble) in water

Ex.: - Sodium chloride (NaCl).

- Potassium sulphate (K_2SO_4).
- Calcium nitrate ($\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$).
- Sodium sulphide (Na_2S).

B Salts do not dissolve (insoluble) in water

Ex.: - Silver chloride (AgCl).

- Lead iodide (PbI_2).
- Lead sulphate (PbSO_4).

NB

All of carbonate salts don't dissolve in water except sodium carbonate , potassium carbonate and ammonium carbonate.

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheets
in the Notebook

4 & 5

Remember



- ★ **Valency** : It is the number of electrons that an atom gains, loses or even shares during a chemical reaction.
- ★ The following tables show the valencies of some metallic and nonmetallic elements.

| Metallic element | Valency |
|------------------|----------------|
| Lithium (Li) | Monovalent (1) |
| Potassium (K) | |
| Sodium (Na) | |
| Silver (Ag) | |
| Copper I (Cu) | |
| Calcium (Ca) | Divalent (2) |
| Magnesium (Mg) | |
| Iron II (Fe) | |
| Lead (Pb) | |
| Copper II (Cu) | |
| Mercury (Hg) | |
| Zinc (Zn) | |
| Aluminium (Al) | Trivalent (3) |
| Gold (Au) | |
| Iron III (Fe) | |

| Nonmetallic element | Valency |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Hydrogen (H) | Monovalent (1) |
| Chlorine (Cl) | |
| Fluorine (F) | |
| Bromine (Br) | |
| Iodine (I) | |
| Sulphur (S) | Divalent (2) |
| Oxygen (O) | |
| Nitrogen (N) | Trivalent (3) |
| Phosphorus (P) | |
| Sulphur (S) | Tetravalent (4) |
| Carbon (C) | |
| Nitrogen (N) | Pentavalent (5) |
| Phosphorus (P) | |
| Sulphur (S) | Hexavalent (6) |

- ★ **The atomic group** : It is a set of atoms of different elements joined together and behave like one atom during a chemical reaction, having its own valency and it isn't existed solely (individually).
- ★ The opposite table shows the valencies of some atomic groups :

| Atomic group | Valency |
|--|----------------|
| Hydroxide (OH) ⁻ | Monovalent (1) |
| Bicarbonate (HCO ₃) ⁻ | |
| Nitrate (NO ₃) ⁻ | |
| Nitrite (NO ₂) ⁻ | |
| Ammonium (NH ₄) ⁺ | |
| Carbonate (CO ₃) ⁻² | Divalent (2) |
| Sulphate (SO ₄) ⁻² | |
| Phosphate (PO ₄) ⁻³ | Trivalent (3) |

Lesson Two

★ **Chemical formula** : It is a formula that represents the number and the type of atoms in a molecule.

★ The following table shows the chemical formulae of some compounds :

| Compound | Chemical formula | Compound | Chemical formula |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Sodium hydroxide | NaOH | Copper nitrate | $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ |
| Magnesium sulphate | MgSO_4 | Sulphuric acid | H_2SO_4 |
| Sodium oxide | Na_2O | Copper sulphate | CuSO_4 |
| Sodium carbonate | Na_2CO_3 | Ammonium chloride | NH_4Cl |
| Aluminium sulphate | $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ | Nitric acid | HNO_3 |
| Calcium phosphate | $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ | Magnesium oxide | MgO |
| Sodium nitrate | NaNO_3 | Aluminium oxide | Al_2O_3 |
| Aluminium hydroxide | $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3$ | Silver chloride | AgCl |
| Magnesium hydroxide | $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ | Calcium nitrate | $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ |
| Aluminium carbonate | $\text{Al}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$ | Hydrochloric acid | HCl |
| Copper carbonate | CuCO_3 | Sulphur trioxide | SO_3 |

★ **Acids** : They are substances dissociated in water producing positive hydrogen ions H^+
[Ex.: $\text{HCl} - \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 - \text{HNO}_3$].

★ **Bases** : They are substances dissociated in water producing negative hydroxide ions $(\text{OH})^-$
[Ex.: $\text{NaOH} - \text{KOH} - \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$].

★ **Oxides** : They are compounds resulted from the combination between oxygen and an element even though it is a metal or a nonmetal.

★ **Metal oxides** : They are compounds produced from the combination of oxygen with a metal [Ex.: $\text{Na}_2\text{O} - \text{CaO} - \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$].

★ **Nonmetal oxides** : They are compounds produced from the combination of oxygen with a nonmetal. [Ex.: $\text{CO}_2 - \text{SO}_3$].

★ **Salts** : They are compounds resulted from the combination of a positive metal ion (or a positive atomic group) with a negative atomic group (or a negative nonmetal ion except oxygen).

Questions

on lesson two

Questions signed by  have been taken from the school book.

1. Choose the correct answer :

- elements are the most stable elements.
a. Metals b. Nonmetals c. Noble gases d. Metalloids
- When a nonmetal gains or shares by two electrons, its valency will be
a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
- All of the following elements are monovalent except
a. hydrogen. b. sodium. c. oxygen. d. chlorine.
- All of the following elements are divalent except
a. $_{12}\text{Mg}$ b. $_{7}\text{N}$ c. $_{8}\text{O}$ d. $_{16}\text{S}$
- When an atom loses, gains or shares by one electron, its valency is
a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
- The valency of ferrous is
a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
- All of the following are nonmetals having more than one valency except
a. copper. b. phosphorus. c. sulphur. d. nitrogen.
- In trivalent elements, the outermost energy level contains electrons.
a. (3) or (5) b. (5) or (6) c. (7) or (1) d. (6) or (3)
- The valency of argon ($_{18}\text{Ar}$) is
a. trivalent. b. divalent. c. monovalent. d. zero.
- The valency of copper in (Cu_2O) is
a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
- The chemical formula of carbonate group is
a. $(\text{NO}_3)^-$ b. $(\text{SO}_4)^{--}$ c. $(\text{NH}_4)^+$ d. $(\text{CO}_3)^{--}$
- All of the following are monovalent atomic groups except group.
a. phosphate b. nitrate c. hydroxide d. bicarbonate
- Which of the following is a trivalent atomic group ?
a. Hydroxide. b. Sulphate. c. Ammonium. d. Phosphate.
- Nitrate and nitrite groups are different in the
a. type of atoms. b. number of atoms. c. valency. d. type of charge.
- Phosphate and sulphate groups are similar in the
a. type of atoms. b. valency. c. number of atoms. d. no correct answer.

Lesson Two

16. The nitrate group is a radical.
 a. monovalent b. divalent c. trivalent d. tetravalent
17. All of these atomic groups carry the same charge except
 a. nitrite. b. nitrate. c. bicarbonate. d. ammonium.
18. The molecules of sodium hydroxide, water and sulphuric acid share in the presence of in each of them.
 a. hydrogen and nitrogen b. oxygen and sodium
 c. hydrogen and oxygen d. hydrogen and sodium
19. The chemical formula of carbon dioxide(CO_2) shows that the valency of carbon is
 a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
20. Element (M) form a compound $\text{M}(\text{OH})_3$ so, its valency is
 a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
21. The chemical formula of calcium bicarbonate is
 a. CaCO_3 b. $\text{CaH}(\text{CO}_3)_2$ c. $\text{Ca}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$ d. Ca_2HCO_3
22. Each aluminium atom ($_{13}\text{Al}$) combines with atoms of chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) to form aluminium chloride molecule.
 a. two b. three c. four d. five
23. The chemical formula of sodium hydroxide is
 a. NaOH b. NaCO_3 c. NaHCO_3 d. $\text{Na}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2$
24. The chemical formula of sulphuric acid is
 a. H_2O b. HCl c. H_2SO_4 d. HNO_3
25. Sulphuric acid is composed of
 a. five atoms of three different elements.
 b. six atoms of three different elements.
 c. seven atoms of three different elements.
 d. eight atoms of four different elements.
26. In ammonia molecule (NH_3), the number 3 refers to the number of
 a. N & H atoms in one molecule. b. H atoms in one molecule.
 c. the valency of hydrogen. d. N atoms in one molecule.
27. The chemical formula of sodium nitrite is
 a. NaNO b. NaNO_3 c. NaNO_2 d. Na_2NO_3
28. In the compound $\text{X}(\text{NO}_3)_2$, the valency of element (X) is
 a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
29. The number of atoms in ammonium nitrate molecule equals
 a. 5 b. 7 c. 8 d. 9

UNIT

1

30. When an acid dissolves in water, it produces ions.
 a. $(OH)^+$ b. H^- c. H^+ d. $(OH)^-$
31. When an alkali (base) dissolves in water, it gives ions.
 a. H^+ b. $(OH)^-$ c. $(OH)^{-2}$ d. $(OH)^+$
32. All of these substances turn litmus paper into red except
 a. HCl b. HNO_3 c. $NaOH$ d. H_2SO_4
33. Mona bought a cup of yogurt and found the taste is sour, so she concluded that it contains a compound from
 a. acids. b. bases. c. salts. d. oxides.
34. All of these substances turn litmus paper into blue except
 a. $NaOH$ b. KOH c. $Ca(OH)_2$ d. HBr
35. All of the aqueous solutions of the following compounds have bitter taste except
 a. sodium hydroxide. b. sulphuric acid.
 c. calcium hydroxide. d. potassium hydroxide.
36. All of these are nonmetal oxides except
 a. CO_2 b. P_2O_5 c. SO_3 d. Al_2O_3
37. Sodium chloride is
 a. an acid. b. an oxide. c. a base. d. a salt.
38. The salt that is formed on the combination of a positive metal ion with a negative atomic group is
 a. $NaCl$ b. Na_2CO_3 c. $(NH_4)_2SO_4$ d. $NaBr$
39. On the combination of $(Mg)^{+2}$ ion with $(CO_3)^{-2}$ group, is formed.
 a. an acid b. a base c. an oxide d. a salt
40. The salt that is formed on the combination of a positive atomic group with a negative atomic group is
 a. NH_4Cl b. $(NH_4)_2CO_3$ c. Na_2SO_4 d. NH_4Br
41. Ammonium chloride salt is formed on the combination of
 a. a positive metal ion with a negative atomic group.
 b. a positive metal ion with a negative nonmetal ion.
 c. a negative nonmetal ion with a positive atomic group.
 d. a negative nonmetal ion with a negative nonmetal ion.
42. All of these salts dissolve in water except
 a. sodium chloride. b. potassium sulphate.
 c. silver chloride. d. sodium sulphide.

2. Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| (A) | (B) |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. $(\text{PO}_4)^{-3}$ | a. Nitrate group. |
| 2. $(\text{OH})^{-}$ | b. Bicarbonate group. |
| 3. $(\text{CO}_3)^{-2}$ | c. Nitrite group. |
| 4. $(\text{NO}_3)^{-}$ | d. Sulphate group. |
| 5. $(\text{SO}_4)^{-2}$ | e. Carbonate group. |
| 6. $(\text{HCO}_3)^{-}$ | f. Ammonium group. |
| 7. $(\text{NO}_2)^{-}$ | g. Phosphate group. |
| 8. $(\text{NH}_4)^{+}$ | h. Hydroxide group. |

3. Choose from columns (B) & (C) what suits it in column (A) :

| 1. | (A) | (B) | (C) |
|------------------------|----------------------------|---|-----|
| 1. Sulphuric acid | a. H_2SO_4 | A. A salt dissolves in water. | |
| 2. Sodium sulphide | b. Na_2S | B. Its solution changes the colour of litmus paper into blue. | |
| 3. Lead iodide | c. PbI_2 | C. Its solution changes the colour of litmus paper into red. | |
| 4. Potassium hydroxide | d. KOH | D. A salt doesn't dissolve in water. | |

| | | | |
|----|-----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 2. | (A) | (B) | (C) |
| | (Common name) | (Chemical name) | (Chemical formula) |
| | 1. Caustic soda | a. Calcium hydroxide. | A. NaOH |
| | 2. Table salt | b. Sodium chloride. | B. Ca(OH) ₂ |
| | 3. Limewater | c. Sodium hydroxide. | C. NaCl |

4. Put (✓) or (x) in front of the following statements and correct the wrong ones :

1. An element of atomic number 20 , so its valency is divalent. ()
2. Ferrous carries three negative charges. ()
3. Water molecule consists of four atoms for two elements. ()
4. The valency of noble gases is monovalent. ()
5. The atomic group acts as a compound in the chemical reaction. ()

UNIT





1

6. Both nitrate and nitrite groups have the same valency. ()
7. The chemical formula indicates the type and the number of atoms in a certain molecule. ()
8. The chemical formula of carbonate group is $(\text{HCO}_3)^-$ ()
9. In the compound (XY_2) , (Y) is divalent and (X) is monovalent. ()
10. A compound (X_2O_3) , then the valency of element (X) is monovalent. ()
11. Both lithium bicarbonate and sodium carbonate have the same number of atoms. ()
12. The molecule of sodium sulphate consists of three different elements. ()
13. The chemical formula of calcium carbonate is (CaCO_3) . ()
14. The chemical formula of aluminium sulphate is $\text{Al}_3(\text{SO}_4)_2$ ()
15. (SO_2) is the symbol of sodium oxide. ()
16. The chemical formula of silver nitrate is (AgNO_3) ()
17. The valency of sodium in (NaCl) is monovalent, while it is divalent in (Na_2CO_3) . ()
18. Table salt is formed of two divalent elements. ()
19. The chemical formula of calcium hydroxide molecule is (CaOH) . ()
20. The chemical formula of nitric acid is (HNO_3) , while that of sulphuric acid is (H_2S) . ()
21. The valency of sulphur in sulphur trioxide (SO_3) is tetravalent. ()
22. Oxides are substances that dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions. ()
23. Sodium hydroxide changes the colour of litmus paper into red. ()
24. Mineral acids are formed when hydrogen joined with a negative atomic group except nitrate group. ()
25. When an element $({}_1\text{Z})$ combines with oxygen, it produces (ZO) oxide which is a metal oxide. ()
26. Aluminium oxide is a metal oxide, while carbon dioxide is a nonmetal oxide. ()
27. Caustic soda and limewater are from bases, while magnesium carbonate is from salts. ()
28. The combination of metals with oxygen form oxides, while its combination with nonmetals form bases. ()
29. Sodium chloride is considered a base. ()
30. Silver chloride is water soluble, while sodium chloride is water insoluble. ()

5. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during a chemical reaction.
2. Elements, their valencies are zero.

Lesson Two

3.  A set of atoms joined together, behave like one atom only, having a certain valency and it can't be existed solely.
4.  A formula represents the number and the type of atoms in a molecule.
5. •  Compounds are dissolved (dissociated) in water producing positive hydrogen ions H^+ .
• Compounds have sour taste and turn litmus paper into red.
6. •  Compounds (substances) are dissociated in water producing negative hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$.
• Compounds have bitter taste and turn litmus paper into blue.
7. Compounds resulted from the combination between oxygen and an element even though it is a metal or a nonmetal.
8. Oxides produced due to the combination of oxygen with a metal.
9. Oxides produced due to the combination of oxygen with a nonmetal.
10. Compounds produced as a result of the chemical combination of a positive metal ion (or a positive atomic group) with a negative atomic group (or a negative nonmetal ion except oxygen).

6. Complete the following statements :

1. The valency of metals may be , or trivalent as their outermost energy shells have 1 , 2 or 3 electrons.
2. The valency of aluminium ($^{27}_{13}Al$) is , while that of calcium ($^{40}_{20}Ca$) is
3. Some metallic elements have more than one valency, such as and
4. The valency of iron is in ferrous chloride, while in ferric chloride is
5. Some nonmetallic elements have more than one valency such as , and
6. The valency of a sulphur atom may be , or
7. Phosphorus element has two valencies which are and
8. The valency of noble gases is as their outermost energy level is with electrons.
9. The valency of ($^{39}_{19}K$) is , while the valency of $(SO_4)^{-2}$ is
10. and are examples of monovalent atomic groups, while and are examples of divalent atomic groups.
11. The valency of a carbonate group is , while that of a bicarbonate group is
12. The symbol of phosphate group is and its valency is

UNIT

1

13. The symbol of sulphate group is and it is formed of atoms of different elements.
14. The difference between nitrate group and nitrite group is one atom.
15. The chemical formula of sodium carbonate is and it consists of atoms of different elements.
16. If the chemical formula of aluminium sulphate is $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$, so the valency of aluminium atom is, while the valency of sulphate group is
17. The chemical formula of magnesium sulphate is, while that of calcium nitrate is
18. The chemical formula of hydrochloric acid is, but the chemical formula of sodium hydroxide is
19. The chemical formula of water is, but the chemical formula of sulphuric acid is
20. A compound has a chemical formula (XO_2) , so the valency of (X) is
21. The valency of calcium is and when it combines with phosphate group, a compound is formed its formula is
22. (Na_2O) is the chemical formula of, while the chemical formula of magnesium carbonate is
23. The valency of sodium in sodium carbonate (Na_2CO_3) is and its valency in sodium chloride (NaCl) is
24. Compounds are classified according to their properties into, bases, and
25. On dissolving in water, acids give positive ions and alkalis give negative ions.
26. Acids have taste and change the colour of litmus paper into, while bases have taste and change the colour of litmus paper into
27. and are examples of bases.
28. is from acids that contain oxygen, while is from acids that doesn't contain oxygen.
29. (H_2SO_4) is, while (NaOH) is
30. The symbols of all mineral acids begin with atom, while the symbols of all bases end with group.
31. is an example of metal oxides, while is an example of nonmetal oxides.
32. Sodium sulphide is from the salts that in water, while lead sulphate is from the salts that in water.

7. Complete the following table :

| Compound | Chemical formula | No. of atoms in the molecule | No. of elements forming the molecule | Its type |
|------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|
| 1. Sodium carbonate | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| 2. | CuCO_3 | .... | .... | .... |
| 3. Sodium hydroxide | .... | .... | 3 | .... |
| 4. | $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ | 17 | .... | .... |
| 5. Calcium oxide | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| 6. | $\text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | .... | 3 | .... |
| 7. Copper nitrite | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| 8. Aluminium hydroxide | .... | 7 | .... | .... |
| 9. | CaCO_3 | .... | .... | .... |
| 10. Sulphuric acid | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| 11. | MgO} | .... | .... | .... |
| 12. Sodium phosphate | .... | .... | .... | .... |

8. Give reasons for :

1. [K] Potassium ($_{19}\text{K}$) is monovalent, while oxygen ($_{8}\text{O}$) is divalent.
2. Both sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$) and chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) are monovalent although they have different atomic numbers.
3. The valency of noble gases is zero.
4. Magnesium ($_{12}\text{Mg}$) is divalent, while aluminium ($_{13}\text{Al}$) is trivalent.
5. Both nitrate and carbonate groups have the same number of atoms, but differ in their valencies.
6. Both nitrite and nitrate groups differ in the number of atoms and having the same valency.
7. [O] An oxygen atom combines with two atoms of sodium when composing one molecule of sodium oxide.
8. The chemical formula of sodium carbonate is (Na_2CO_3).
9. The chemical formula of water is (H_2O).
10. Acids have an effect on litmus paper which is different from bases.
11. [Litmus] All acids turn the colour of litmus into red and having a sour taste, while all bases turn the colour of litmus into blue with a bitter taste.
12. We can obtain sodium chloride (NaCl) solution and not silver chloride (AgCl) solution.
13. Caustic soda is from bases, while lead bromide is from salts.

UNIT

1

9. What is meant by each of the following ... ?

1. Valency.
2. Magnesium ($_{12}\text{Mg}$) is a divalent element.
3. Fe^{+3}
4. A trivalent nonmetallic element.
5. Atomic group.
6. Chemical formula.
7. Acids.
8. Bases.
9. Oxides.
10. Metal oxides.
11. Nonmetal oxides.
12. Salts.

10. Choose the odd word (or formula) and mention the relation between the rest :

1. Lithium / Silver / Aluminium / Sodium.
2. Calcium / Magnesium / Lead / Oxygen.
3. Phosphorus / Nitrogen / Sulphur / Chlorine.
4. Bromine / Chlorine / Iodine / Potassium.
5. Zinc / Calcium / Mercury / Aluminium / Lead.
6. Ammonium / Phosphate / Carbonate / Nitrate.
7. NaOH / $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ / KOH / HCl
8. Al_2O_3 / SO_3 / SO_2 / CO_2
9. K_2O / Al_2O_3 / SO_3 / CaO
10. H_2O / HBr / HCl / HNO_3
11. NaCl / K_2SO_4 / AgCl / Na_2S

11. Give an example of each of the following :

1. A monovalent metallic element.
2. A monovalent nonmetallic element.
3. A divalent nonmetallic element.
4. A trivalent nonmetallic element.
5. An element, its valency is zero.
6. A monovalent atomic group.
7. A trivalent atomic group.
8. A divalent atomic group.
9. A base.
10. An acid doesn't contain oxygen.
11. A metal oxide.
12. An acid contains oxygen.
13. Water insoluble salt.
14. Water soluble salt.
15. A compound turns the red litmus paper into blue.

12. Write the names of the following compounds and mention the number of atoms for each :

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. CaSO_4 | 2. LiHCO_3 | 3. $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ |
| 4. H_2SO_4 | 5. Na_3PO_4 | 6. KNO_3 |

Lesson Two

**13. Write the chemical formula of the following compounds :**

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Sodium hydroxide. | 2. Sodium bicarbonate. | 3. Sodium sulphate. |
| 4. Copper nitrate. | 5. Magnesium oxide. | 6. Nitric acid. |
| 7. Sulphuric acid. | 8. Calcium hydroxide (Limewater). | |
| 9. Calcium bicarbonate. | 10. Calcium sulphate. | 11. Iron II (ferrous) oxide. |
| 12. Potassium chloride. | 13. Copper sulphate. | 14. Aluminium oxide. |
| 15. Calcium nitrate. | 16. Silver nitrate. | 17. Silver chloride. |
| 18. Hydrochloric acid. | 19. Table salt. | 20. Calcium chloride. |
| 21. Aluminium hydroxide. | | 22. Ammonium chloride. |
| 23. Potassium sulphate. | 24. Sodium carbonate. | 25. Sodium oxide. |
| 26. Potassium carbonate. | 27. Sulphur trioxide. | 28. Water. |

14. Mention the properties of :

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. Acids. | 2. Bases. |
|-----------|-----------|

15. Identify the type of the following compounds :

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. KOH | 2. NaCl | 3. MgO | 4. H_2SO_4 |
| 5. CO_2 | 6. NH_4Cl | 7. HBr | 8. $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ |
| 9. SO_3 | 10. PbSO_4 | 11. HNO_3 | 12. PbBr_2 |

16. Compare between :

- Acids and bases [giving examples of each].
- Carbonate group and bicarbonate group [according to : Chemical formula - Valency - Number of atoms].
- Potassium sulphate and lead sulphate [according to : Chemical formula - Solubility in water].
- Metal oxides and nonmetal oxides.

17. Once you collected an amount of rain water and another amount of sea water, and placed a litmus paper in each sample of water. You observed that its colour changed into red in case of rain water where it changed into blue in case of sea water. Explain.

UNIT

1

18. Form the following formulae from [H , K , SO₄ , OH].

1. A chemical formula for an acid.
2. A chemical formula for a base.
3. A chemical formula for a salt.

19. Mention the valency of sulphur in the following compounds, and mention their type :

1. SO₃
2. SO₂
3. Na₂S
4. H₂S

20. If you have an element ($^{39}_{19}\text{X}$) :

1. Mention its kind. Why ?
2. Mention its valency (give a reason).
3. Write the chemical formula of its oxide.
4. Complete : It combines with sulphate group to give salt.

21. Two elements (X) and (Y), their atomic numbers are 11 and 17 respectively, answer the following questions :

1. Write the electronic distribution of each one.
2. What is the valency of each one? (give a reason).
3. What is the type of the compound produced due to their combination ?

22. If you have four elements (^9X , ^{13}Y , ^7Z , ^{20}Q) :

1. Write the electronic distribution of each one, then conclude the type and the valency of each element.
2. What is the type of the compound produced from :
 - a) Combination between element (X) and element (Y).
 - b) Combination between element (Y) and oxygen (^8O), write the chemical formula.
3. What is the type of the combination resulted between element (X) and element (Q) ?
Write the chemical formula of the produced compound.

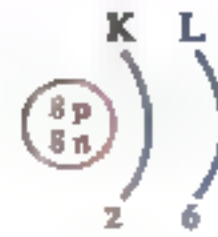
23. Element (X) combines with oxygen forming (X₂O) oxide :

1. Mention the valency of this element.
2. What is the type of the produced oxide ?

Lesson Two

24. Study the following figures, then answer the following questions :**1 Look at the following diagrams, then answer :**

Element (A)

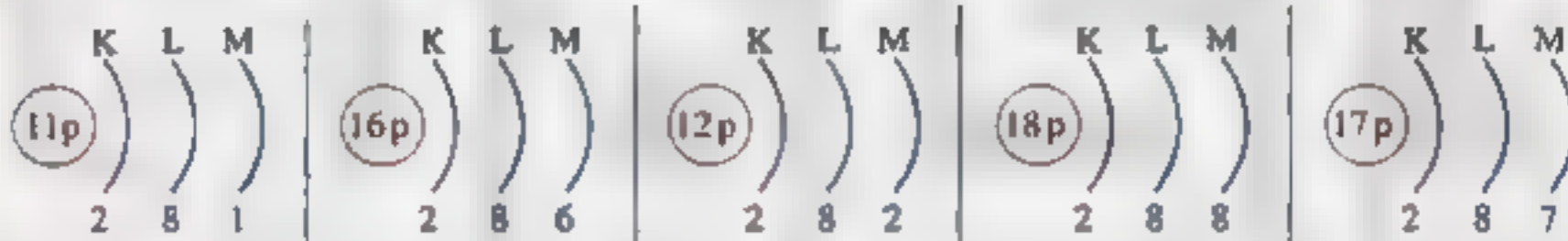


Element (B)

1. Write the name of element (A) and element (B).
2. Mention the valency of two elements (give a reason).
3. Write the name and the chemical formula for the compound, which is produced from the combination between element (A) and element (B).

2 Choose the suitable diagram for each of the following statements :

1. A divalent metallic element.
2. A divalent nonmetallic element.
3. A noble gas.
4. A monovalent nonmetallic element.
5. A monovalent metallic element.



(A)

(B)

(C)

(D)

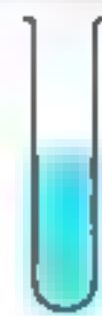
(E)

3 If you have three tubes as in the figure, answer the following questions :

1. Write the chemical formula of each one.
2. Identify the type of each of them.
3. What is the effect of putting blue litmus paper on tubes (2) and (3) ?
4. What happens by adding water to tube (1) with shaking ?
5. What is the type of chemical bond in the compound of tube (4) ?



Calcium nitrate (1)



Sodium hydroxide (2)



Sulphuric acid (3)



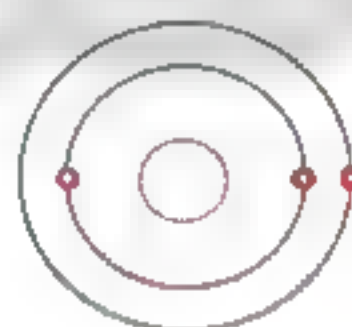
Silver chloride (4)

Timss Questions



1. Choose the correct answer :

- The atom of element .. changes into negative ion carries one negative charge during the chemical reaction.
a. F b. Fe c. C d. Ag
- The number of atoms equals the number of elements in the molecule of ..
a. sodium hydroxide. b. water. c. calcium sulphate. d. sodium nitrate.
- The atomic group that is formed of the same elements of water is
a. carbonate. b. hydroxide. c. sulphate. d. nitrate.
- When an element ($_{13}\text{X}$) combines with oxygen atom, the symbol of the produced oxide is
a. XO b. X_2O_3 c. X_2O d. X_3O_2
- Which of the following compounds contains the largest number of atoms ?
a. Sodium hydroxide. b. Sulphuric acid. c. Aluminium sulphate. d. Carbon dioxide.
- The number of electrons which exist in an ion of trivalent nonmetal element, the electrons of its atom revolve in 3 energy levels is
a. 8 b. 10 c. 18 d. 20
- From the opposite two figures, when element (X) combines with element (Y) produce
a. XY b. XY_2
c. X_6Y d. X_2Y



Atom of element (X)



Atom of element (Y)

2. Complete the following statements :

- The metallic element (X) that reacts with oxygen forming a compound, its formula is (XO) and has two energy levels, so its valency is ... and its atomic number equals ...
- If the formula of oxide of element (M) is (MO), so the formula of its nitrate is ... and the formula of its phosphate is

Timss Questions

3. A metallic element (X), its outermost energy level is M and its valency equals the number of energy levels of its ion and its mass number is doubled its atomic number. Find :

1. a. The atomic number.
b. The mass number.
c. The valency of the element.
2. Write the chemical formula for the compound molecule that is resulted from the combination of this element with oxygen.

4. A metallic element (X), whose electrons are distributed in three energy levels reacts with oxygen (O_2) forming a compound, whose formula is $(XO)_2$. Answer the following questions :

1. Find the atomic number and the valency of element (X).
2. Mention the type of the ion of element (X) and the number of charges that it carries.
3. What is the type of chemical bond in the compound $(XO)_2$?
4. Choose :
(1) The ion of the element (X) combines with forming salt.
a. Na^+ b. Ar c. $(NH_4)^+$ d. I^-
(2) When the ion of element (X) combines with sulphate group, a compound is formed, its formula is
a. $X(SO_4)_3$ b. $X_2(SO_4)_3$ c. XSO_4 d. X_2SO_4

5. A metallic element (X) combines with chlorine element forming a compound, whose formula is $(XCl_3)_2$, if the number of energy levels in this element equals to the number of electrons in outermost energy level of its atom. Determine :

1. The atomic number and the valency of element (X).
2. The type of chemical bond in the compound $(XCl_3)_2$.
3. The type of compound $(XCl_3)_2$.
4. The chemical formula of hydroxide of element (X).

Chemical Equation & Chemical Reaction



What

is meant by the chemical reaction?

You have known from the previous studies that the compound is a substance formed from the combination of atoms of different elements as a result of occurrence a chemical reaction between them.

To understand the concept of chemical reaction, we carry out the following activity.



ACTIVITY 1



Steps :

- Hold a piece of magnesium ribbon by a test tube holder.
- Burn the ribbon in air.



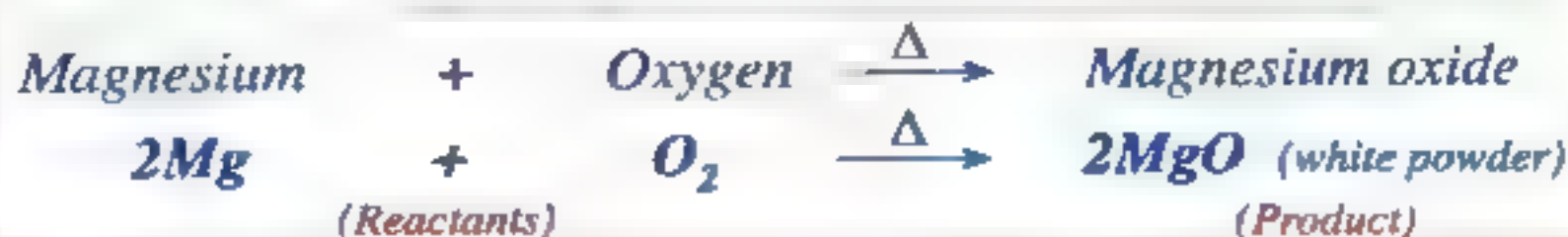
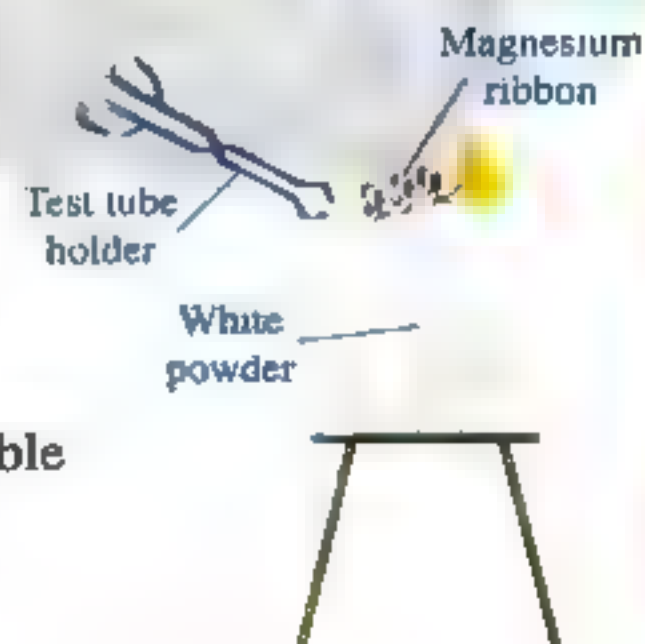
Observation :

The solid magnesium ribbon burns and changes from a bendable bright solid into a white powder of a new substance.



Conclusion :

Magnesium reacts with atmospheric oxygen (reactants) to form a new substance which is magnesium oxide (product).



Lesson Three

➔ The previous reaction, can be explained as follows :

- 1 Heat energy has broken the double covalent bond in an oxygen molecule (O_2) to give two active oxygen atoms.



- 2 Each oxygen atom combines with a magnesium atom to form a molecule of magnesium oxide by an ionic bond.



NB

The mass of white powder which formed from burning of a magnesium ribbon is more than the mass of the ribbon before burning as a result of combination of oxygen with magnesium.

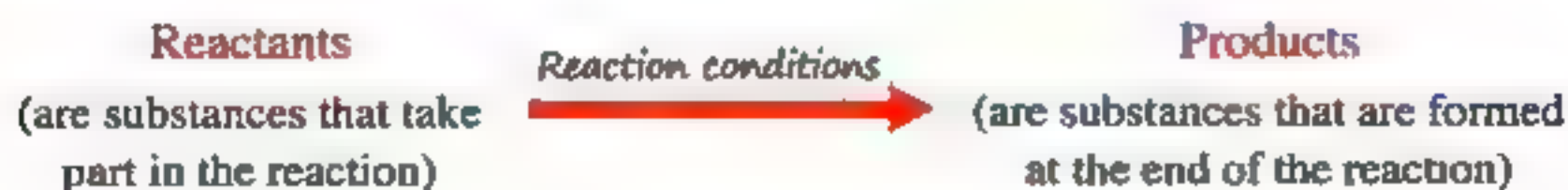
➔ From the previous activity, we can define the chemical reaction as follows :

Chemical reaction

It is the breaking of the existing bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the reactants and forming new bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the products.

Chemical equation

A chemical reaction can be represented by "Chemical equation"



Chemical equation

It is a set of symbols and chemical formulae representing the reactants and products molecules in the chemical reaction and it represents the conditions of the reaction as well.

UNIT

1



Life application 1 :

The word equation and symbolic equation expressing the reaction of magnesium with oxygen.

- Word equation : Magnesium + Oxygen $\xrightarrow{\Delta}$ Magnesium oxide
- Symbolic equation : $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{MgO}$

★ The chemical equation must be **balanced** that means :

The number of atoms of each element in reactants must equal the number of atoms of the same element in products.

The balanced chemical equation

It is an equation in which the number of atoms entering a reaction equals the number of atoms resulting from this reaction.

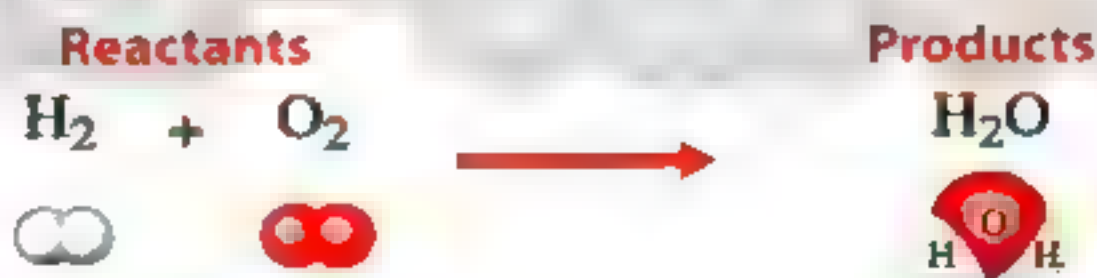


Life application 2 :

How to balance the symbolic equation that expresses the reaction of hydrogen gas with oxygen gas to form water : $\text{H}_2 + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}$

- To balance the equation, it must be compared between the number of atoms of each element in reactants and the number of atoms of the same element in products.

When comparing the number of hydrogen atoms and oxygen atoms in reactants and products as follows :



| | | | |
|---|---|--------------|---|
| H | 2 | Balanced | 2 |
| O | 2 | Not balanced | 1 |



We find that, the chemical equation is not balanced as the number of oxygen atoms in reactants is more than their number in products.

Lesson Three

To balance the number of oxygen atoms, it must be multiplied $2 \times \text{H}_2\text{O}$ as follows :

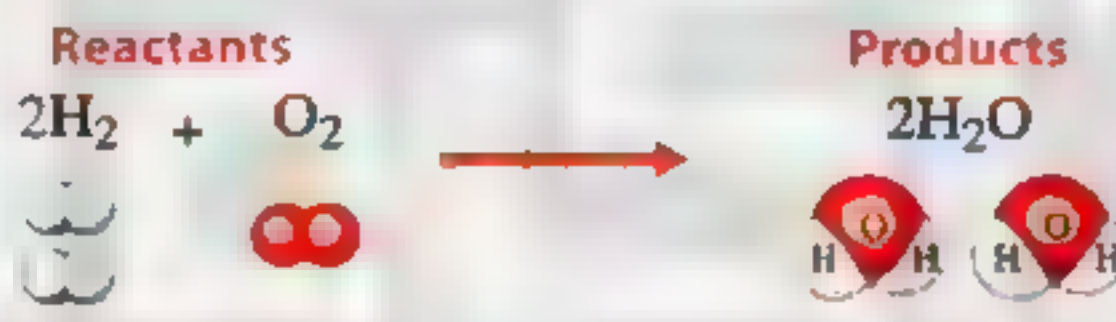


| | | | |
|---|---|--------------|---|
| H | 2 | Not balanced | 4 |
| O | 2 | Balanced | 2 |



We find that, the chemical equation is not balanced as the number of hydrogen atoms in reactants is less than their number in products.

To balance the number of hydrogen atoms, it must be multiplied $2 \times \text{H}_2$ as follows :

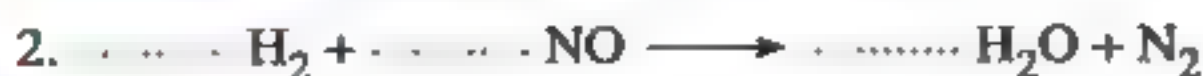
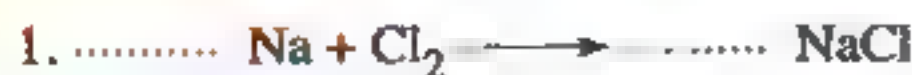


| | | | |
|---|---|----------|---|
| H | 4 | Balanced | 4 |
| O | 2 | Balanced | 2 |



The chemical equation becomes balanced as the number of atoms of each element in reactants equals the number of atoms of the same element in products.

Exercise 1 Balance the following chemical equations :



Answer

1. 2 2

2. 2 - 2 = 2

UNIT

1

Laws of chemical combination

First : Law of conservation of matter (mass).

Second : Law of constant ratios.

First Law of conservation of matter (mass)

- Law of conservation of matter states that the matter is neither created nor destroyed, but it can be changed from one form to another.
- By applying the law of conservation of matter on chemical reactions, we can define it as follows :

Law of conservation of matter (mass)

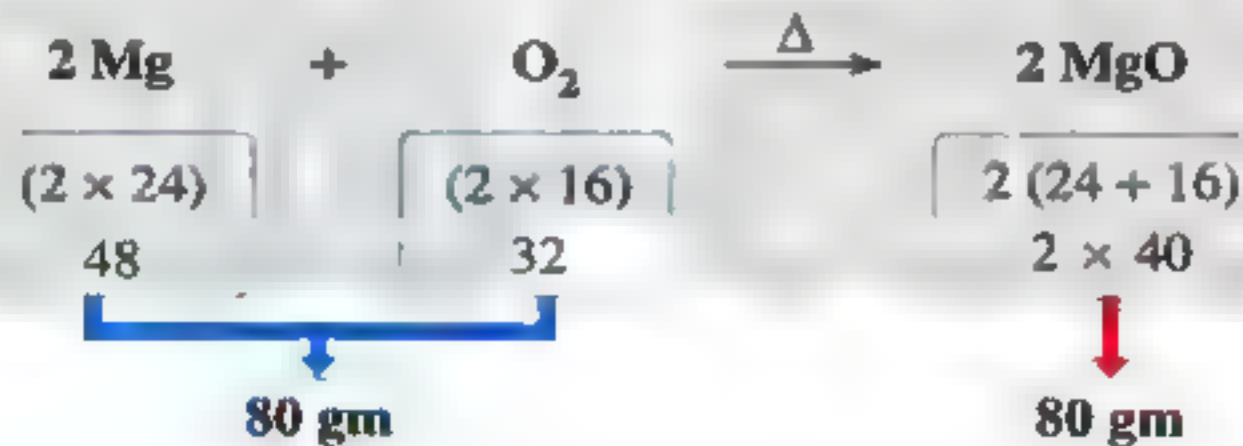
The sum of reactants masses in any chemical reaction equals the sum of products masses.



The mass of reactants = The mass of products

Life application 3 :

Achieving the law of conservation of matter in the reaction of magnesium with oxygen. [The atomic masses of : Mg = 24 & O = 16].



- The sum of reactants masses = $(2 \times 24) + (2 \times 16) = 48 + 32 = 80 \text{ gm}$.
- The sum of products masses = $2 (24 + 16) = 2 \times 40 = 80 \text{ gm}$.

i.e.

The sum of reactants masses = The sum of products masses.
Which achieves the law of conservation of matter.

GR.

A chemical equation should be balanced.
To achieve the law of conservation of matter.

Lesson Three

Examples :

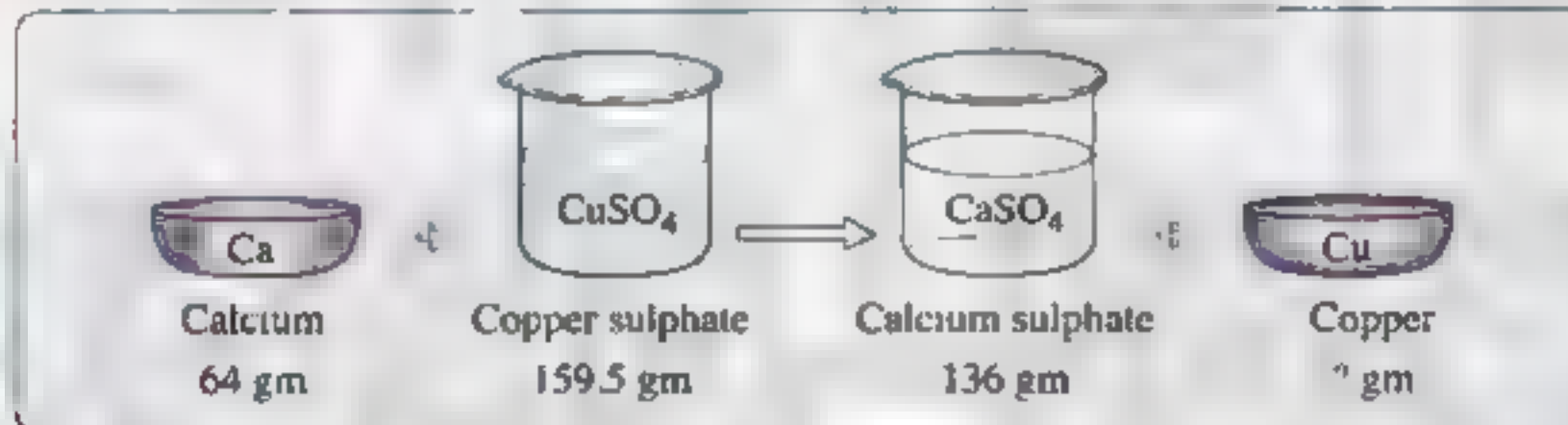
Ex. 1 Hydrogen gas reacts with chlorine gas forming hydrogen chloride. *Express this reaction with a balanced symbolic equation and word equation with achieving the law of conservation of matter.*

[knowing that the atomic masses of : H = 1 & Cl = 35.5].

✓ Solution

- Word equation : Hydrogen + Chlorine \longrightarrow Hydrogen chloride
 - Symbolic equation : $\text{H}_2 + \text{Cl}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{HCl}$
 $(2 \times 1) \quad (2 \times 35.5) \qquad 2(1 + 35.5)$
 - The sum of reactants masses = $(2 \times 1) + (2 \times 35.5) = 2 + 71 = 73 \text{ gm.}$
 - The sum of products masses = $2(1 + 35.5) = 2 \times 36.5 = 73 \text{ gm.}$
- \therefore The sum of reactants masses equals the sum of products masses.
Which achieves the law of conservation of matter.

Ex. 2 What is the mass of copper (Cu) resulted from the following reaction ?



✓ Solution



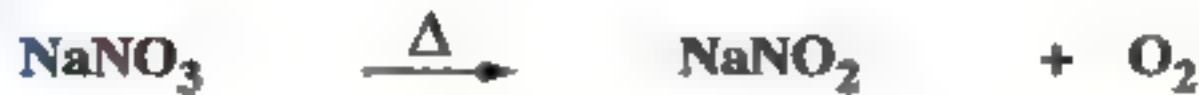
According to the law of conservation of matter :

- The mass of calcium + The mass of copper sulphate
 $=$ The mass of calcium sulphate + The mass of copper.
- The mass of copper = (The mass of calcium + The mass of copper sulphate)
 $-$ The mass of calcium sulphate.
- The mass of copper = $(64 + 159.5) - 136$
 $= 223.5 - 136$
 $= 87.5 \text{ gm.}$

UNIT

1

Ex. 3 Achieve from the following balanced equation by applying the law of conservation of matter on it : $\text{NaNO}_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \text{NaNO}_2 + \text{O}_2$
[knowing that the atomic masses of : Na = 23 , N = 14 & O = 16]

Solution

$$[23 + 14 + (3 \times 16)] \quad [23 + 14 + (2 \times 16)] \quad (2 \times 16)$$

- The sum of reactants masses = $23 + 14 + (3 \times 16) = 37 + 48 = 85 \text{ gm}$.
- The sum of products masses = $[23 + 14 + (2 \times 16)] + (2 \times 16) = 37 + 32 + 32 = 101 \text{ gm}$.
- ∴ The sum of reactants masses doesn't equal the sum of products masses.
- ∴ The equation is not balanced because the law of conservation of matter is not achieved.

Second Law of constant ratios

The chemical compound is produced from a chemical combination of atoms of two elements or more by constant weight ratios.

Example :

During the reaction between magnesium and oxygen to form magnesium oxide several times by different weight masses, we notice the following results.

| Reactants | | | Product | Ratio between magnesium : oxygen |
|--------------------|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2Mg | O ₂ | → | 2MgO | |
| 48 gm Magnesium | 32 gm Oxygen | → | 80 gm Magnesium oxide | 48 gm : 32 gm 3 : 2 |
| 24 gm Magnesium | 16 gm Oxygen | → | 40 gm Magnesium oxide | 24 gm : 16 gm 3 : 2 |

➔ From the previous example, we conclude that :

Magnesium oxide compound is always formed from combination between magnesium and oxygen elements respectively by constant weight ratio (3:2) however the masses of the elements involved in the reaction changed, according to the law of constant ratios.

Lesson Three

Law of constant ratios

The chemical compound is formed from combination of its elements by constant weight ratios.

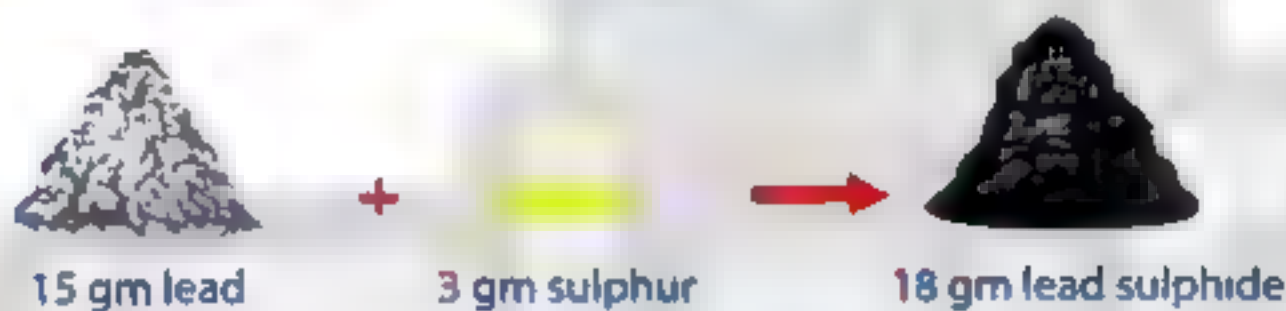
NB

If the ratio between the masses of elements that enter the chemical reaction differs from the fixed ratio which these elements react with to form a certain compound so, the increase in the mass of each of them remains without reaction.

Life application 4:

Reaction of lead with sulphur according to the law of constant ratios.

- 3 gm of sulphur combines completely with 15 gm of lead to form 18 gm of lead sulphide.



- On adding 6 gm of sulphur to 15 gm of lead, 3 gm only of sulphur combines with 15 gm of lead forming 18 gm of lead sulphide and 3 gm of sulphur remains without reaction.



- On adding 3 gm of sulphur to 20 gm of lead, 3 gm of sulphur combines with 15 gm only of lead forming 18 gm of lead sulphide and 5 gm of lead remains without reaction.

**TRY**

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

6

Types of chemical reactions

There are many types of chemical reactions. We will study one of them, which is direct combination reactions :

Direct combination reactions

Direct combination reactions

They are the reactions which involve a combination of two or more substances to form a new compound.



The following diagram shows the types of direct combination reactions :

Types of direct combination reactions

1 Combination of an element with another element

2 Combination of an element with a compound

3 Combination of a compound with another compound

A Combination of two nonmetals

B Combination of a metal with a nonmetal

1 Combination of an element with another element

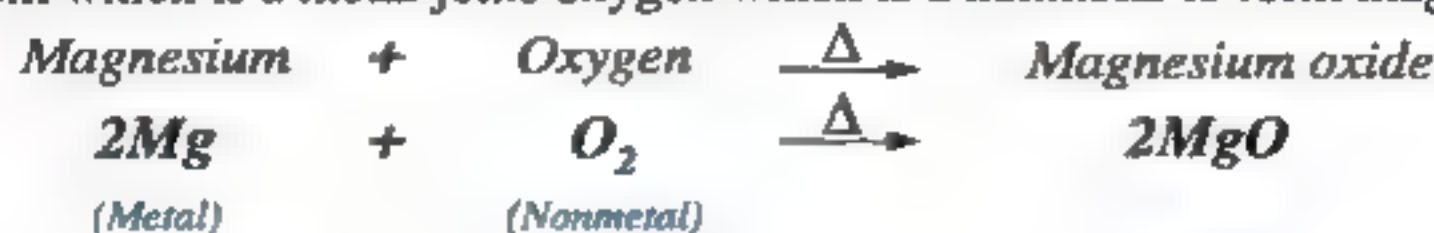
A Combination of two nonmetals

Ex. 1 Carbon which is a nonmetal joins oxygen which is a nonmetal to form carbon dioxide gas.



B Combination of a metal with a nonmetal

Ex. Magnesium which is a metal joins oxygen which is a nonmetal to form magnesium oxide.

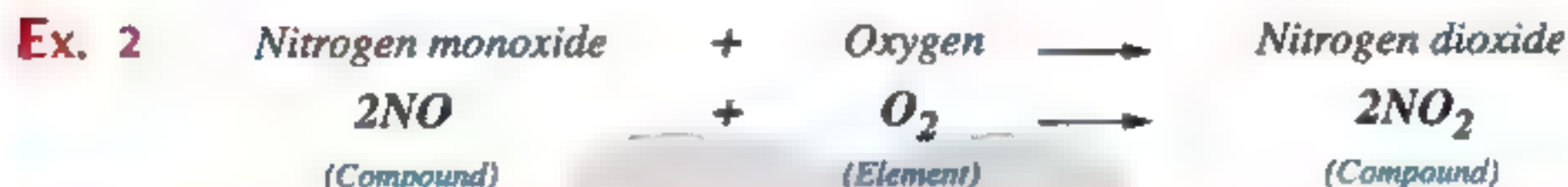
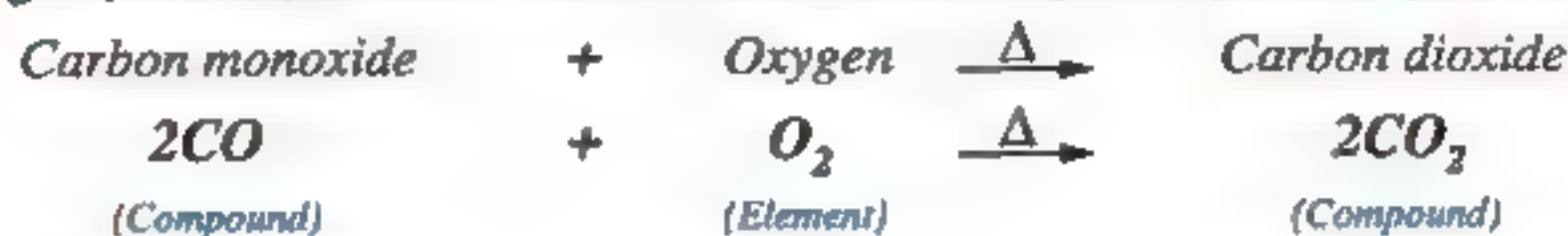


Lesson Three

2

Combination of an element with a compound

Ex. 1 Oxygen (element) reacts with carbon monoxide (compound) producing carbon dioxide.



3

Combination of a compound with another compound



Example : Combination of ammonia gas (compound) and hydrochloric acid (compound).



ACTIVITY 2

Step :

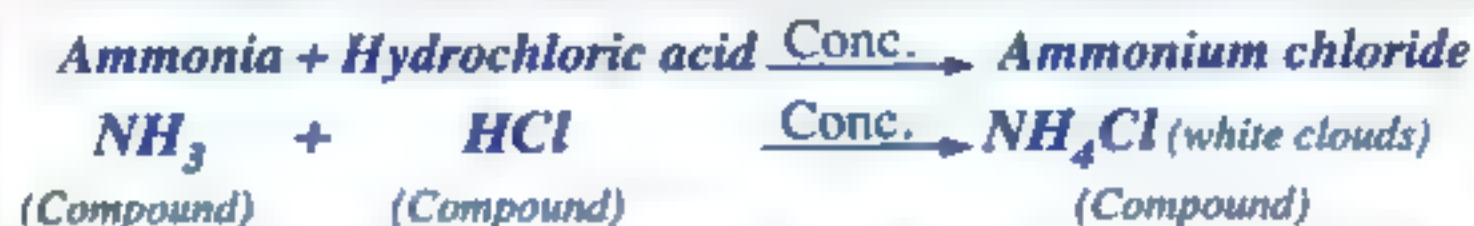
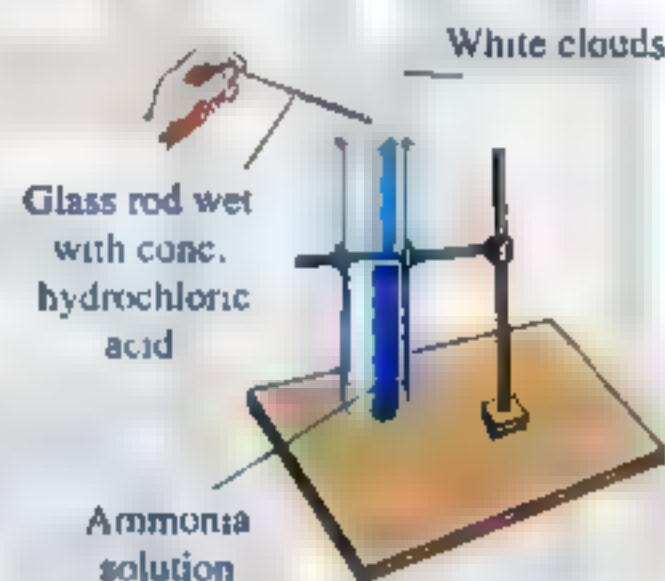
Place a glass rod wet with conc. hydrochloric acid (HCl) close to the mouth of a test tube containing ammonia solution.

Observation :

White clouds of ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) are formed.

Conclusion :

Ammonia gas (NH_3) [evolves from ammonia solution] combines with hydrochloric acid (HCl) to give ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) (white clouds).



Exercise (2)

Determine the types of the following direct combination reactions.

- $2\text{NO} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{NO}_2$
- $\text{H}_2 + \text{Cl}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{HCl}$
- $\text{NH}_3 + \text{HNO}_3 \longrightarrow \text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$

UNIT

1

✓ Answer

1. Reaction between an element and a compound.
2. Reaction between an element and another element.
3. Reaction between a compound and another compound.

Chemical reactions in our life

Some chemical reactions play an essential role in our life , while others have negative impacts (effects) on both human beings and environment.

1

Importance of chemical reactions

- Chemical reactions play an important role in our life **GR** because through which it is possible to :
- A** Obtain electric and heat energies used in some industries.
 - B** Obtain more useful substances from less used substances.
 - C** Prepare thousands of compounds are commonly used in many industries **such as :**

1 Manufacture of medicines



2 Manufacture of fertilizers



3 Manufacture of fuel



4 Manufacture of plastics



5 Food industries



6 Manufacture of car batteries



2

Negative effects of chemical reactions

- From negative effects of chemical reactions is the **environmental pollution** resulting from the emission of some harmful gases from these chemical reactions.

Lesson Three

- The burning reaction is considered from the reactions that produce a lot of pollutant gases such as :

A Burning of coal and cellulose fibres :

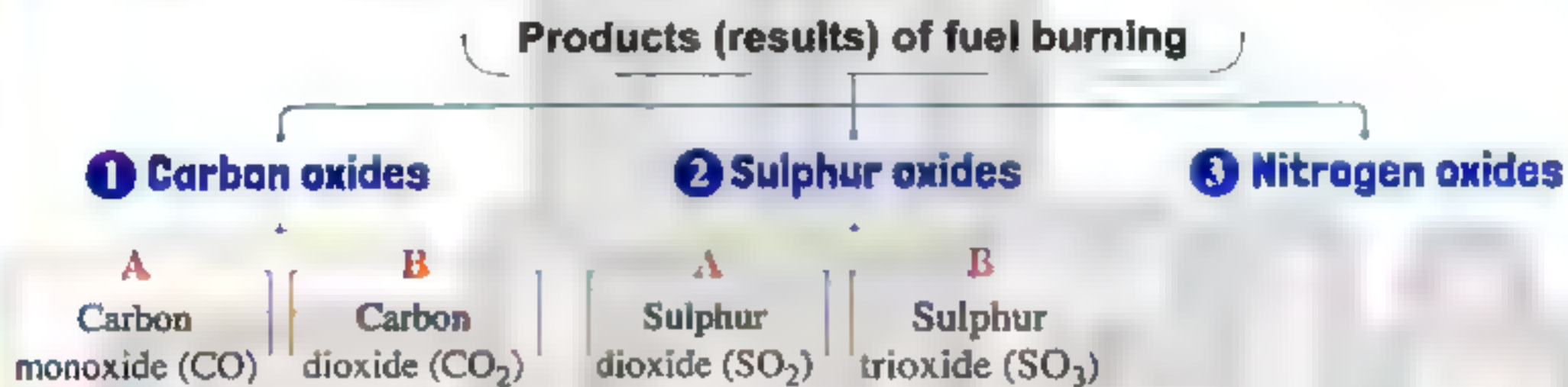
Such as burning paper and cigarettes cause air pollution and lung cancer.



B Fuel burning :

It is an example of environmental pollution due to the presence of harmful gases.

- The following diagram shows the products of fuel burning.



Carbon oxides

A Carbon monoxide (CO)

Carbon monoxide (CO) has a dangerous impact on the human being **GR** as it causes :

- Headache.
- Fainting.
- Severe stomach-aches and may lead to death.



B Carbon dioxide (CO₂)

- Increasing the ratio of carbon dioxide in atmospheric air leads to increase in the air temperature causing a phenomenon known as a greenhouse effect, where :
- The sun rays penetrate the Earth's atmosphere.
- The Earth absorbs these rays, then reemits the radiation back in the form of thermal radiation.
- Carbon dioxide prevents the penetration of these thermal radiations to the outer space causing the increase of the air temperature which is known as "greenhouse phenomenon".



UNIT

1

2

Sulphur oxides

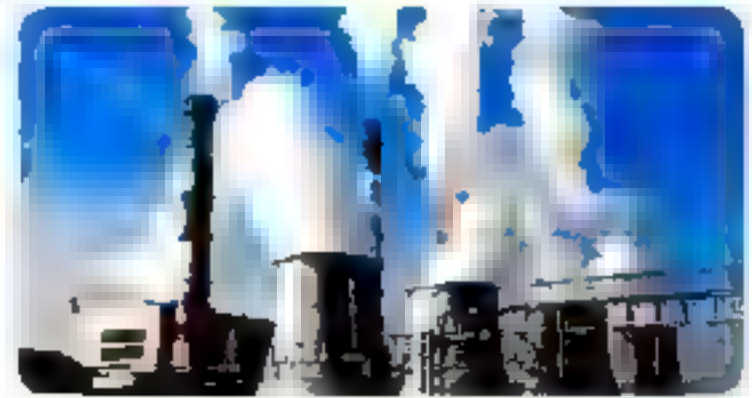
- Sulphur oxides are resulted from fuel burning such as :

(A) Sulphur dioxide (SO_2)

(B) Sulphur trioxide (SO_3)

- Their harms : They are acidic gases that cause :

- Respiratory system malfunction (breathing problems).
- Building corrosion.



3

Nitrogen oxides

- Nitrogen oxides are resulted from fuel burning during the time of lightning.

- Their harms : They are poisonous acidic gases that affect the nervous system and the eye.



TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet

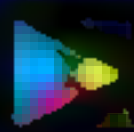
7

- General Exercise of the School Book on Unit 1
- Model Exams on Unit 1 in the Notebook

استمتع بمشاهدة شرح الدروس والتجارب و الأنشطة
التفاعلية على هاتفك الذكي أو جهازك اللوحي
عن طريق تحميل تطبيق :



"EL-Moasser science 1 prep. T2"



GET IT ON
Google Play

و ذلك من خلال



أو من خلال QR CODE الآتي



Remember



★ Chemical reaction :

It is the breaking of the existing bonds between the atoms of molecules in the reactants and forming new bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the products.

★ Chemical equation :

It is a set of symbols and chemical formulae representing the reactants and products molecules in the chemical reaction and it represents the conditions of the reaction as well.

★ The balanced chemical equation :

It is an equation in which the number of atoms entering a reaction equals the number of atoms resulting from this reaction.

★ Law of conservation of matter (mass) :

The sum of reactants masses in any chemical reaction equals the sum of products masses.

★ Law of constant ratios :

The chemical compound is formed from the combination of its elements by constant weight ratios.

★ Direct combination reactions :

They are the reactions which involve a combination of two or more substances to form a new compound.

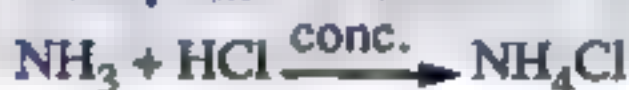
(A) An element with another element :



(B) An element with a compound :



(C) A compound with another compound :



Negative effects of chemical reactions

1 Burning of coal and cellulose fibres

2 Fuel burning

Products of fuel burning

1 Carbon oxides

2 Sulphur oxides

3 Nitrogen oxides

a. Carbon monoxide (CO)

a. Sulphur dioxide (SO₂)

b. Carbon dioxide (CO₂)

b. Sulphur trioxide (SO₃)

Questions

on lesson three

Questions signed by  have been taken from the school book



1. Choose the correct answer :

- The chemical reaction causes
 - breaking the bonds between the products and forming new bonds between the reactants.
 - the formation of bonds between the products ,then breaking the bonds between the reactants.
 - breaking the bonds between the molecules of reactants and forming new bonds between the molecules of the products.
 - breaking the bonds between the products and the reactants.
- The bright magnesium ribbon changes into a white powder of _____ when it burns in air.
 - magnesium nitrite
 - magnesium oxide
 - magnesium hydroxide
 - magnesium dioxide
- The sum of reactants masses in any chemical reaction is _____ the sum of products masses.
 - doubled
 - more than
 - equal to
 - less than
- On applying the law of constant ratios on the following reaction :

$$2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{MgO}$$
 We will find [knowing that : $\text{Mg} = 24$ and $\text{O} = 16$].
 - each 48 g (Mg) combines with 32 g (O) to form 80 g (MgO).
 - each 24 g (Mg) combines with 16 g (O) to form 40 g (MgO).
 - each 12 g (Mg) combines with 8 g (O) to form 20 g (MgO).
 - (a) , (b) and (c) are correct answers.
- If the molecule of carbon dioxide consists of one atom of carbon and two atoms of oxygen, knowing that the mass of carbon is 12 and that of oxygen is 16, so the mass of two molecules of carbon dioxide equals gm.
 - 22
 - 44
 - 88
 - 33
- Which of the following is considered a balanced chemical equation ?
 - $\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{MgO}$
 - $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{MgO}$
 - $\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{MgO}$
 - $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{MgO}$
- Direct combination reaction takes place between
 - two nonmetals.
 - a metal and a nonmetal.
 - a compound with another.
 - all of the previous answers.

Lesson Three

8. Ammonia combines with conc. HCl producing _____ of ammonium chloride.
a. white ppt. b. brown clouds c. white clouds d. brown ppt.
9. The equation verifies the law of conservation of matter.
a. $N_2 + H_2 \longrightarrow NH_3$ b. $NO + O_2 \longrightarrow NO_2$
c. $KCl + AgNO_3 \longrightarrow AgCl + KNO_3$ d. $H_2O \longrightarrow H_2 + O_2$
10. Chemical reactions are used in
a. medicines industry. b. fertilizers industry.
c. food industry. d. all of the previous answers.
11. Increasing the ratio of _____ gas in the atmosphere leads to increasing the air temperature.
a. carbon monoxide b. carbon dioxide c. nitric oxide d. sulphur dioxide
12. The gases that cause building corrosion are
a. nitrogen oxides. b. carbon oxides. c. sulphur oxides. d. both (b) and (c).
13. The gases that affect the nervous system and the eye are
a. nitrogen oxides. b. carbon oxides. c. sulphur oxides. d. (a) and (b).
14. All of these gases are acidic gases except
a. sulphur dioxide. b. sulphur trioxide. c. nitrogen oxides. d. ammonia.
15. oxides are resulted during the time of lightning.
a. Carbon b. Sulphur c. Nitrogen d. (a) and (b)
16. The substances resulted from burning of coal and cellulose fibres cause
a. headache. b. fainting.
c. lung cancer. d. (a) , (b) and (c) are correct.

2. Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| (A) Type of reaction | (B) Symbolic equation |
|---|---|
| 1. Combination of a metal with a nonmetal. | a- $NH_3 + HCl \xrightarrow{\text{conc.}} NH_4Cl$ |
| 2. Combination of an element with a compound. | b- $2Mg + O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2MgO$ |
| 3. Combination of a compound with another compound. | c- $C + O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} CO_2$ |
| 4. Combination of a nonmetal with a nonmetal. | d- $2CO + O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2CO_2$ |

UNIT

1

| (A) Pollutant | (B) Harms |
|--|--|
| 1. Carbon dioxide 2. Sulphur oxides 3. Nitrogen oxides 4. Carbon monoxide | a- Building corrosion. b- Nervous system irritation. c Occurrence of headache and fainting. d- Increasing of air temperature. |

3. Put (✓) in front of the right statement and (×) in front of the wrong one, then correct it :

1. On burning a magnesium strip in the air, a black powder is formed. ()
2. Balancing chemical equation means that the number of atoms of each element is the same in both reactants and products. ()
3. The mass of a molecule of (NO_2) is more than the mass of a molecule of (NO). ()
4. The reaction of magnesium and oxygen is considered a direct combination reaction between two nonmetal elements. ()
5. When ammonia gas reacts with hydrochloric acid, white clouds of ammonium chloride are formed. ()
6. It is possible to convert the chemical energy in some chemical reactions to heat energy or electric energy. ()
7. Sulphur dioxide gas acts as a greenhouse effect. ()
8. By increasing the ratio of (CO_2), the air temperature decreases. ()
9. Carbon oxides have bad effects on the nervous system and the eye. ()
10. Sulphur oxides and nitrogen oxides are acidic gases. ()
11. Burning of cigarettes causes lung cancer. ()
12. The burning reactions are considered from the chemical reactions that pollute the environment. ()
13. Nitrogen oxides are formed during occurrence of earthquakes. ()

4. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. Breaking the bonds between the molecules of the reactants and forming new bonds between the molecules of the products.
2. A set of chemical formulae and symbols expressing the reactants, the products and the reaction conditions.
3. The sum of reactants masses in any chemical reaction equals the sum of products masses.
4. The chemical compound that is formed from combination of its elements by constant weight ratios.
5. Reactions which involve combination between an element with another or a compound with another.

Lesson Three

6. White clouds are formed on placing a glass rod wet with conc. hydrochloric acid close to the mouth of a test tube containing ammonia solution.
7. The gas which acts as a greenhouse effect.
8. Oxides that cause building corrosion.
9. Poisonous gases that affect both the eye and the nervous system.

5. Complete the following statements :

1. The chemical reaction is the _____ of the existing bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the reactants and _____ new bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the products.
2. In the reaction : $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{MgO}$
 - a. The _____ bond in an oxygen molecule is broken to give
 - b. The magnesium atom combines with _____ atom to form _____ molecule.
3. The chemical equation is a set of _____ and _____ expressing the reactants and molecules in the chemical reaction.
4. The chemical equation should be _____ to achieve the law of _____
5. If 48 gm of magnesium combines with 32 gm of oxygen, they produce _____ gm of
6. A compound is produced from a chemical combination of atoms of two elements or more by constant weight proportions and this is known as the law of _____
7. Combination of carbon with oxygen gives _____ gas and this reaction is considered _____ reaction.
8. When a glass rod wet with conc. hydrochloric acid is put at the mouth of a test tube containing ammonia solution, _____ clouds of _____ are formed.
9. Chemical reactions are used in many industries such as manufacture of _____ , _____ and
10. _____ , _____ and _____ are among products of fuel burning.
11. Increasing the ratio of _____ gas in air leads to increasing the air temperature.
12. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas which causes _____ , _____ and _____.
13. Sulphur oxides such as _____ and _____ are acidic gases which cause building
14. The combination of oxygen gas with _____ compound produce _____ gas which is responsible for greenhouse phenomenon.
15. Burning of coal and cellulose fibers cause _____ pollution and
16. _____ oxides affect the nervous system, while _____ oxides cause respiratory system malfunction.
17. _____ oxides resulted during the time of lightning and they are from poisonous _____ gases.



UNIT

1

6. Complete the following equations and mention the type of each reaction :

1. $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta}$ ()
2. $\text{C} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta}$ ()
3. $\text{NH}_3 + \text{HCl} \xrightarrow{\text{Conc.}}$ ()
4. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta}$ ()
5. $2\text{NO} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow$ ()



7. Give reasons for :

1. A white powder is formed when a magnesium ribbon is burned in air.
2.  A chemical equation should be balanced.
3. The mass of magnesium is increased when it is burned.
4.  White clouds are formed when ammonia gas reacts with conc. hydrochloric acid.
5. Chemical reactions play an important role in our life.
6. The use of chemical reactions is considered a double-edged weapon.
7. Burning of fuel is among the reactions that pollute the environment.
8. (CO_2) gas acts as a greenhouse effect.
9. Smoking is very harmful to health.
10. The spread of cancer tumors increases in the country that use coal as fuel.
11. Burning of coal and cellulose fibers has bad effect.
12. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas.
13. Sulphur oxides cause respiratory system malfunction and building corrosion.
14. Nitrogen oxides affect the nervous system and the eye.

8. Rewrite the following chemical equations after balancing them :

1. $\text{Al} + \text{Cl}_2 \longrightarrow \text{AlCl}_3$
2. $\text{H}_2 + \text{NO} \longrightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{N}_2$
3. $\text{Na} + \text{Cl}_2 \longrightarrow \text{NaCl}$
4. $\text{KI} + \text{Cl}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{KCl} + \text{I}_2$
5. $\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \text{CO}_2$




9. What is meant by each of the following ... ?

1.  Chemical reaction.
2.  Chemical equation.
3. The balanced chemical equation.
4. Law of conservation of matter (mass).
5. Law of constant ratios.
6. Direct combination reactions.

10. Mention the name of the chemical pollutants that cause the following harms :

1. Lung cancer.
2. Headache, fainting and severe stomach-aches.
3. Respiratory system malfunction and building corrosion.
4. Nervous system irritation and inflammation of the eye.

11. Write the chemical equation representing the following reactions, then indicate the type of each reaction :


1. Heating a magnesium ribbon in air.
2.  Burning of carbon in the presence of oxygen.
3.  Reaction of ammonia gas with hydrochloric acid.
4.  Reaction of carbon monoxide with oxygen.

12. What happens in each of the following : [explain your answer with balanced symbolic chemical equations if it is possible] :

1. Burning a magnesium ribbon in air.
2. Approaching a wet rod with hydrochloric acid to ammonia gas.
3. Burning of a piece of coal in air.
4. The ratio of (CO₂) gas increases in air.
5. Burning of coal and cellulose fibers.

13. Mention the harms of :

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Carbon monoxide. | 2. Carbon dioxide. |
| 3. Sulphur oxides. | 4. Nitrogen oxides. |

14.  Indicate using symbolic and word equations, an example to the following :

1. Direct combination between an element with an element.
2. Direct combination between an element with a compound.
3. Direct combination between a compound with another compound.

15. Variant questions :

(1)  Write a short paragraph on :

Burning of fuel and its harmful effects on human beings and environment.

(2)  Knowing that the mass of carbon (C) is 12 and oxygen (O) is 16 :

Find the total mass of reactants and products through the following reaction :



(3) Calculate the masses of reactants and products in the following reactions :



(Knowing that the mass of : H = 1 & O = 16 & S = 32 & Cl = 35.5 and Na = 23).

UNIT

1

(4) From the opposite reaction : $C + O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} CO_2$

(1) Show how the conservation law of matter is achieved, then define it ?

[knowing that the atomic masses of : C = 12 & O = 16].

(2) What is the effect of the produced gas on the environment ?

(3) What is the type of each of the following ?


- The produced oxide.
- The chemical bond in the produced molecule.
- The chemical reaction that is occurred.

(5) If you have the following substances :

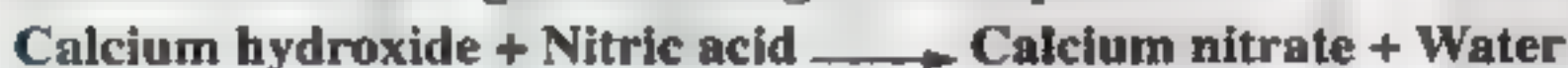
- Conc. hydrochloric acid.
- Magnesium ribbon.
- A piece of coal.
- Ammonia.
- Flame.

Show by balanced chemical equations only how to obtain :

- Metal oxide.
- Nonmetal oxide.
- White clouds.

(6)  One of your classmates has asked you to share him writing a report on the role of technology in chemical reactions, indicating their importance and their bad effects on the environment. What is the information you will support him with ?

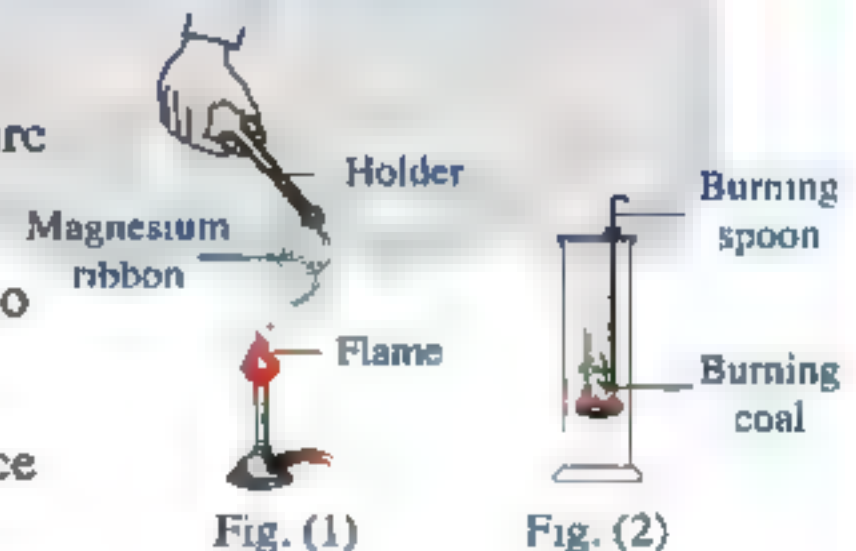
(7) What is the mass of calcium nitrate produced from the reaction of 74 gm of calcium hydroxide with 126 gm of nitric acid ? Knowing that the mass of the formed water is 36 gm according to this equation :



16. Study the following figures, then answer the following questions :

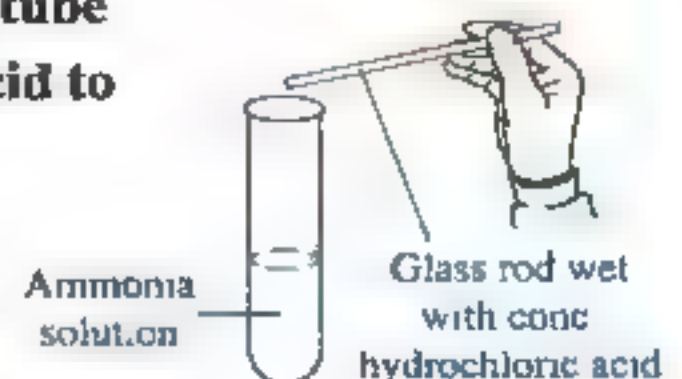
(1) From the opposite two figures, mention :

- The type of the reaction that represents each figure [write the equation].
- The type of the produced compound from the two reactions (1) and (2).
- The properties of magnesium ribbon and the piece of coal [two only].



(2) If you put a small amount of ammonia solution in a test tube and approach a glass rod wet with conc. hydrochloric acid to the mouth of the test tube as in the figure :

- What do you observe ?
- Mention the type of the reaction [write the equation].
- What is the name and the type of the produced compound ?



Timss Questions



1. Choose the correct answer :

- To form 54 gm of water, it is required to react 48 gm of oxygen with 6 gm of hydrogen, so 2 gm of hydrogen combines completely with .. gm of oxygen.
a. 12 b. 16 c. 96 d. 144
- The ratio between the mass of reactants in the chemical reaction to the mass of products is .. one according to the law of conservation of matter.
a. less than b. more than c. equal to d. no correct answer
- On burning a magnesium ribbon in air, the weight of the formed white powder is .. the weight of magnesium ribbon.
a. more than b. less than c. equal to d. no correct answer

2. Give reasons for :

- Erosion the front of houses in the industrial areas.
- Country prevents the passage of cars in the archaeological areas.

3. In the opposite reaction : $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{MgO}$

48 gm of magnesium reacts with 32 gm of oxygen to form 80 gm of magnesium oxide.
How many grams of magnesium is required to form 10 gm of magnesium oxide ?

4. Study the following reaction, then answer the following questions :



[knowing that the mass of : Na = 23 , O = 16 , H = 1 , Cl = 35.5].

- Choose : The resulting salt from the reaction ... in water.
a. soluble b. insoluble c. precipitates
- Calculate the mass of sodium chloride resulted from the reaction of 80 gm of sodium hydroxide with a suitable amount of hydrochloric acid.

UNIT

2

Force and Motion

► Lessons of the unit :

1. Fundamental Forces in Nature.
2. Accompanied Forces to Motion.
3. Motion.

► Unit Objectives :

By the end of this unit, students will be able to :

- Identify the concept of force
- Classify fundamental forces in nature into gravitational, electromagnetic, strong and weak nuclear forces
- Infer the effective factors on the gravitational force between two objects.
- Form an electric circuit to make an electromagnet.
- Name the forces which affect an object and those resulted from an object mass effect.
- Interpret the static and moving objects
- Give life examples of forces that affect living systems.
- Describe the periodic motion
- Identify wave motion



- Apply logic interpretations of the results of wave motion experiments
- Give examples of technological applications in wave motion domain.
- Cooperate with his (her) classmates to carry out experiments and deduce concepts.
- Apply the scientific thinking skills to understand and interpret motion phenomena
- Identify the relative motion to an object relative to another one or a fixed benchmark (frame of reference).
- Realize greatness of God in ordering the forces controlling the universal phenomena.
- Appreciate scientists' role in interpreting force and motion.

Fundamental Forces in Nature



What

To know the meaning of the force, let's see the following examples :

Examples

1. The book on the table remains static as long as no one moves it **GR**.

Figures



Reason

Because there is no force acting on it.

2. The wall doesn't move when you push it with your hands **GR**.



Because the force acting on the object is improper.

3. The static ball moves when you kick it with your foot and stops when the goalkeeper catches it **GR**.



Because the object's state changes from static state to motion state or vice versa when a proper force acts on it.

Lesson One

4. The ball changes its direction when the player delivers it with his head

GR.



Because the direction of the acting force is in the opposite direction of the movement of the object.

From the previous examples, we can define the force as follows :

Force

It is an effect that attempts to change the object's state from being static to motion or vice versa or attempts to change the direction of motion.

NP.

The measuring unit of force is **newton (N)**.

What happens when a proper force acts on ?

A. A static object.

The object will move from its position to another position in the same direction of the force acting on it.

B. A moving object in the same direction of its movement.

The speed of the moving object will increase.

Fundamental forces in nature

There are many different types of forces, these forces cannot be seen in nature but we can feel them in some phenomena, such as :

1. Lightning and thunder.
2. Wind motion.
3. The gravitational of objects to Earth.
4. The attraction of iron to magnet.

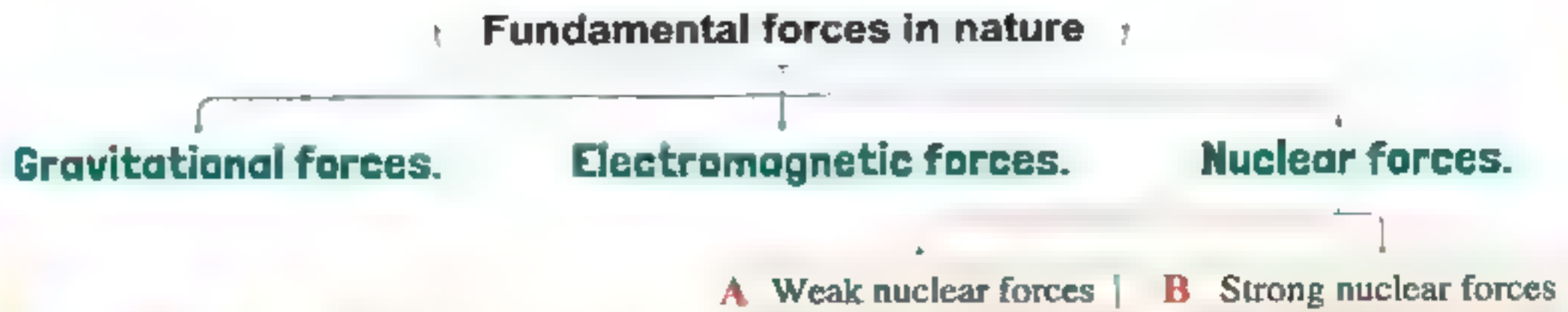
Also, there are forces causing technological applications, **such as :**

1. Generating the electric current.
2. Fire weapons.
3. Nuclear explosions.
4. Nuclear reactors.

UNIT

2

- Although the forces differ, the scientists classified them into three divisions.
The following diagram shows them :



First Gravitational forces

- Isaac Newton was the first one who discovered the Earth's gravitational force when he was standing under a tree and he found an apple falling down to the ground.
- Then he proved that, all masses are attracted toward the Earth itself by a force known as "Earth's gravitational force" and this force depends on the masses of the objects, as shown in the following activity.



ACTIVITY

Earth attracts objects.



Steps :

- Put on the ground a set of objects that differ in mass (1 kg - 5 kg - 10 kg).
- Try to lift the masses and put them on a table beginning with the smallest mass then the next one in order.



Observation :

The exerted work to lift objects increases by increasing the object's mass.



Conclusion :

As the object's mass increases, the work done to lift the object upwards increases in the opposite direction of the Earth's gravitational.



Interpretation :

- Earth attracts the objects to its centre by a force called "Object's weight".
- Object's weight increases by increasing the object's mass and vice versa.



Lesson One

Object's weight

It is the ability of the Earth to attract that object to its centre.
or
It is the force of Earth's gravitational to the object.

NP

The measuring unit of the object's weight is **newton (N)**.

So, the weight of an object can be calculated by using the following relation :

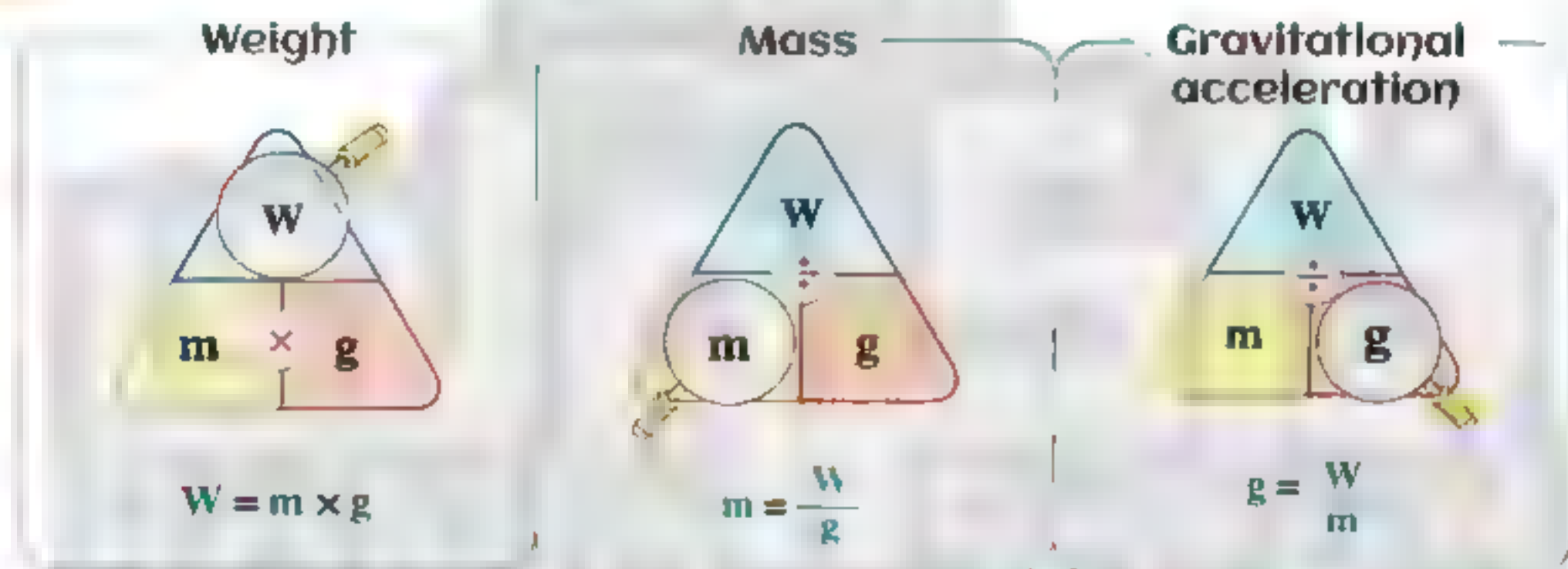
Object's weight (W)

Object's mass (m) × Earth's gravitational acceleration (g)
«Kg» «m/sec²»

The Earth's gravitational acceleration = $9.8 \approx 10 \text{ m/sec}^2$.



To calculate the weight, mass and gravitational acceleration :



➔ From the previous relation, we can conclude that the object's weight depends on :

1. Object's mass.
2. Gravitational acceleration.



What is meant by ? The weight of an object equals 30 newton.

➔ This means that the ability of the Earth to attract this object equals 30 newton.

Note

The effective point of an object's weight is located at its centre and this is known as **centre of gravity**, so it is said that the Earth attracts the objects towards its centre (its centre of gravity).



Problems



- 1 Find the weight of an object of 100 kg mass [knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2].

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Object's weight} &= \text{Mass} \times \text{Earth's gravitational acceleration} \\ &= 100 \times 9.8 = 980 \text{ N.}\end{aligned}$$

- 2 Calculate the mass of an object if its weight is 280 newton [knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 10 m/sec^2].

Solution

$$\text{Object's weight} = \text{Mass} \times \text{Earth's gravitational acceleration}$$

$$\text{Mass} = \frac{\text{Object's weight}}{\text{Earth's gravitational acceleration}} = \frac{280}{10} = 28 \text{ kg.}$$

- 3 A big box has a number of small balls that are similar in mass.
If you know that:

- The mass of one ball = 0.5 kg.
- The weight of balls = 500 N.
- The Earth's gravitational acceleration = 10 m/sec^2 .

Calculate the number of small balls inside the box.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\text{The weight of one ball} &= \text{The mass of one ball} \times \text{Earth's gravitational acceleration} \\ &= 0.5 \times 10 = 5 \text{ N.}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Number of balls} = \frac{\text{Weight of balls}}{\text{Weight of one ball}} = \frac{500}{5} = 100 \text{ ball.}$$

GR.

- The mass of the object remains constant by changing its position on the Earth's surface.

Because the mass of the object is the amount of matter that the object contains, and it doesn't change by changing the position.

- Object's weight changes from one place to another on the Earth's surface.

Because Earth's gravitational acceleration changes from one place to another.

- The weight of the object is always more than its mass.

Because it equals multiplying the mass of the object by Earth's gravitational acceleration.

Lesson One

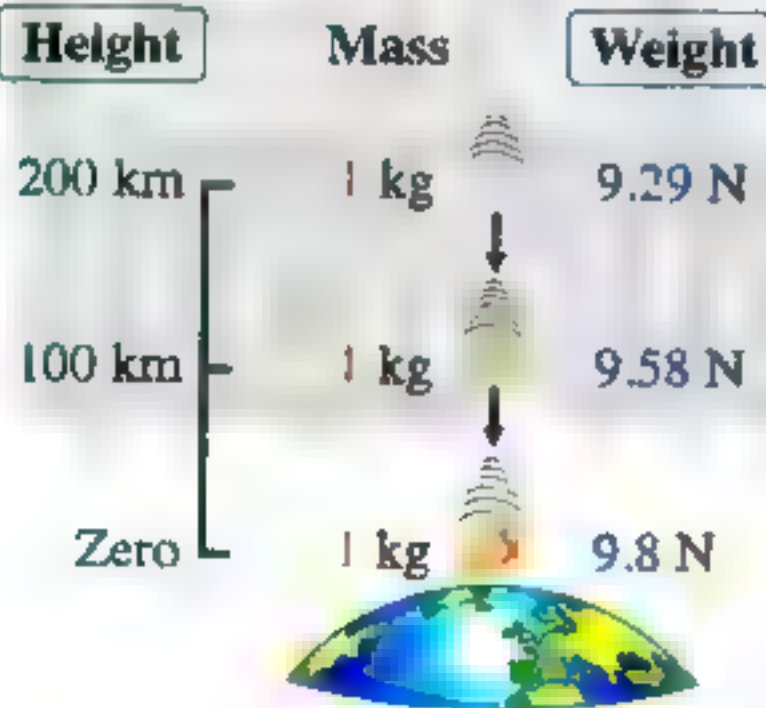
Note

The value of Earth's gravitational acceleration changes according to :

1 Approach or move away from the centre of the Earth

- Earth's gravitational acceleration :

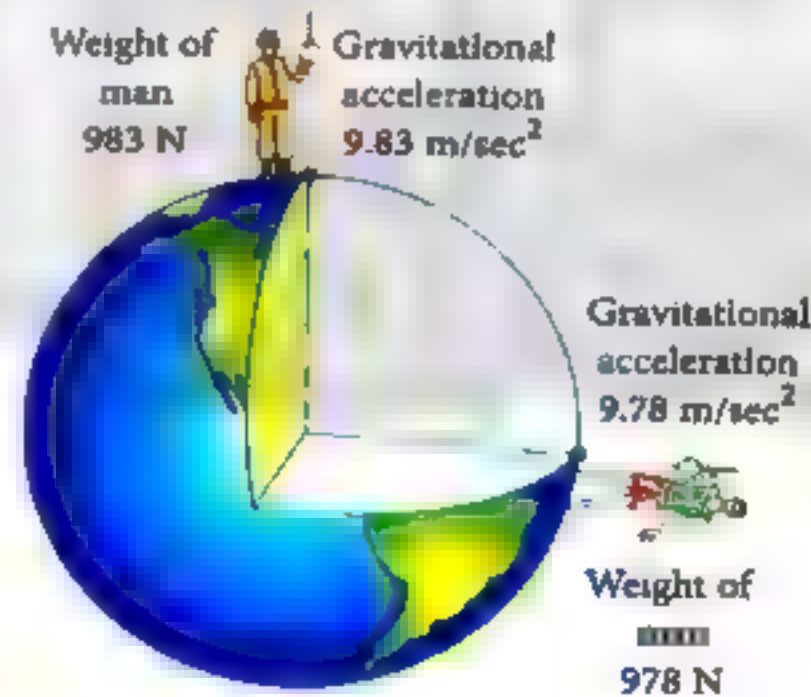
- Decreases by moving away from the Earth's centre.
(on raising up the surface of the Earth).
- Increases by approaching to the Earth's centre.
(on getting down towards the surface of the Earth).



The body weight changes according to its distance to the centre of the Earth.

2 Transfer from one place to another on the Earth's surface

- Due to the difference of the distance between the Earth's surface and its centre from one place to another due to the non-spherical shape of the Earth, so the distance between the centre of the Earth and any point on Earth's surface at the **two poles** [north and south poles] is **less than** the distance between the centre of the Earth and any point on the Earth's surface at the **equator**.
- So, the Earth's gravitational acceleration at the **two poles** is **more than** that at the **equator**.



The weight of the man, its mass 100 kg at the north pole is **more than** its weight at the equator.

GR.

The weight of the object at the south pole is greater than its weight at the equator.

Because the Earth's gravitational acceleration at the south pole is greater than the Earth's gravitational acceleration at the equator.

UNIT
2

Problems



- 1 If the mass of an object at the equator equals 50 kg.
What is its mass at the two poles ? Explain.

Solution

The mass of the object at the two poles = 50 kg.

Because the mass of the object doesn't change from a place to another on the Earth's surface.

- 2 In the opposite figure :
If the mass of an object at point (A) is 20 kg.

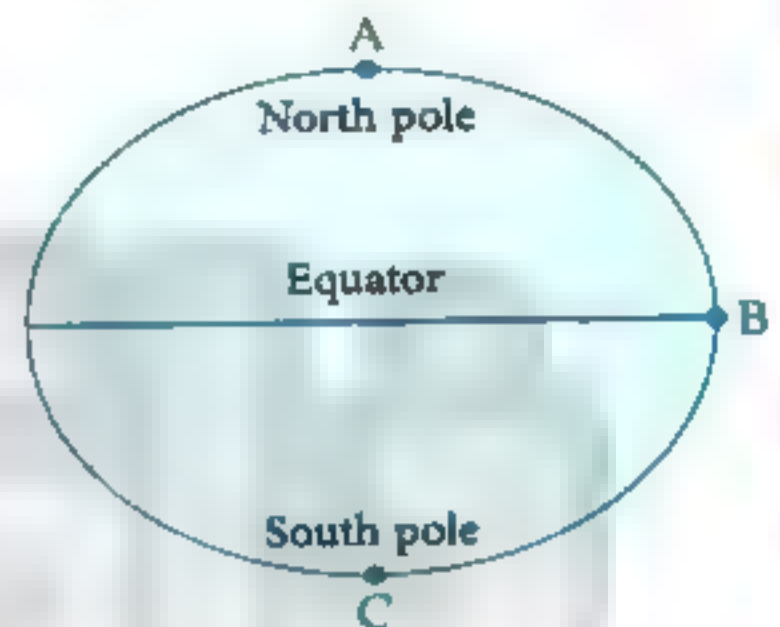
1. Calculate the weight of the object at :

a. point (A).

b. point (B).

(knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration
at the south pole = 9.83 m/sec^2 and at the
equator = 9.78 m/sec^2)

2. What is the change that happened to the weight
when the object transfers from point (B) to
point (C) ?

Solution

1. Object's weight = Mass \times Earth's gravitational acceleration

a. Earth's gravitational acceleration at the south pole

= Earth's gravitational acceleration at the north pole = 9.83 m/sec^2 .

The weight at point (A) [north pole] = 20×9.83

= 196.6 N.

b. The weight at point (B) [equator] = 20×9.78

= 195.6 N.

2. The weight of the object increases, because the value of Earth's gravitational
acceleration at point (C) [south pole] is more than its value at point (B) [equator].

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

8

Second Electromagnetic forces



They are the magnetic forces (magnetism) produced by the effect of passing an electric current (the flow of electric charges) through a coil.



ACTIVITY 1

- To show the magnetic force of an electric current.
- The idea of how the electromagnet works.



Materials :

- A long isolated copper wire.
- A dry battery (4.5 volts).
- Iron filings.
- A wrought iron bar (or an iron nail).
- An open-ended plastic tube.

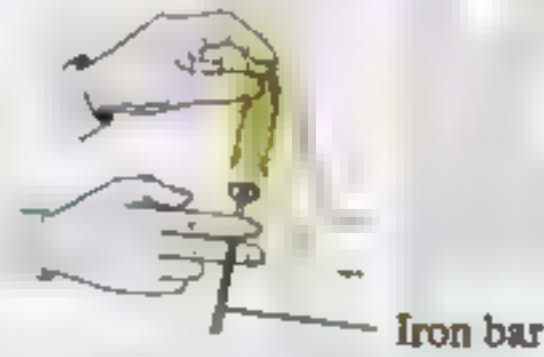


Procedures :

1. Coil the wire in a spiral shape around the plastic tube (as shown in the figure).



2. Insert the iron bar (or the iron nail) in the tube.



3. Connect the two ends of the wire to the battery.



4. Approach the iron bar (inside the tube) to the iron filings.



Observation :

The iron bar attracts the iron filings (the iron bar acts as a temporary magnet when the electric current passes through the wire).



Conclusion :

Electric current has a magnetic effect.

Applications on electromagnetic forces



The idea of operation of a lot of devices depends on the electromagnetic forces, such as :

A Electromagnet

Structure :

- It is made up of an insulated copper wire coiling around a bar of wrought iron.

The idea of how it works :

- When the electric current passes through the coil, the wrought iron bar turns into a temporary magnet, and when the electric current is cut off, the wrought iron bar loses its magnetism.

i.e.

(it changes the electric energy into a magnetic energy).



Electromagnet

Uses :

- It is used in making many devices such as :
 - Electric winches (cranes) which lift scrap iron and cars in ports.
 - Electric bells.

B Electric generator (The dynamo)



Electric generator

C Electric motor



Electric motor

Idea of operation :

It converts the mechanical (kinetic) energy into an electric energy.

It converts the electric energy into a mechanical energy.

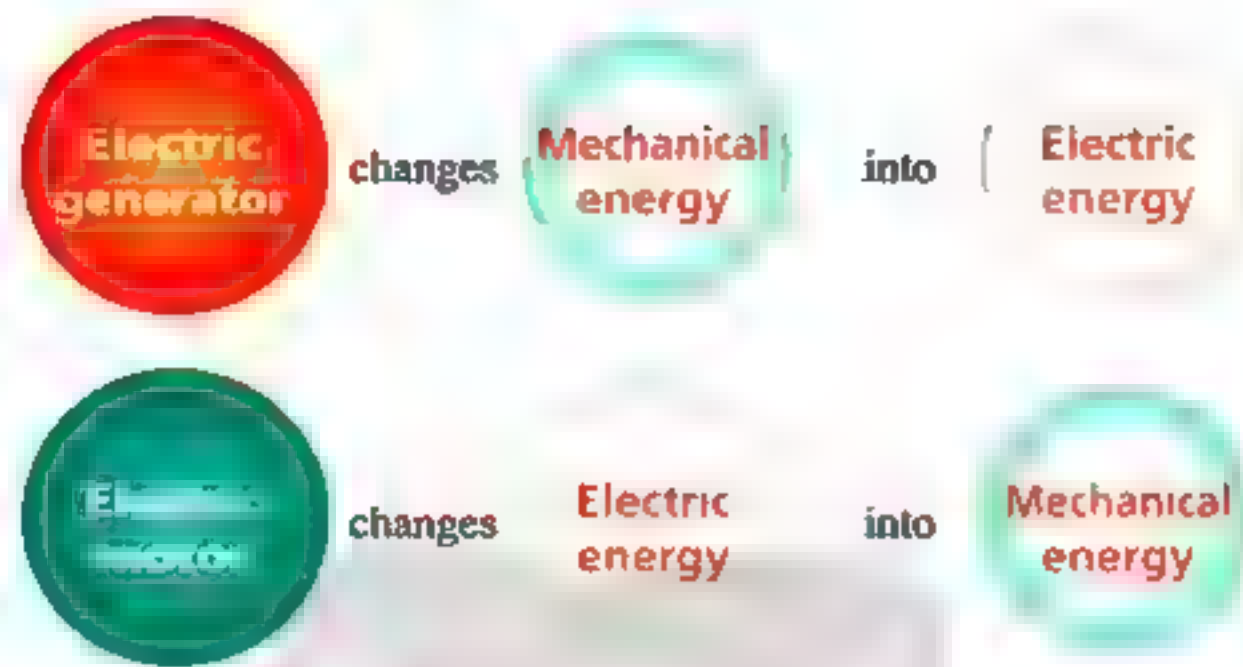
Example :

The dynamo in a bike.

The motor in a fan and a blender (a mixer).

Lesson One

- We can summarize the changes of energy in each of the electric generator and electric motor in the following diagram.



Third Nuclear forces

- Scientists have discovered that the atom stores a massive amount of energy inside its **nucleus**.
- This massive energy is accompanied by forces known as **nuclear forces**, which can be divided into two types :

A Weak nuclear forces :

- They are used to get radioactive elements and radiations, which are used in :
 - Medicine.
 - Scientific researches.
 - Industry.



B Strong nuclear forces :

- These nuclear forces liberate nuclear energy, which is used in :
 - Producing of electric energy.
 - Military purposes.



Egypt seeks to use nuclear energy in producing electricity besides the other forms of energy.

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

9

Remember



- ★ **Force** : It is an effect that attempts to change the object's state from being static to motion or vice versa or attempts to change the direction of motion.

Fundamental forces in nature

Gravitational forces.

Electromagnetic forces.

Nuclear forces.

A
Weak nuclear forces

B
Strong nuclear forces

- ★ **Object's weight** : It is the force of Earth's gravitational to the object.
 ★ **The measuring unit of force and object's weight is newton (N).**
 ★ **The relation used to calculate the weight of an object :**

Object's weight (W) = Object's mass (m) × Earth's gravitational acceleration (g)

Applications of electromagnetic forces

A Electromagnet

B Electric generator
(the dynamo)

C Electric motor

- It changes the electric energy into a magnetic energy.
- It is used in making many devices, such as :
 - Electric winches.
 - Electric bells.

- It changes the mechanical (kinetic) energy into an electric energy.

- It changes the electric energy into a mechanical energy.

Nuclear forces

A Weak nuclear forces :

B Strong nuclear forces :

They are used to get radioactive elements and radiations, which are used in :

- Medicine.
- Scientific researches.
- Industry.

They are used in :

- Producing electricity.
- Military purposes.

Questions

on lesson one

Questions signed by [] have been taken from the school book.




1. Choose the correct answer :

- When you kick a static ball with your foot, a force acts on the ball which changes the
 - direction of the motion of the ball.
 - state of the ball into motion.
 - mass of the ball.
 - (a) and (b).
- A force is an effect that
 - always changes the state of an object's motion.
 - never changes the state of an object's motion.
 - always changes both object's position and direction.
 - may change the state of an object's motion.
- Fundamental forces in nature are
 - gravitational forces.
 - electromagnetic forces.
 - nuclear forces.
 - all of the previous forces.
- The apple falls down due to the effect of
 - electromagnetic force.
 - Earth's gravitational force.
 - weak nuclear force.
 - strong nuclear force.
- The amount of Earth's gravitational pull on the object is
 - object's mass.
 - object's weight.
 - Earth's gravitational acceleration.
 - centrifugal force.
- is the scientist who discovered the Earth's gravitational.
 - Planck
 - Newton
 - Archimedes
 - Coulomb
- The work done to lift an object upwards increases by increasing
 - object's volume.
 - object's mass.
 - object's density.
 - no correct answer.
- An object's weight on the Earth's surface is related to forces.
 - electromagnetic
 - gravitational
 - weak nuclear
 - strong nuclear
- If the mass of an object decreases to its half, the weight
 - increases to the double.
 - decreases to the half.
 - still constant.
 - no correct answer.
- Earth's gravitational acceleration is changed from a place to another on Earth's surface because of the
 - objects' masses.
 - Earth's mass.
 - the distance from the Earth's centre.
 - various temperatures.



UNIT

2

11. The multiplying of object's mass by Earth's gravitational acceleration equals
a. object's volume. b. object's mass. c. object's weight. d. no correct answer.
12. If the mass of an object is 2 kg and the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 10 m/sec^2 , the object's weight equals
a. 0.2 newton. b. 2 newton. c. 20 kg. d. 20 newton.
13. The weight of an object is measured in
a. kilogram. b. coulomb. c. newton. d. m/sec^2 .
14. The object's weight changes by changing its
a. volume. b. velocity.
c. position on Earth's surface. d. (b) and (c) together.
15. The bar used in the electromagnet is made up of
a. isolated copper. b. steel iron.
c. wrought iron. d. aluminium.
16. The idea of how the electromagnet works is to change
a. mechanical energy into electric energy.
b. electric energy into magnetic energy.
c. electric energy into mechanical energy.
d. magnetic energy into mechanical energy.
17.  The electromagnet is used in making the
a. calculator. b. electric bell.
c. microscope. d. night vision system.
18. Electromagnetic forces affect the operation of the following except for
a. dynamo (electric generator). b. electric motor.
c. car internal combustion engine. d. electromagnet.
19. The changes the mechanical energy into an electric energy.
a. electromagnet b. dynamo
c. electric motor d. no correct answer
20. The electric motor changes the
a. mechanical energy into an electric energy.
b. electric energy into a magnetic energy.
c. electric energy into a mechanical energy.
d. magnetic energy into a mechanical energy.
21. Electric motor is used in the manufacture of
a. radio. b. electric bell.
c. blender (mixer). d. watch.
22. The nuclear radiations used in medicine are produced from
a. gravitational forces. b. electromagnetic forces.
c. weak nuclear forces. d. strong nuclear forces.

23. Weak nuclear forces are used in ...
 a. producing electricity. b. scientific researches.
 c. military purposes. d. all the previous uses.
24. We can obtain electric energy from all the following except
 a. dynamo. b. electric motor.
 c. electric power stations. d. strong nuclear reactors.
25. Strong nuclear forces are used in ..
 a. medicine. b. industry.
 c. scientific researches. d. military purposes.
26. The idea of working the atomic bomb depends on the use of _____ forces.
 a. gravitational b. electromagnetic c. strong nuclear d. weak nuclear

2. Put (✓) or (x) in front of the following statements and correct the wrong ones :

1. When a force acts on a moving body, the force may change its direction only. ()
2. You can't push a wall with your hand, because the force acting on it is improper. ()
3. Fundamental forces in nature are divided into five main kinds. ()
4. Force is an amount of Earth's gravitational to the body. ()
5. The exerted work to lift an object decreases by increasing the object's mass. ()
6. The Earth's gravitational acceleration increases by approaching to the Earth's centre. ()
7. The gravitational force of the Earth to the rocket increases as it moves away from it. ()
8. The scientist Coulomb who discovered the Earth's gravitational. ()
9. The weight of the object changes by changing its place on the Earth's surface. ()
10. The mass of a person at the equator is less than its mass at the two poles. ()
11. The gravitational force between an object and the Earth decreases as the mass of the object decreases. ()
12. The force is measured in newton. ()
13. Object's weight = its mass + gravitational acceleration. ()
14. The weight of the object at the north pole is less than its weight at the equator. ()
15. The effective point of the object's weight is at its centre of gravity. ()
16. The electric current has a magnetic effect. ()
17. The bar of the electromagnet is made up of copper. ()
18. Dynamo changes the heat energy into an electric energy. ()
19. Electric generator is used in the manufacture of washing machines. ()
20. Strong nuclear forces are used in generating solar energy. ()
21. Egypt seeks to use nuclear energy in producing medicine. ()

3. Write the scientific term of each of the following :



1. The effect that attempts to change the object's state from being static to motion or vice versa or attempts to change the motion direction.
2. • The ability of the Earth to attract an object to its centre.
• The amount of Earth's gravitational pull on an object.
3. The effective point of the object's weight.
4. The measuring unit of the object's weight.
5. The product of multiplying object's mass by Earth's gravitational acceleration.
6. • An instrument used in making the electric winches and electric bells.
• An instrument used to change the electric energy into a magnetic energy.
7. An instrument used to change the mechanical energy into an electric energy.
8. An instrument used to change the electric energy into a mechanical energy.
9. Forces which are responsible for getting radioactive elements and nuclear radiations.

4. Complete the following statements :




1. The book on the table remains static because there is no _____ acting on it.
2. When you kick a static ball by your foot, a _____ acts on it causing its _____.
3. Force can change the _____ of motion of an object.
4. Force is an effect attempts to change the object's state from being static to _____ or vice versa or attempts to change the _____ of motion.
5. Fundamental forces in nature are divided into three divisions, which are _____ forces, _____ forces and _____ forces.
6. The work done to lift an object _____ by increasing the object's mass.
7. Earth attracts the object to its _____ by a force known as the object's _____.
8. The effective point of an object's _____ is located at its centre and this is known as _____.
9. When an object transfers from the equator to the north pole, _____ is changed , while _____ remains fixed.
10. _____ and _____ are the factors affecting the gravitational force between the Earth and the object.
11. The measuring unit of the object's mass is _____ , while that of its weight is _____.
12. The _____ of an object is fixed value, while its weight _____ from one place to another on the Earth's surface.
13. Object's weight = Earth's gravitational acceleration \times _____.
14. The weight of an object is measured in _____ unit.
15. The object's weight increases as the height from Earth's centre _____.
16. If you know that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 10 m/sec^2 , the weight of an object of 3 kg mass is _____.
17. The electromagnet is made up of an isolated _____ wire coiling around a bar of _____.

18. Electromagnet is made by the idea of changing _____ energy into _____ energy.
19. Electromagnet is used in making and _____.
20. Electric generator works on changing _____ energy into _____ energy.
21. Electric motor works on changing _____ energy into _____ energy.
22. An atom stores a massive amount of energy inside its ..
23. Radioactive elements and nuclear radiations are used in _____, _____ and industry.
24. Strong nuclear forces are used in producing _____ and in _____ purposes.
25. Egypt seeks to use _____ energy in producing electricity.

5. Give reasons for :

1. The pencil is still in a static phase on the desk.
2. The static ball moves when you kick it.
3. When you push a wall, it doesn't move.
4. The mass of the object remains constant by changing its position on the Earth's surface.
5. The weight of the object is always greater than its mass.
6. The weight of the object at the south pole is greater than its weight at the equator.
7. The weight of a bag of sugar equals 1 kg a phrase is scientifically not accurate.
8.  Object's weight changes from one place to another on the Earth's surface.
9.  Gravitational acceleration changes on Earth's surface from one place to another.
10. Electric motor is used in the manufacture of the fans and the washing machines.
11. The wrought iron attracts iron filings after putting it inside an electric coil.
12. The importance of dynamo in the case of cutting off the electric current.
13. The importance of nuclear force.

6. What is meant by ... ?

1.  Force.
2.  Weight.
3.  An object's weight is 60 N.
4. The weight of an object, its mass 1 kg in a certain region on the Earth's surface is 9.8 newton.

7. What is the force responsible for each of the following :

1. Falling of objects towards the Earth's surface.
2. Converting the mechanical energy into an electric energy.
3. Lifting the scrap iron in factories by the electric winches.
4. The emission of some invisible radiations from radioactive elements.
5. Producing electricity from nuclear energy.

8. Explain the idea of operation of each of the following :

1. Electromagnet.
2. Electric generator (Dynamo).
3. Electric motor.

UNIT

2

9. Mention one benefit (use) of each of the following :

1. Electromagnet.
2. Electric winches.
3. Electric motor.
4. Weak nuclear force.
5. Strong nuclear force.

10. What happens when ... and why ?

1. You kick a static ball with your foot.
2. An attacker hits the moving ball with his head.
3. You push a wall with your hand.
4. The object's mass increases (relative to the object's weight).
5. Migration of a bird from the south pole to the equator (related to : the mass and the weight of the bird).
6. Approaching from Earth's centre (related to the Earth's gravitational acceleration).
7. Moving away from the centre of the Earth (according to : the mass and the weight of an object).
8. An astronaut moves from the Earth to the Moon (according to : the mass and the weight of the astronaut).
9. An electric current flows through an isolated copper wire which is coiled spirally around a plastic tube containing iron bar and approach it to iron filings.
10. Cutting off an electric current for an electromagnet lifts pieces of iron.

11. Choose the odd word out, then write the scientific name of the rest :

1. Gravitational forces / Friction forces / Nuclear forces / Electromagnetic forces.
2. Work / Mass / Weight / Earth's gravitational acceleration.
3. Electric generator / Electric motor / Electric bell / Bell handwork.


12. Compare between :

1. Mass and weight.
2. Electric generator and electric motor.
3. Strong nuclear forces and weak nuclear forces [Concerning the use].

13. Mention an activity to explain each of the following :


1. The Earth attracts objects.
2. Magnetic force of electric current.

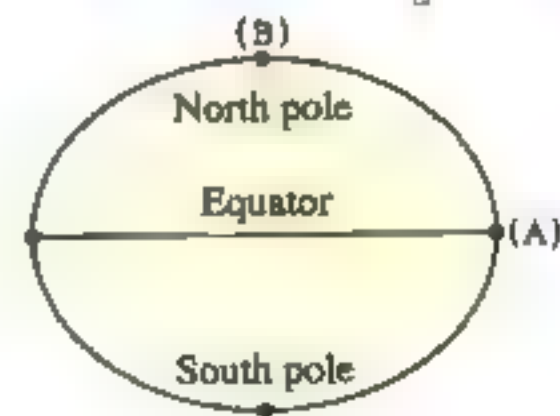
14. Problems :

1.  If the Earth's gravitational acceleration in a place is 9.8 m/sec^2 , find the weight of the following :
 - a. 0.3 kg mass ball.
 - b. 50 kg mass boy.

2. Calculate the mass of an object if its weight is 980 newton and the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .
3. An object is put near the Earth's surface and the Earth's gravitational force is 34.3 newton. Calculate :
 - a. The object's weight.
 - b. The object's mass. (knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration = 9.8 m/sec^2 .)
4. The weight of an object on Mars is 32 newton and on Earth is 80 newton. What's the gravitational acceleration on Mars if the gravitational acceleration on Earth is 10 m/sec^2 ?

15. Various questions :

- 1 Mention three phenomena caused by the effect of the fundamental forces in nature.
- 2 Mention the main three divisions of forces in nature.
- 3 Mention the factors affecting the object's weight.
- 4 Mention the mathematical relationship that links between the weight and mass.
- 5 If you know that the weight of an object at the equator is less than that its weight at the south pole.
 - Mention the relation between each of the following.
 - (1) The mass of the object at the south pole and its mass at the equator.
 - (2) The Earth's gravitational acceleration at the equator and the south pole.
- 6 Explain the structure of electromagnet, and mention its uses.
- 7 Mention one example for an apparatus depends on electromagnetic force in its working.
- 8 Mention the uses of nuclear forces (weak and strong).
- 9 In the opposite figure, some paper clips are attracted to the nail. Explain the reason for this attraction.
- 10 From the opposite figure, answer the following questions :
 - (1) Why is the weight of objects different at the equator from its weight at the two poles ?
 - (2) What happens to the weight of an object when it transfers from point (A) to point (B) ? [Give a reason]
- 11  What is the input energy and output energy in the following devices ?
 - (1) Electric motor.
 - (2) Electric generator.



Timss Questions



1. Choose :

- The ratio between the mass of an object at two poles to its mass at the equator is ... one.
a. more than b. less than c. equal to
- If you have two objects (A) & (B), the weight of object (A) is doubled the weight of object (B) and the mass of object (B) equals 4 kg, so the weight of object (A) = ... newton.
[knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration = 10 m/sec^2 .]
a. 20 b. 40 c. 80

2. Problems :

- If you have two objects (A) & (B), the mass of object (A) is doubled the mass of object (B) and the weight of object (B) equals 400 newton. Calculate the mass of object (A).
[knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration = 10 m/sec^2].
- An object, whose weight is 36 newton on Earth's surface and 6 newton on Moon's surface. Calculate the ratio between the gravitational acceleration on the surface of the Moon and Earth.
- An object, whose mass is 30 kg on the surface of the Moon. Calculate its weight on :
(1) Earth's surface. (2) Moon's surface.
[knowing that the gravity of Moon equals $\frac{1}{6}$ the gravity of Earth and Earth's gravitational acceleration = 9.8 m/sec^2].
- Calculate the gravitational acceleration on the surface of Uranus planet if the weight of an object in there equals 200 newton and its mass on Earth's surface equals 26 kg.
- A 100 kg rocket was shot vertically upward, the rocket hit a target and lost three quarters of its mass and fell to the ground. Compare between the weight of the rocket before and after shooting.

Accompanied Forces to Motion



What

There are many accompanied forces to motion of objects, the following diagram shows some of them.

Accompanied forces to motion

Forces originate
due to motion

Forces cause
motion

Forces of inertia

Friction forces

Forces inside
living systems

First Forces of inertia

When forces act on objects, which are at rest or moving at a constant speed, these objects resist changes in their motion because of their inertia.

Inertia

It is a property of an object that has to resist the change of its state of rest or motion at a regular speed in a straight line unless an external force acted on it.

UNIT

2

➔ The following activities show the meaning of Inertia practically :



ACTIVITY 1

To show that objects resist change in the state of motion.



Procedures :

1. Carry some small plastic cubes on your palm and stretch your arm forward.
2. Walk forward fast and suddenly stop at once.



Observation :

The plastic cubes move forward and fall on the ground.



Explanation :

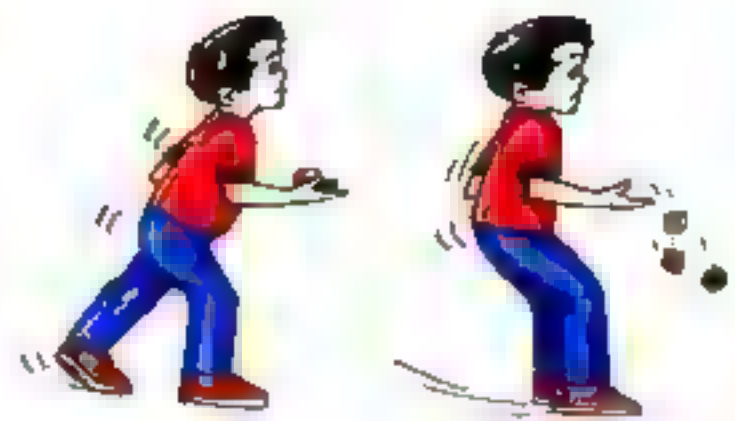
The cubes resist the sudden stopping of the palm of your hand due to inertia, so they continue in the state of motion and fall on the ground.

(The cubes move with the same speed of the person who carries them).



Conclusion :

Force of inertia makes objects resist the change of their motion.



ACTIVITY 2

To show that objects resist change of rest state.



Procedures :

1. Place a piece of construction paper on the top of a glass cup and put a coin on it.
2. Use your forefinger to deliver a quick hit to the paper.



Observation :

The coin falls inside the cup.



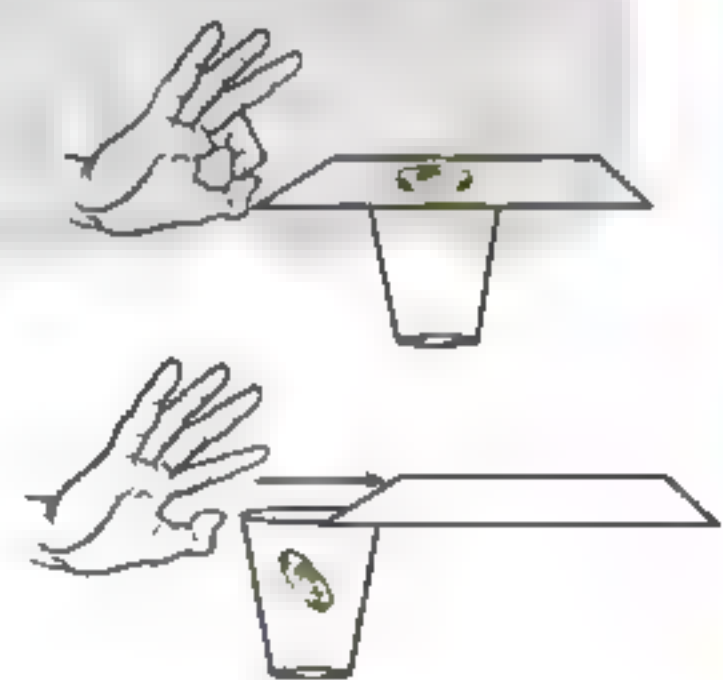
Explanation :

The coin resists the sudden movement of the paper due to inertia, so it remains static and it falls in the cup.






Conclusion :

Force of inertia makes objects resist the change of their rest state.



Lesson Two

Examples indicating inertia in our life :

| Examples | Figures | Reasons |
|--|--|--|
| 1. The passengers and the driver in a moving bus or car (vehicle) are rushed forward when the bus or car stops suddenly GR |  | Due to inertia for the passengers and driver, it makes them resist the sudden stopping of the vehicle to maintain the state of motion , so they rush (force) forward. |
| 2. The passengers and the driver in a static bus or car (vehicle) are rushed back when the vehicle starts moving forward after it was at rest GR |  | Due to inertia for the passengers and driver, it makes them resist the sudden motion of the vehicle to maintain the state of rest, so they rush back. |
| 3. A football player rushes forward and falls on the ground if he is tripped during running GR |  | Due to inertia for the football player that makes him resist the sudden stopping of his foot to maintain his state of motion, so he will be forced forward and falls down. |

GR.

Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars.

Because safety belts work on stopping the forces of inertia to prevent the driver from being injured when a sudden change in motion occurs.

**TRY**

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

10

? Question Complete :

1. Passengers and the driver in a moving car are once the car suddenly stops due to the
2. Passengers are once the vehicle starts moving forward after it was at rest.
3. If a football player is tripped during running forward, he will be ... and ... on the ground.

✓ Answer

1. rushed forward - inertia.
2. rushed back
3. rushed forward - fall down

Second Friction forces

During the motion of an object, friction occurs between the object and the surrounding medium which generates a force known as **friction forces** against the motion of the object and resist its motion.

Friction forces

They are resistant forces (against motion) originated between the object in motion and the medium touching it.

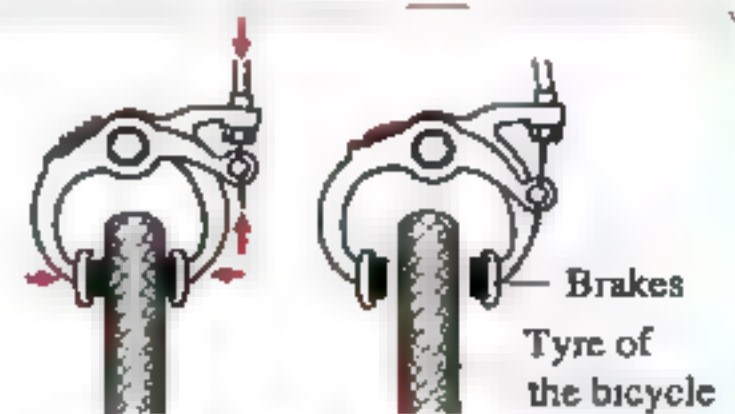
NB

- * The surrounding medium may be :
 - A gaseous medium as air.
 - A solid surface as the ground.
 - A liquid surface as water.
- * The relation between the friction forces and the speed of the object is **inverse relationship**.
«By increasing the friction forces, the speed of the object decreases».

GR

Once you use the brakes of a moving bicycle, its speed decreases gradually until it stops.

Because the friction between the tyre of the bicycle and the brakes generates a friction force against motion of the bicycle which leads to resist it.



The friction between the tyre of the bicycle and the brakes

Lesson Two

➔ There are benefits and harms of friction forces, we study these in the following diagram :



Benefits of friction

1. It prevents feet from slipping on roads during walking.
2. It helps in stopping and starting cars motion.
3. It helps in burning match.

GR Car tyres are covered with a very coarse substance.

To increase friction between tyres and the road to help car in starting motion and stopping.



Harms of friction

1. It causes a great loss of mechanical energy because this energy is changed into heat energy.
2. It produces heat energy due to friction between some parts of the machines. This heat causes expansion of these parts and affects their performance.
3. It causes the erosion of machines parts and damages them as well.

GR Lubricating and oiling mechanical machines.

To reduce friction between moving parts of machines and prevent their erosion.



Third Forces inside living systems (biological forces)

There are forces inside living systems (living organisms) whether

Simple systems such as uni-cellular living organisms

Or

Complex systems such as multi-cellular living organisms

These forces enable living organisms to do their different biological operations and keep their survival and vitality.

Biological forces

They are forces inside living systems that enable living organisms to do their different biological operations.

UNIT

2

Examples of forces inside living systems :

Heart muscle contraction and relaxation helps the heart to pump blood all over the body organs and vice versa. [This is indicated by heart pulses during the movement of blood inside blood vessels].



Blood circulation

GR. **Blood is pumped all over the body organs.**
Due to heart muscle contraction and relaxation.

Note : The role of the heart in raising blood from bottom (lower parts) to top is similar to the role of water pump in raising water from canals and groundwater wells against the Earth's gravity.



Water pump

Liquids transport through pores and the walls of cells from the **lower concentration** to the **higher one**.



Liquids transport through pores

Rising of water and salts from the soil to plant [from root to stem, then leaves] against Earth's gravity force.



The contraction and relaxation of muscles help the body organs movement.

**TRY**TO ANSWER worksheets
in the Notebook

11 & 12

Remember



Accompanied forces to motion

Forces originate due to motion

Inertia

Definition :

It is a property of an object that has to resist the change of its state of rest or motion at a regular speed in a straight line unless an external force acted on it.

Friction forces

Definition :

They are resistant forces (against motion) originate between the object in motion and the medium touching it.

Forces cause motion

Forces inside living systems

Definition :

They are forces inside living systems that enable living organisms to do their different biological operations.

★ Benefits of friction :

1. It prevents feet from slipping on roads during walking.
2. It helps in stopping and starting cars motion.
3. It helps in burning of match.

★ Harms of friction :


1. It causes a great loss of mechanical energy.
2. It produces heat energy due to the friction between some parts of the machines. This heat causes expansion of these parts and affects their performance.
3. It causes the erosion of machines parts and damages them as well.

★ Examples of forces inside living systems :




1. Heart muscle contraction and relaxation.
2. Liquids transport through pores and the walls of cells from the lower concentration to the higher one.
3. The contraction and relaxation of muscles.
4. Rising of water and salts from the soil to the plant.

Questions




on lesson two

Questions signed by  have been taken from the school book.

1. Choose the correct answer :

- All of the following are accompanied forces to motion except _____.
 - friction force.
 - gravitational force.
 - force of inertia.
 - forces inside living systems.
 -  The inertia force affects the _____ objects.
 - moving
 - static
 - moving and static
 - no correct answer
 - The coin falls in the cup by a rapid hitting of the paper is an application of
 - force of inertia.
 - friction force.
 - gravitational force.
 - centrifugal force.
- 
- When a moving bus stops suddenly, the passengers and the driver
 - rush backward.
 - rush forward.
 - turn upside down.
 - tend to lean.
 -  When the horse is tripped, the horse rider is suddenly rushed forward, this is related to the force of
 - inertia.
 - centrifugal.
 - gravitational.
 - horse pushing.
 - Passengers are rushed back when a car starts moving suddenly, this is related to
 - centrifugal force.
 - force of gravitational.
 - force of inertia.
 - friction force.
 - All of the following are examples of inertia except .
 - once the car starts moving forward, the passengers are rushed back.
 - passengers are rushed forward if the moving car stops suddenly.
 - if a football player is tripped during running forward, he will be rushed forward.
 - the gravitational of bodies to the Earth.
 - _____ is a technological application on inertia forces.
 - Car tyres
 - Contraction and relaxation of muscles
 - Safety belts
 - No correct answer
 - Electric fan still works for few seconds after cutting the electric current due to _____ force.
 - electromagnetic
 - gravitational
 - inertia
 - friction
 - Friction is always _____.
 - in the same direction of motion.
 - against motion.
 - perpendicular to the motion.
 - parallel to the motion in any direction.

Lesson Two

11.  The car brake performance is an application of
- gravitational forces.
 - friction forces.
 - centrifugal forces.
 - forces of inertia.
12.  The following forces are applications of friction except
- walking on the road.
 - car motion due to rotation of its wheel.
 - operation of dynamo (electric generator).
 - stopping the car using the brakes.
13. When using the bicycle brakes,
- the speed of the bicycle decreases.
 - the friction force decreases.
 - the centrifugal force increases.
 - the force of inertia decreases.
14. Friction causes a great loss of mechanical energy because this energy is changed into energy.
- light
 - electric
 - heat
 - magnetic
15. The idea of machines lubrication depends on the decrease in
- their weights.
 - forces of inertia.
 - friction forces.
 - forces of gravity.
16. Car tyres are covered with a very coarse substance to
- reduce the friction with the road.
 - reduce the air resistance.
 - increase the gravitational of wheels to road.
 - increase the friction with the road.
17. In which of the following examples, friction is considered a problem ?
- Burning a match.
 - Preventing feet from slipping during walking.
 - Using brakes.
 - Rising the temperature of mechanical machine parts.
18. enable living organisms to do their different biological operations.
- Forces of inertia
 - Friction forces
 - Centrifugal forces
 - Forces inside living systems.
19.  From the examples of forces inside living systems is/are
- pulse inside blood vessels.
 - inertia.
 - brakes.
 - all the previous answers.
20. The heart muscle contraction and relaxation are inferred from
- inhalation and exhalation processes.
 - the pulse inside blood vessels.
 - the movement of food in digestive system.
 - no correct answer.
21. Liquids transport through pores and the walls of cells from
- outside to inside.
 - inside to outside.
 - low concentration to high concentration.
 - high concentration to low concentration.
22. Water transports from soil to leaves of plant by the effect of
- gravitational forces.
 - biological forces.
 - forces of inertia.
 - friction forces.

UNIT

2

2. Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| (A) | (B) |
|---|--|
| 1. Stopping the bicycle after using brakes | a. due to force of inertia. |
| 2. Contraction and relaxation of muscles | b. is one of the forces inside the living systems. |
| 3. A football player is rushed forward and falls if he is tripped during running. | c. due to force of gravitational. |
| | d. due to friction. |

3. Put (✓) or (x) in front of the following statements and correct the wrong ones :

1. When the speed of a car is 50 km/hour, the speed of the driver is zero. ()
2. Passengers are rushed backward when a car stops suddenly. ()
3. Friction is a property of an object has to resist the change of its state. ()
4. Safety belts in cars work on increasing the forces of inertia. ()
5. Slowing down of a moving bicycle on a road by brakes is due to its inertia. ()
6. Friction always opposes motion. ()
7. Friction prevents feet from slipping on roads during walking. ()
8. Friction causes a great loss of electric energy because this energy is changed into heat energy. ()
9. Car tyres are covered with a very smooth substance to increase the friction with roads. ()
10. Lubricants and oils have no effect on friction. ()
11. Friction may occur between the surface of a solid object and air. ()
12. Car brakes are from applications on friction forces. ()
13. There are forces inside living systems including single-cellular organisms. ()
14. Heart muscle contraction and relaxation is one of the forces inside living systems. ()
15. There are forces inside amoeba to keep it survival. ()
16. Contraction and relaxation of body muscles help in moving. ()
17. Liquids transport through pores and the walls of cells from the higher concentration to the lower one. ()




4. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. It is a property of an object has to resist the change of its state of rest or motion at a regular speed in a straight line unless an external force acted on it.
2. A technological application is used in cars and planes to stop the forces of inertia when a sudden change in motion occurs.
3. Resistant forces (against motion) originate between the object in motion and the medium touching it.
4. Forces help in moving and stopping car and bus.
5. Forces that help living organisms to do its biological operations.

5. Complete the following statements :

1. and are among the accompanied forces to motion.
2. Passengers and the driver in a moving car are once the car suddenly stops due to the
3. Passengers are once the vehicle starts moving forward after it was at rest.
4. If a football player is tripped during running forward, he will be and on the ground.
5. Any object inside a moving bus has the same of the bus so, when the bus stops suddenly, objects fall on the ground due to the force of
6. Policemen advise drivers using in cars and planes, as they act on stopping the forces of
7. forces are resistant forces originated between a moving object and the medium touching it.
8. force prevents feet from slipping on roads during
9. Friction causes a great loss of energy because this energy is changed into energy.
10. Lubricating and oiling mechanical machines reduce the between moving parts and prevent their
11. and are from the benefits of friction.
12. The uni-cellular organisms are from living systems, while multi-cellular organisms are from living systems.
13. Heart muscle and help heart to pump blood all over the body.
14. Liquids transport through the walls of the cells from the concentration to the concentration.
15. The contraction and of muscles help the body organs to

6. Give reasons for :

1.  The car passengers are rushed forward when the moving car stops suddenly.
2.  The car passengers are rushed backward when the car moves suddenly.
3. The football player is rushed forward and falls if he is tripped during running forward.
4.  Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars and planes.
5. The fan is going to turn after the electric current goes off.
6. Once you use the brakes of a moving bicycle, its speed decreases gradually until it stops.
7. Cars that travel on snow have to carry chains that fit around the tyres.
8. When you drive a car in a city traffic for sometime, the brakes become hot.
9. You are able to run over grass much faster than you run over a ground covered with ice.



UNIT

2

10. Car tyres are covered with a very coarse substance.
11. • Spare parts of cars are covered with grease.
• Lubricating and oiling mechanical machines.
12. The match is ignited when it is rubbed with a rough surface.
13. The presence of oil stains on highways is very dangerous.
14. Friction forces are double edged weapon.
15. Blood is pumped all over the body organs.

7. What is meant by ...?

1.  Inertia.
2. Friction.
3. Forces inside living systems.


8. What is the force responsible for each of the following :

1. Falling the coin inside the cup on pulling the paper placed on the top of a glass cup quickly.
2. Ease of the movement on asphalt and difficulty on the gravel.
3. Pulse inside the blood vessels.
4. The rise of water and salts from the soil to the leaves of plant.

9. What happens when ...?

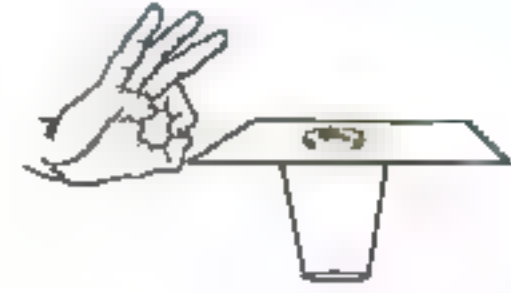
1. A moving bus stops suddenly (concerning the driver and the passengers).
2. A car at rest and suddenly moves forward (concerning the driver and the passengers).
3. You hit quickly a paper placed over a glass cup and a coin placed over the paper.
4. The passengers don't use the safety belts in cars.
5. You ride a bike along a flat road, then you use brakes.
6. Mechanical machines are not lubricated.
7. Friction between two objects quickly (concerning their temperatures).
8. Contraction and relaxation of body muscles.
9. Stopping the movement of a heart muscle (concerning the pulse inside the blood vessels).

10. Various questions :

- 1 Mention two examples indicating inertia in our life.
- 2 Show by an activity the concept of inertia.
- 3  Name three benefits and three harms of friction forces.
- 4 Mention one application for each of the following :
(1) Inertia. (2) Useful friction forces.
(3) Harmful friction forces.
- 5 Why do you slip when you walk on a wet land ? and this doesn't happen when the land is dry ?
(Describe what happens in both cases).

Lesson Two

- 6 Mention three examples of forces inside living organisms.
- 7 From the opposite figure. Mention the reason for falling the metallic coin in the cup when pushing the paper quickly. What do you conclude from that ?



- 8 Adel and Dina draw a horizontal line at the top of a wooden inclined plane as shown in the figure.

Adel put his car at the drawn line and left it to move, the car travels 216 cm. When Dina does the same procedure, her car travels 242 cm. Answer the following :



- (1) In which car, friction is larger ?
- (2) Why do both cars stop ?
- (3) If Dina puts some sand on the inclined plane and leaves her car to travel along it. On which plane does the car travel more slowly ? Why ?

- 9 Look at the opposite figures, then answer the following questions :

- (1) Friction in **B** is (greater/less) than in **A**.



- (2) With lubrication (Fig. **C**) you need (more/less) force to move an object.



- (3) Lubrication (increases/decreases) friction.



11. The opposite figure shows a static object affected by a pulling force equals 120 newton for right and a friction force by Earth equals 150 newton for left.

Answer the following questions :

1. Why doesn't the box move from its position ?
2. Why doesn't the box move to left although the value of friction force is more than the value of the pulling force ?

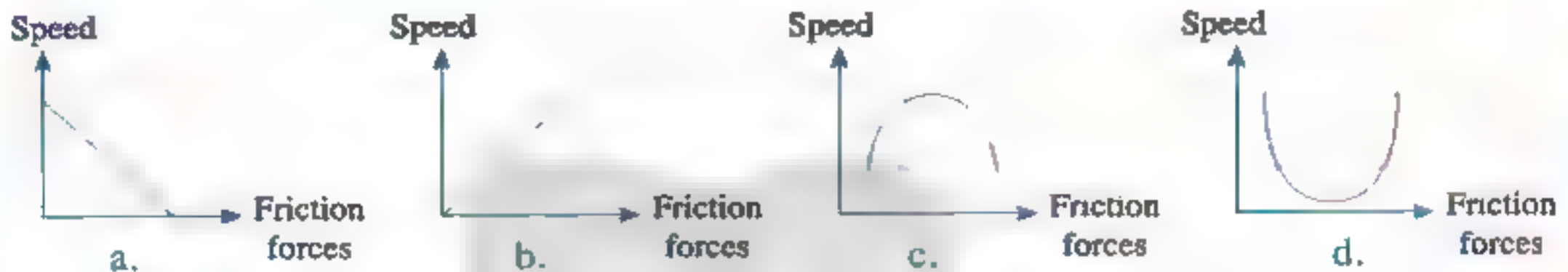


Timss Questions



1. Choose the correct answer :

1. Figure represents the relation between the friction forces and the speed of the object.



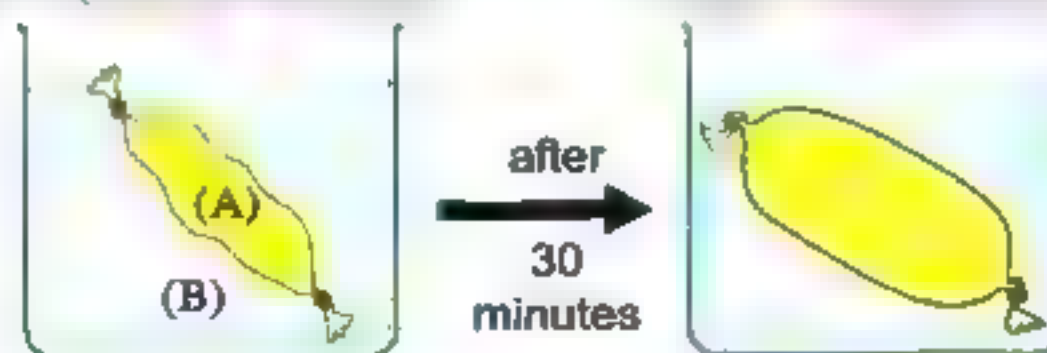
2. The friction force is less than the force that causes movement in case of

- a. putting a ladder based on a wall. b. using the brakes of a bike.
c. walking along the way. d. all the previous answers.

2. Give reasons for :

1. It is difficult to pull the boat on the sand of beach and easily in water.
2. Rising the temperature of the outer surface of the spaceship body during landing in the Earth's atmosphere.
3. Continuous pouring water on the tyre of lathe toothed during cutting metals.

3. A part of a chicken intestine is filled with unknown concentration solution and put in a basin filled with another unknown concentration solution, after 30 minutes the intestine is inflated. Answer the following questions :



1. The concentration of solution (A) is that of (B).
a. more than b. equal to c. less than
2. Which of the two solutions has a concentration 10% and which one has 40% ? Give a reason.
3. What are you expected to happen to the intestine when transferred to a solution, its concentration is 70% ?
4. What are the forces that cause this ?



What

is meant by motion
and its types

Motion is a change in position of an object over time relative to a reference point.

In this lesson, we will study :

Motion

Relative motion concept

Types of motion

Motion

- Motion happens all around us. Everyday, we see objects such as cars and motor bikes move in different directions at different speeds.
- When the object's position changes as time passes according to the position of another object, we can say that the object is in a state of motion.

The speed

It is the distance covered by an object in a unit time.

- The measuring unit of speed is m/sec.
- The measuring unit of distance is metre (m).



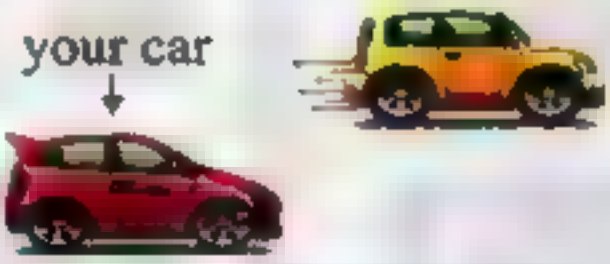

What is meant by ? *The speed of an object is 20 m/sec.*

This means that the object covers a distance of 20 m in one second.

Relative motion concept

- To know the meaning of relative motion, let us study the following applications.

Applications on relative motion in our life

| Applications | Explaining figures | Observations |
|--|--|--|
| 1. If you are in a moving car and another car moves beside you in the same direction at the same speed. |  | You will imagine that the two cars stop moving and no motion will be observed. |
| 2. • If your car moves beside a stopping car. or • Your car moves at a higher speed and in the same direction of another car. |  | You will imagine that the other car goes backward (moves in the opposite direction). |
| 3. If you are in a stopping car and another car moves forward beside you. |  | You will imagine that your car moves backward. |
| 4. If your car moves in an opposite direction to another car that moves at low speed. |  | You will imagine that the other car moves at a high speed. |

➔ From the previous applications, we can define the following :

Relative motion

It is the change in an object's position or direction as time passes relative to another object or a fixed point known as frame of reference.

The reference point

It is a fixed point used to determine the object's position or to describe its movement.

Lesson Three

Types of motion

The motion of objects is divided into two types

A Transitional motion.

Transitional motion

It is the motion in

which the object's position is changed relative to a fixed point (or a fixed frame of reference) from time to time between initial and final positions.

**Examples :**

1. A person's motion.



2. A bicycle motion.



3. A train (or car) motion.



B Periodic motion.

Periodic motion

It is a motion which is regularly repeated at equal periods of time.

**Examples :**

1. A vibrating motion : As the motion of the simple pendulum.



2. A circular motion : As the movement of the Moon around the Earth.



3. A wave motion : As the motion of water waves [produced after throwing a stone (or a cork piece) in water].

**GR.**

The movement of the fan arms is a circular periodic motion.

Because it is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

13



UNIT

2

Now, we will study the **wave motion** as an example of periodic motion in details :

Wave motion

The waves causing wave motion are divided into two types

A Mechanical waves.**Mechanical waves**

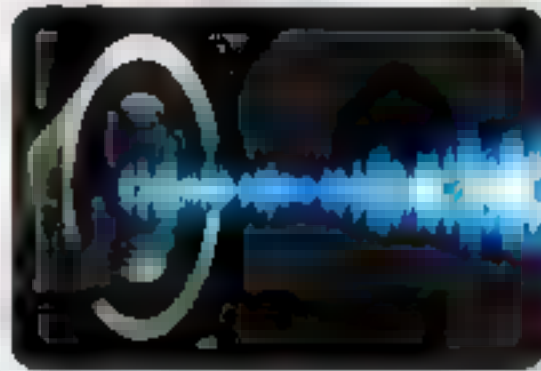
They are waves that need a medium to transfer through.

Their characteristics :

- 1- They are produced due to the vibration of the medium particles.
- 2- They don't travel through free space (vacuum).
- 3- Their speed is relatively low.

Examples :

- Sound waves.



- Water waves.

**B Electromagnetic waves.****Electromagnetic waves**

They are waves accompanied by electromagnetic forces and they don't need a medium to travel through.

Their characteristics :

- 1- They are accompanied by electromagnetic forces.
- 2- They can spread in all media and free space.
- 3- Their speed is extremely high equals 300 millions m/sec.

Examples :

- Light waves.
- Microwaves.
- Radio waves.
- X-rays.
- Gamma rays.
- Ultraviolet and infrared rays (which are emitted from the Sun).

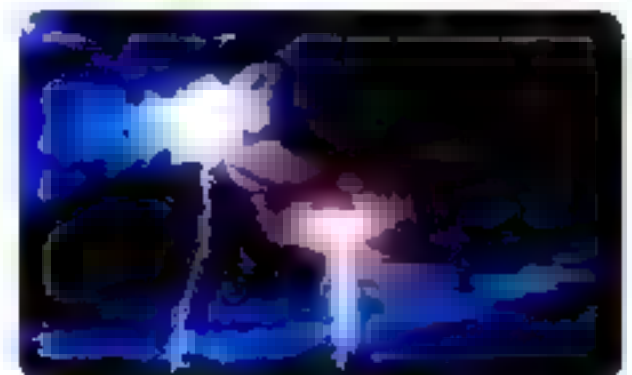
GR.

- **We receive the sunlight and we don't hear the sound of solar explosions.**

Because the sunlight is electromagnetic waves, which can travel through space, while the sound of solar explosions is mechanical waves, which can't travel through space.

- **We see lightning before hearing thunder although they occur at the same time.**

Because the light of lightning is from electromagnetic waves, while the sound of thunder is from mechanical waves, where the speed of electromagnetic waves is much greater than the speed of mechanical waves.



Lesson Three

Technological applications of waves



Some technological applications of sound mechanical waves :

1

Examining and curing equipments for the human body using sound waves (ultrasonic waves).



Musical instruments :

a. Stringed musical instruments (contain strings) such as : the violin, the lute and the guitar.



2

b. Pneumatic musical instruments such as : flute or reed pipe.



3

Amplifiers and devices of distributing and controlling sound used in broadcasting studios.



Some technological applications of electromagnetic waves :

1

Ultraviolet (UV) rays :

They are used to sterilize the sets of surgical operations rooms.



UNIT

2

X-rays :**They are used in :**

2

- Photographing bones to detect the sites of bone fractures.
- Examining metal (mineral) raws in industry and showing errors, pores and cracks in these minerals.
- Studying the inner structure of minerals crystals.

Gamma rays :

3

They are used in medical purposes as the treatment and discovering of some swellings (tumors).

Visible (seen) light :

4

It is used in :

- Photographic cameras.
- Television cameras.
- Light shows (data show).

Infrared (IR) rays :**They are used in :**

5

- Night vision systems used by modern military forces.
- Remote sensing instrument to photographing the Earth's surface using satellites.
- Cooking food **GR** because these rays have heat effect property.
- Making remote sets to control and operate electric sets (TV, DVD, air conditioner ...)

NB

- The ultraviolet rays, X-rays and gamma rays are used in medical purposes.
- Infrared rays and visible light are used in photography.



TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet

14

- General Exercise of the School Book on Unit 2
- Model Exams on Unit 2 in the Notebook



Remember



★ Speed :

It is the distance covered by an object in a unit time.

★ Relative motion :

It is the change in an object's position or direction as the time passes relative to another object or a fixed point known as frame of reference.

★ Types of motion :

① Transitional motion :

It is the motion in which the object's position is changed relative to a fixed point from time to time between initial and final positions.

Ex. Train motion & car motion.

② Periodic motion :

It is a motion which is regularly repeated at equal periods of time.

Ex. - Vibrating motion : as motion of simple pendulum.

- Circular motion : as the movement of the Moon around the Earth.
- Wave motion : as motion of water waves.

The waves causing wave motion are divided into

A Mechanical waves.

1. They are produced by the vibration of the medium particles.
2. They need a medium to transfer through.
3. Their speed is relatively low.

Examples :

- Sound waves.
- Water waves.

B Electromagnetic waves.

1. They are accompanied by electromagnetic forces.
2. They spread in all media and free space.
3. Their speed is extremely high equals 300 millions m/sec.

Examples :

- Light waves.
- X-rays.
- Radio waves.

Applications of electromagnetic waves and their uses★ **Infrared (IR) rays :**

They are used in :

- Night vision apparatus used by modern military forces.
- Remote sensing instrument to photographing Earth's surface using satellites.
- Cooking food.
- Making remote sets.

★ **Ultraviolet (UV) rays :**

They are used to sterilize the sets of surgical operations rooms.

★ **X-rays :**

They are used in :

- Photographing bones to detect the sites of bone fractures.
- Examining mineral raws in industry and showing errors, pores and cracks in these minerals.

★ **Gamma rays :**

They are used in medical purposes as the treatment and discovering of some swellings.

★ **Visible (seen) light :**

It is used in :

- Photographic cameras.
- Television cameras.
- Light shows.



Questions

on lesson three

Questions signed by  have been taken from the school book.



1. Choose the correct answer :

- The change in an object's position or direction as the time passes relative to a frame of reference is called motion.
a. periodic b. vibrating c. relative d. circular
- When two cars move in the same direction with a velocity 80 km/h., the driver of the first car imagines that the second car moves with velocity km/h.
a. zero b. 80 c. 160 d. no correct answer.
- If you are in a moving train, you imagine that cars moving in the same direction on the road at smaller speed.
a. stop. b. move forward.
c. move backward. d. move with a high speed.
- The motion of the following objects are transitional motion except the motion of
a. train. b. simple pendulum. c. car. d. bicycle.
-  In the periodic motion, the
a. pathway is straight. b. motion is regularly repeated.
c. mass is regularly repeated. d. speed is regularly changed.
- The motion of a simple pendulum is considered motion.
a. vibrating b. circular c. wave d. transitional
- The movement of the Moon around the Earth is considered motion.
a. vibrating b. circular c. wave d. transitional
-  All of the following are periodic motions except the
a. movement of the Moon around the Earth. b. pendulum motion.
c. train motion. d. sunflower motion.
- All of the following are motions regularly repeated in equal periods of time except ...
a. wave motion. b. circular motion.
c. vibrating motion. d. transitional motion.
- The movement of electrons around the nucleus is considered motion.
a. vibrating b. circular c. transitional d. wave
- All of the following are properties of sound waves except
a. it is mechanical waves.
b. it is produced due to vibration of medium particles.
c. it needs a medium to travel.
d. it travels through free space.

UNIT

2

12. Sounds are produced due to
 a. vibration of medium particles. b. electromagnetic forces.
 c. electrostatic forces. d. wave motion.
13. Mechanical waves are characterized by
 a. their speed is greater than that of electromagnetic waves.
 b. their speed is 300 millions m/sec.
 c. their need for a medium to propagate through. d. (a) and (c).
14. waves is an example of mechanical waves.
 a. Water b. Light c. Radio d. Ultraviolet
15. are used in examining and curing sets for human body.
 a. Ultrasonic waves b. Gamma rays c. Infrared rays d. X-rays
16. All of the following are electromagnetic waves except for the
 a. thermal (infrared) rays. b. visible light.
 c. sound waves. d. ultraviolet rays.
17. We see lightning before hearing thunder because
 a. lightning occurs before thunder.
 b. sound needs a medium to travel through.
 c. the speed of light is 340 m/sec.
 d. the speed of light is much greater than that of sound.
18. The speed of both ... in space equals 300 million m/sec.
 a. sound and light b. X-rays and gamma rays
 c. infrared rays and water waves d. ultraviolet rays and sound waves
19. All of the following are stringed musical instruments except
 a. violin. b. flute. c. lute. d. guitar.
20. Sound waves are used in all the following except
 a. examining and curing sets. b. making remote sets.
 c. musical instruments. d. amplifiers.
21. are used in night vision apparatus.
 a. Infrared rays b. Ultraviolet rays
 c. Gamma rays d. X-rays
22. Infrared rays are used in cooking food because they have ... effect property.
 a. light b. magnetic c. heat d. electric
23. Infrared rays are used in all of the following applications except in
 a. night vision apparatus. b. cooking food.
 c. making remote sets. d. sterilization.

Lesson Three

24. X-rays are used in ,
- treatment and discovering some swellings.
 - photographing bones to detect bone fractures.
 - sterilizing the sets of surgical operation rooms.
 - remote sensing instruments to photograph the Earth's surface.
25. are used in examining mineral raws in industry.
- X-rays
 - Ultraviolet rays
 - Infrared rays
 - Gamma rays
26. are used in medical purposes as the treatment and discovering some swellings.
- X-rays
 - Ultraviolet rays
 - Infrared rays
 - Gamma rays
27. is among the applications of ultraviolet rays.
- Photographing bones
 - Night vision apparatus
 - Sterilizing of the sets of surgical operation rooms
 - Discovering of some swellings
28. Visible light is used in all of the following applications except in
- night vision apparatus.
 - television cameras.
 - photographic cameras.
 - data shows.
29. The speed of waves of X-rays in space is .. the speed of waves of infrared rays.
- doubled
 - less than
 - more than
 - equal to

2. Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| (A) Electromagnetic waves | (B) Technological application |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Gamma rays | a. studying the inner structure of minerals crystals. |
| 2. X-rays | b. treatment of some swellings. |
| 3. Visible light | c. night vision apparatus. |
| 4. Infrared rays | d. photography. |
| 5. Ultraviolet rays | e. sterilize the sets of surgical operations rooms. |
| | f. wireless communications. |

3. Put (✓) or (x) in front of the following statements and correct the wrong ones :

- When your car moves at a higher speed and another car which moves in the same direction passes, you will imagine that the other car goes forward. ()
- When you are in a moving car and another car moves beside you in the same direction at the same speed, you will imagine that the two cars don't move. ()

3. The motion of a boy from his house to the school is a periodic motion. ()
4. The fixed point that is used to determine the position of objects is known as the reference point. ()
5. Motion is divided into two types, which are circular motion and transitional motion. ()
6. Periodic motion is changed between initial and final positions. ()
7. Simple pendulum motion is a wave motion. ()
8. The movement of the Moon around the Earth is a circular motion. ()
9. Water waves motion is a periodic motion. ()
10. Transitional motion differs from periodic motion as it has initial and final points and it doesn't repeat its motion. ()
11. Water waves are electromagnetic waves. ()
12. Sound waves are produced due to the vibration of medium particles. ()
13. Electromagnetic waves are accompanied by gravitational forces. ()
14. Ultraviolet rays are used in examining and curing sets for the human body. ()
15. Sound waves are used in pneumatic musical instruments, such as violin and guitar. ()
16. Ultraviolet rays are used in making remote sets and in night vision apparatus. ()
17. X-rays are used in cooking food as they have heat effect property. ()
18. Infrared rays are used in sterilizing the sets of surgical operations rooms. ()
19. Gamma rays are used in photographing bones. ()
20. X-rays are used in examining mineral raws in industry. ()
21. Gamma rays are used in treatment and discovering some swellings. ()
22. We use infrared rays in light shows. ()

4. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. The distance covered by an object in a unit time.
2. It is the change of an object's position or direction as time passes relative to a fixed point.
3. A fixed point used to determine the object's position or to describe its movement.
4. It is the motion of an object in which its position changed relative to a fixed point from initial to final positions.
5. An object's position changes as time passes from its initial position to a different final one.
6. The motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.
7. A kind of motion, which is produced by a simple pendulum.
8. A kind of motion, which is produced from the movement of the Moon around the Earth.
9. A kind of motion by which sound and light are transferred from one place to another.
10. Waves produced due to the vibration of medium particles.

Lesson Three

11. Waves which need a medium, such as air to transfer through.
12. Waves which don't need a medium to travel through.
13. Waves which are accompanied by electromagnetic forces.
14. Electromagnetic rays have a thermal effect.

5. Complete the following statements :

1. Relative motion is the change in an object or as the time passes relative to another object or a fixed point known as
2. When two cars move in the same direction at the same speed, drivers imagine that the two cars moving and no motion will be observed.
3. If car (A) moves at a higher speed than car (B), the driver in car (A) will see in the mirror that car (B) moves in direction.
4. Types of motion are motion and motion.
5. Transitional motion is the motion in which the object's is changed from time to time relative to a fixed frame of reference from position to another one.
6. The movement of the Moon around the Earth is a motion, while that of the bicycle and the train is a motion.
7. Transitional motion is not considered as periodic motion because it has and points and it doesn't its motion.
8. motion is a motion which is regularly repeated in periods of time.
9. and are examples of periodic motion.
10. The motion of simple pendulum is considered motion, while that is produced from throwing a stone in water is considered .. motion and both are considered as forms of motion.
11. Waves are divided into two kinds, which are ... waves and ... waves.
12. Sound waves and waves are examples of waves.
13. Mechanical (sound) waves don't transfer through but they need a like air to transfer through.
14. Mechanical waves are produced due to the of the medium
15. Electromagnetic waves don't need a to travel through, so they can travel through
16. Water wave is an example of waves, while light wave is an example of waves.
17. Electromagnetic waves are accompanied by forces.
18. and rays are emitted from the Sun.
19. and are examples of electromagnetic waves.

UNIT


2

20. Thunder sound transfers in a form of waves, whereas lightning flash transfers in a form of waves.
21. We see lightning before hearing thunder , because the speed of sound is than the speed of light.
22. Light waves can spread out in all media and with a speed of m/sec.
23. The violin and the guitar are among musical instruments, while and reed pipe are among musical instruments.
24. rays are used in night vision apparatus, while rays are used in photographic cameras.
25. rays are used in sterilizing the sets of surgical operations rooms, while rays are used in discovering some swellings.
26. rays are used in cooking food as they have effect.
27. and are among the applications of X-rays.
28. Visible light is used in , TV cameras and in
29. rays are used in remote sensing instruments.

6. Give reasons for :

1. The movement of trees and buildings related to a person in a moving car is considered a relative motion.
2. A train motion is a transitional motion.
3. • Vibrating motion is a periodic motion.
 - Circular motion is a periodic motion.
 - The motion of the pendulum is a periodic motion.
4. Transitional motion differs from periodic motion.
5. We receive the sunlight at the same time we don't hear the sound of solar explosions.
6. Astronauts can't hear each other voices directly in space.
7. We see lightning before hearing thunder although they occur at the same time.
8. Sound needs a medium to travel through, while light travels through space.
9. Sound and water waves are mechanical waves.
10. Remote sets don't need a medium to control operating the electrical appliances.
11. Infrared rays are used in cooking.
12. X-rays are used in photographing bones.
13. X-rays are used in examining mineral raws in industry.
14. Gamma rays have medical purposes.
15. Exposing dental treatment tools for ultraviolet rays before reuse.

7. Define each of the following :

1.  Speed.
2.  Relative motion.
3. Mechanical waves.
4. Electromagnetic waves.
5.  Periodic motion.
6.  Transitional motion.

8. What happens when ... ?

1. Two objects move at the same speed and in the same direction.
2. A car next to your stopping car moves backward suddenly.
3. A car next to your stopping car moves forward suddenly.

9. Give an example indicating each of the following :

1. Relative motion.
2. Transitional motion.
3. Vibrating motion.
4. Circular motion.
5. Wave motion.
6. Mechanical waves.
7. Electromagnetic waves.
8. Rays emitted from the Sun.
9. Stringed musical instruments.
10. Pneumatic musical instruments.
11. Rays have heat effect property.

10. Choose the odd word out (mention the reason for your choice) :

1. A person motion / A simple pendulum motion / A car motion / A train motion.
2. The movement of the rotary swing / The movement of the electrons around the nucleus / The movement of the Moon around the Earth / The movement of a piece of cork on the surface of shaking water.
3. Transitional motion / Vibrating motion / Circular motion / Wave motion.
4. Radio waves / Microwaves / Water waves / X-rays.
5. Light waves / Sound waves / Water waves.

11. Mention the name of rays (or waves) which are used in each of the following :

1. Medical examining.
2. Examining and curing sets for the human body.
3. Remote sensing instrument to photograph the Earth's surface using satellites.
4. Cooking food.
5. Making remote sets to control and operate electric sets.
6. Sterilizing the sets of surgical operations rooms.
7. Photographing bones to detect the sites of bone fractures.
8. Examining mineral raws in industry.
9. Treatment and discovering some swellings.
10. Photographic cameras.
11. Television cameras and light shows.

12. Mention one application of each of the following rays :

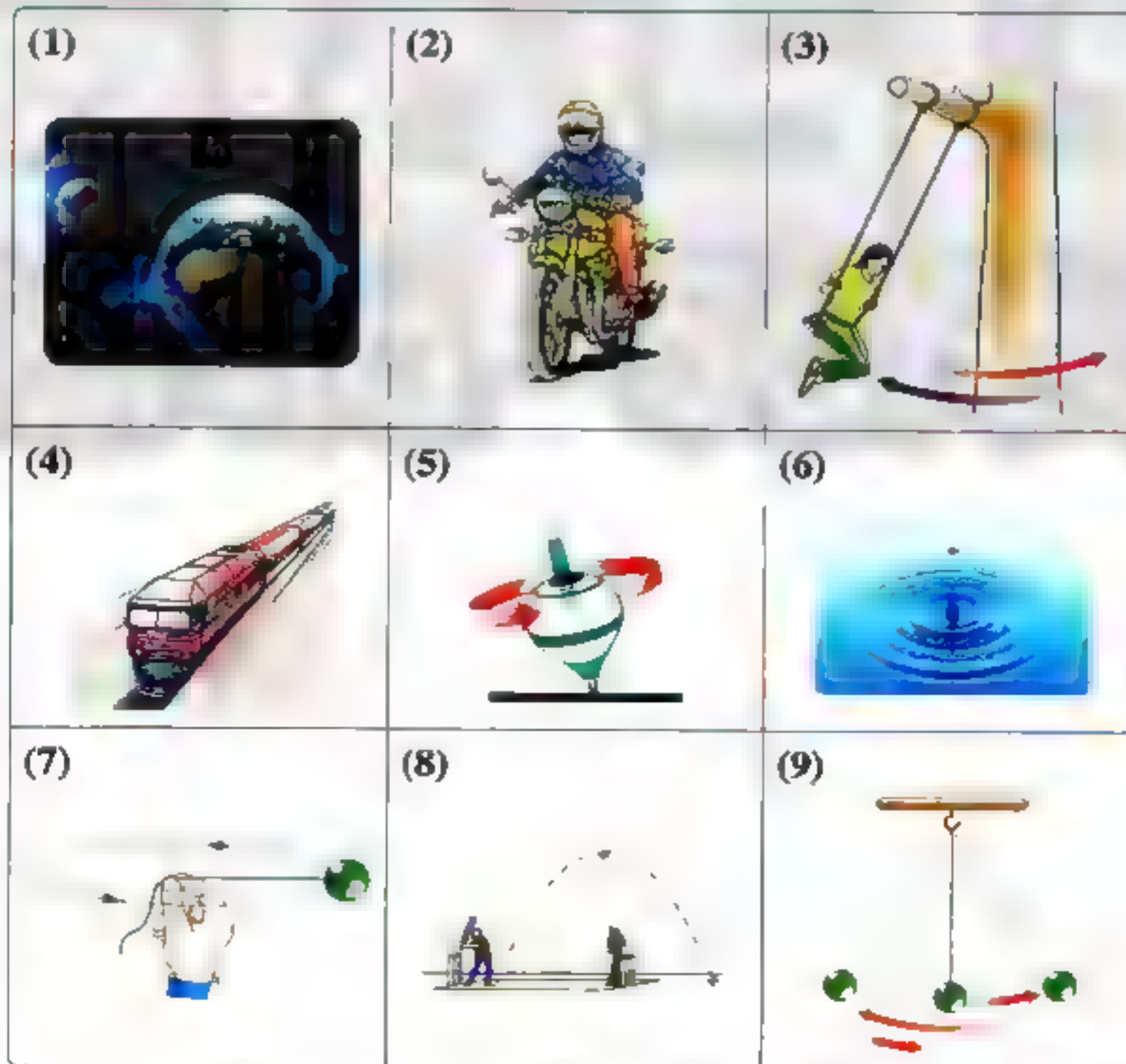
- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Sound waves. | 2. Infrared rays. | 3. Ultraviolet rays. |
| 4. X-rays. | 5. Gamma rays. | 6. Visible light. |

13. Compare between :

1. Transitional motion and periodic motion. [Give examples of each of them].
2. • Mechanical waves and electromagnetic waves.
• Light waves and sound waves.
3. Train motion and fan arms motion.
4. Simple pendulum motion and water waves motion.

14. Various questions :

1. Mention three examples of the transitional motion.
2. Mention three examples of the periodic motion.
3. Mention two examples of each of the mechanical waves and electromagnetic waves.
4. Mention three kinds of electromagnetic waves used in photographing field.

15. Mention the type of motion represented by each figure :

Timss Questions



1. If a bicycle moves for 15 minutes.

- a. between two points.
- b. in a circle around a certain point several times.

Which of these motions is periodic motion and which is transitional motion ? Why?

2. When watching a football match at the stadium, the voice of the internal broadcaster was heard from the radio before hearing his voice from the internal radio in the stadium Explain why.

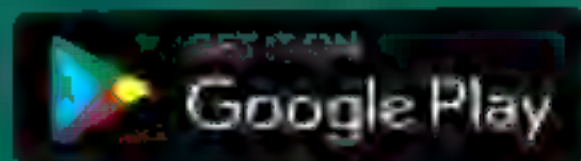
3. Describe the motion of each of the following objects :

1. A car moves beside your car in the same direction at the same speed.
2. Your car moves beside a stopping car.
3. A car moves beside your car in the opposite direction.
4. A train moves from Alex. to Cairo.
5. Sunflower plant.

استمتع بمشاهدة شرح الدروس والتجارب و الأنشطة
التفاعلية على هاتفك الذكي أو جهازك اللوحي
عن طريق تحميل تطبيق :



"EL-Moasser science 1prep. T2"



و ذلك من خلال



أو من خلال QR CODE الاتي



UNIT

3

Earth and Universe

► Lessons of the unit :

1. Celestial Bodies.
2. The Earth.
3. Rocks and Minerals.



► Unit Objectives :

By the end of this unit, students will be able to :

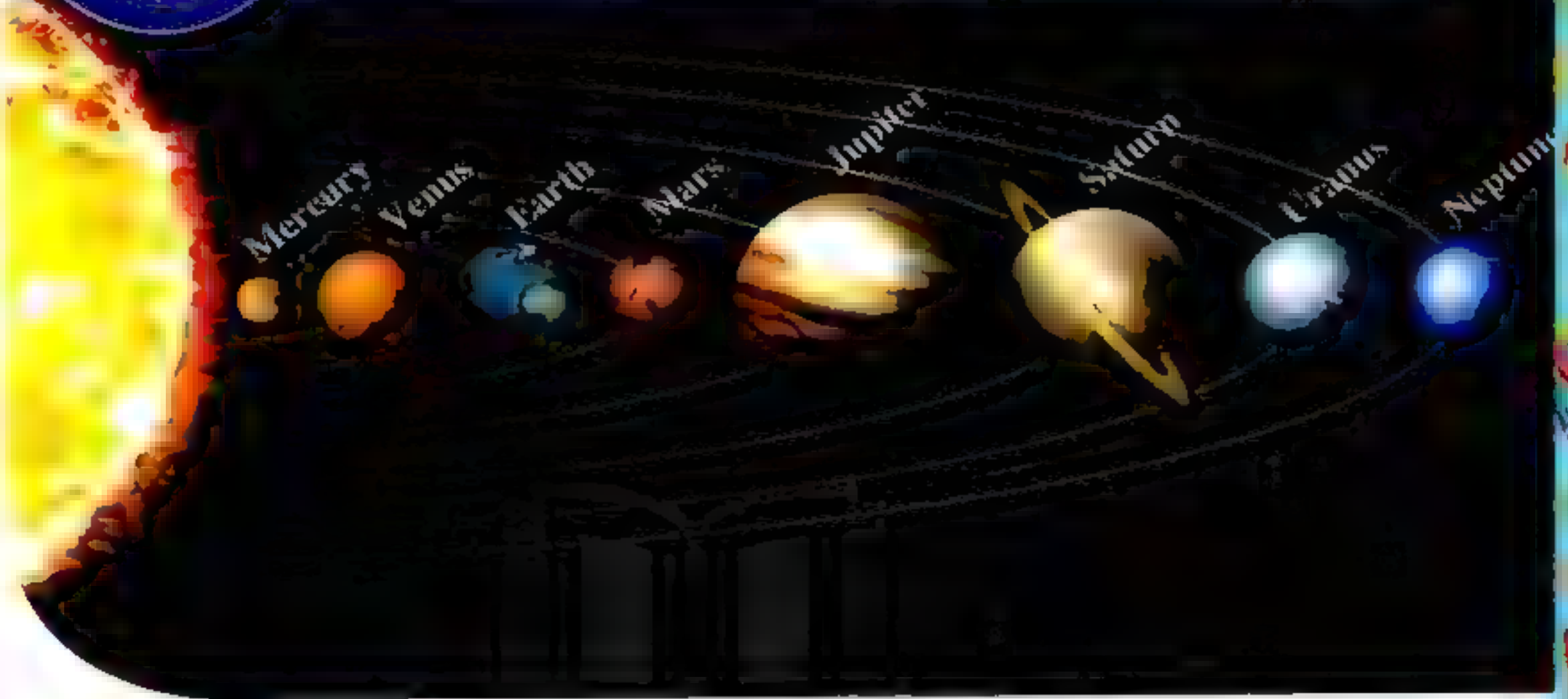
- Identify planets, stars and moons.
- Identify asteroids, comets and meteorites
- Compare between the planet, the star and the moon.
- Compare between the planets and asteroids.
- Explain the difference of gravity from a planet to another
- Identify the characteristics of the inner and outer planets.
- Compare between the characteristics of both inner and outer planets.
- Explain some celestial bodies pictures that are taken by telescopes or satellites.



- Identify the location of the Earth in the solar system.
- Identify the Earth's volume, shape and mass.
- Explain the characteristics of the Earth that support the continuity of life.
- Indicate the inner structure of the Earth
- Explain the different types of rocks
- Compare between the three types of rocks.
- Give examples of different types of rocks.
- Identify some minerals that forming rocks.
- Appreciate the grandeur of Allah in providing all reasons for life on the Earth's surface.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولى التعليمى ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

Celestial Bodies



What

are the celestial bodies?

- There are many bodies found in the universe such as stars, planets, moons, ... etc., these bodies are called celestial bodies.
- All of celestial bodies are in a permanent motion according to the will of Allah.

Celestial bodies

They are bodies swim in space such as stars, planets, moons and rocky or gaseous bodies.

Stars

- When you look at the sky in a clear moonless night, you will see a huge number of bright bodies called "Stars".



Stars

They are big-sized bodies that emit enormous amounts of heat and light.

- They appear small although they are big sized **GR.** because they are millions of kilometres away from us.
- The distances between stars are very large, so astronomers don't measure them in kilometres, but with the "Light year".

Lesson One

Light year

It is the distance covered by light in one year and it equals 9.467×10^{12} km.

Distance in light year

Distance in km

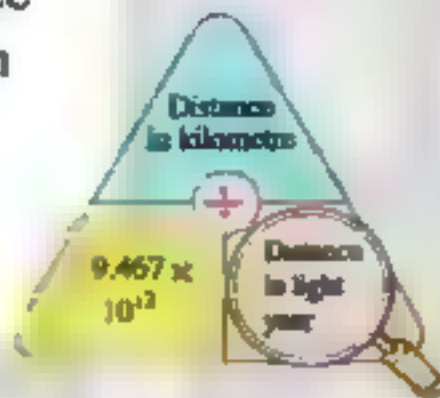
$$9.467 \times 10^{12}$$

What is meant by? **The distance between the Sun and a star is three light years.**

⇒ This means that the distance between the Sun and this star = $3 \times 9.467 \times 10^{12}$
 $= 28.401 \times 10^{12}$ km.

To calculate the distance in light year

Ex. Calculate the distance in light year between two stars, if the distance between them equals 37.868×10^{12} km.

**Solution :**

Distance in light year

$$= \frac{\text{Distance in kilometre}}{9.467 \times 10^{12}}$$

$$= \frac{37.868 \times 10^{12}}{9.467 \times 10^{12}} = 4 \text{ light years.}$$

To calculate the distance in kilometre

Ex. Calculate the distance in kilometre between the Sun and a star if the distance between them equals 5 light years.

**Solution :**

Distance in km

$$= \text{Distance in light year} \times 9.467 \times 10^{12}$$

$$= 5 \times 9.467 \times 10^{12}$$

$$= 47.335 \times 10^{12} \text{ km.}$$

GR.

- The stars seem as light points although they are huge.
- The stars seem as very small light points in spite of their big sizes.
Because they are far from us.
- Astronomers do not measure the distances between stars in kilometres.
Because these distances are too huge to be measured in kilometres.

Galaxies

The stars are found in groups called "Galaxies".

**Galaxies**

- They are the greatest units that form the universe.
- They are a tremendous collection of stars.
- They are a system that consists of thousands of millions of stars.

UNIT

3

- The galaxy that our solar system belongs to is known as "The Way of Chopped Hay galaxy" or "The Milky Way galaxy".



Milky Way galaxy

- Milky Way galaxy takes an oval shape with coiled spiral arms extend from it, the Sun lies on one of these spiral arms.

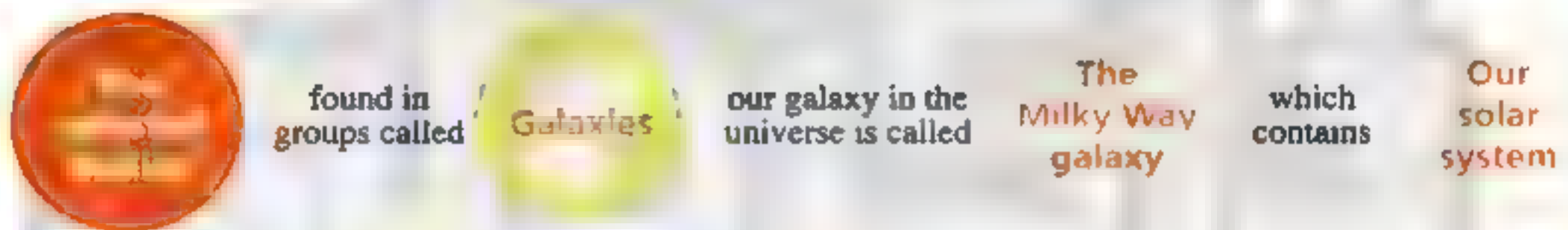


Position of the Sun in the Milky Way galaxy

For illustration

The Milky Way galaxy is given that name, because it appears in the sky at night as a splashing milk or spreading straw.

- We can summarize the previous explanation in the following diagram :

**The discovery of the celestial bodies**

- Astronomers discovered the celestial bodies by instruments called "Telescopes".
- Function of telescopes :
- They are used for identifying the celestial bodies.

Types of telescopes**1 Reflecting telescope****2 Refracting telescope**

Lesson One

Solar system



- Through the astronomical explorations, astronomers knew that the solar system consists of some celestial bodies that are shown in the following diagram :

The solar system consists of



1

The Sun

- It is the star of our solar system.
- It is the biggest body in the solar system.
- It lies in the centre of the solar system and the other bodies of the solar system revolve around it.



2

Planets

Planets

They are eight spherical opaque bodies revolve around the Sun in one direction (anti-clockwise) in semi-circular or elliptical (oval) paths.

- The paths of planets lie in one plane perpendicular to the Sun's axis of rotation around itself.

GR.

Planets revolve around the Sun in fixed orbits.

Due to the attraction force of the Sun to the planets.



Exercise (Complete :

1. Any body swims in the space is called
2. The types of telescopes are and telescopes.

UNIT

3

The arrangement of planets :

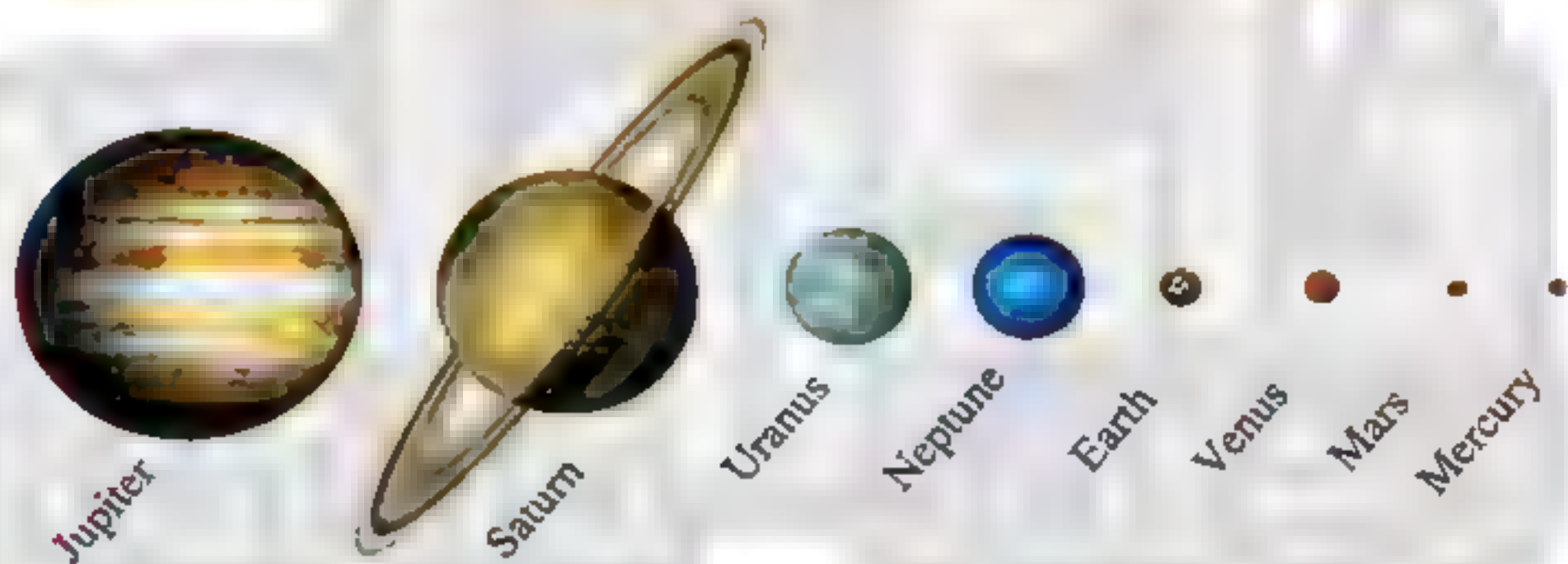
1. According to their distances from the Sun (beginning from the nearest to the farthest) as follows :

Mercury - Venus - Earth - Mars - Jupiter - Saturn - Uranus - Neptune



2. According to their sizes (beginning from the biggest to the smallest) as follows :

Jupiter - Saturn - Uranus - Neptune - Earth - Venus - Mars - Mercury



- Mercury is the nearest planet to the Sun , while Neptune is the farthest planet from the Sun.
- Jupiter is the biggest planet in the solar system, while Mercury is the smallest one.
- The nearest two planets to the Earth are Venus and Mars.
- The Earth planet has the highest density.
- The Earth planet occupies :
 - The **third** order according to the distance from the Sun.
 - The **fourth** order (ascendingly) according to the volume.
 - The **fifth** order (descendingly) according to the volume.

Lesson One

Classification of planets

The planets of the solar system are divided into two groups according to their distances from the Sun, which are :

A The small or inner planets group

B The big or outer planets group

Distance from the Sun

- The nearest four planets to the Sun are :

1. Mercury. 2. Venus.
3. Earth. 4. Mars.

So, they are called the inner planets group.

- The farthest four planets from the Sun are :

1. Jupiter. 2. Saturn
3. Uranus. 4. Neptune

So, they are called the outer planets group.

Size

- They are small, so they are called small planets.

- They are big, so they are called giant planets.

Structure

- They are rocky bodies that have a solid surface.

- They are gaseous bodies that are formed of gaseous elements in a solidified state (the most important of them are hydrogen and helium).

Density

- Their densities are high (ranging between 3.3 to 5.5 gm/cm³.) **GR**
because they consist of solid bodies.

- Their densities are low (ranging between 0.7 to 1.3 gm/cm³.) **GR**
because they consist of gaseous bodies.

Atmosphere

- All of them have an atmosphere except Mercury.

- All of them have an atmosphere.

Moons

- Mercury and Venus have no moons.
- The Earth has one moon, while Mars has two moons rotating around them.

- They have large number of moons rotating around each of them.

GR

The presence of hydrogen gas in a solidified state on the surface of outer planets.

Due to the high pressure and extreme coldness on the surfaces of these planets

The difference of gravity acceleration on the surfaces of the planets :

You know from the previous unit that the scientist Isaac Newton was the first one who discovered the Earth's gravity force when he was standing under a tree and he found an apple falling down to the ground.

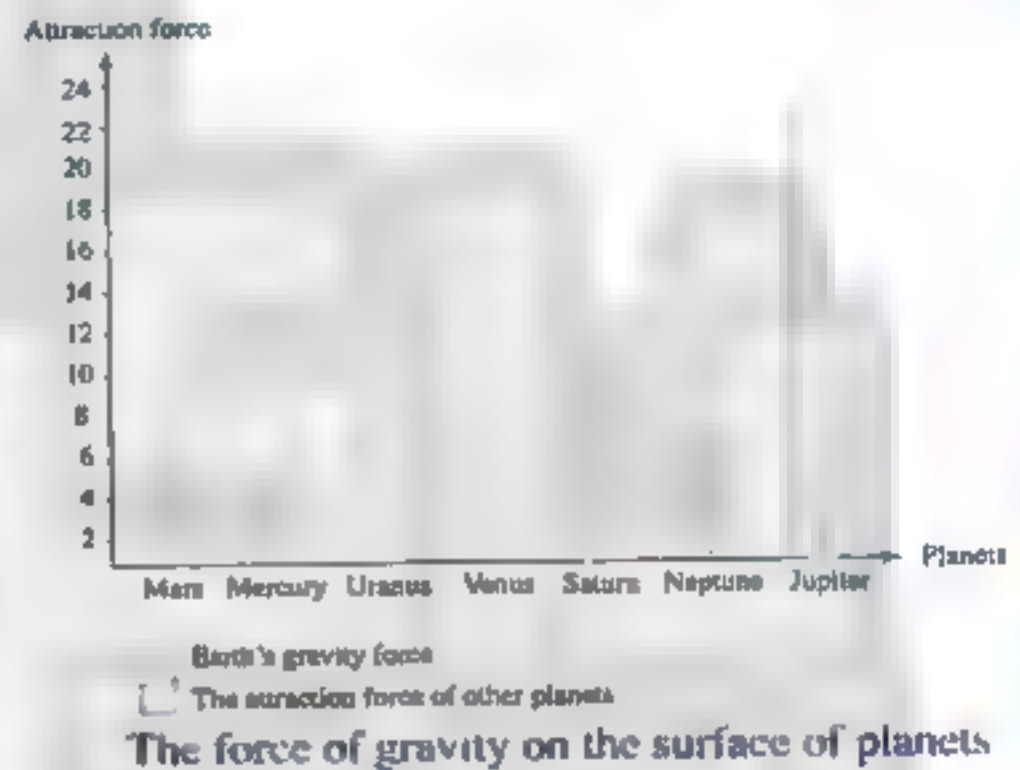
Then he proved that there is a force of gravity (attraction force) between any two objects in the space.

The force of gravity depends on :

1 The mass of each object
"directly proportional"

2 The distance between them
"inversely proportional"

The force of gravity differs from a planet to another according to the difference in its mass , where the gravity of the planet increases by increasing its mass and vice versa.



★ The following table shows the ascending order of the planets according to the acceleration due to gravity on its surfaces :

| Planet | Mars | Mercury | Uranus | Venus | Saturn | Earth | Neptune | Jupiter |
|--|------|---------|--------|-------|--------|-------|---------|---------|
| Acceleration due to gravity on its surface (m/sec ²) | 3.72 | 3.78 | 7.77 | 8.60 | 9.05 | 9.78 | 11.00 | 22.88 |

GR

The gravity on the Earth's surface is larger than that on Mars surface.

Because the mass of the Earth planet is larger than that of Mars planet and the force of gravity is directly proportional to the mass.

Lesson One

Notes

- Acceleration due to gravity is the largest on Jupiter planet, while it is the least on Mars planet.
- The Earth has the largest gravity on its surface in the inner planets.

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

15

3

Moons

Moons

They are followers (small space bodies) that are affected by the gravity of the planets that rotate around them.

As in case of our Moon, which is the follower of the Earth.



- ➔ The following table shows the number of moons, which rotate around each planet of the solar system :

| Planet | Mercury | Venus | Earth | Mars | Jupiter | Saturn | Uranus | Neptune |
|---------------------------------|---------|-------|-------|------|---------|--------|--------|---------|
| No. of moons rotating around it | — | — | 1 | 2 | 62 | 60 | 27 | 12 |

GR

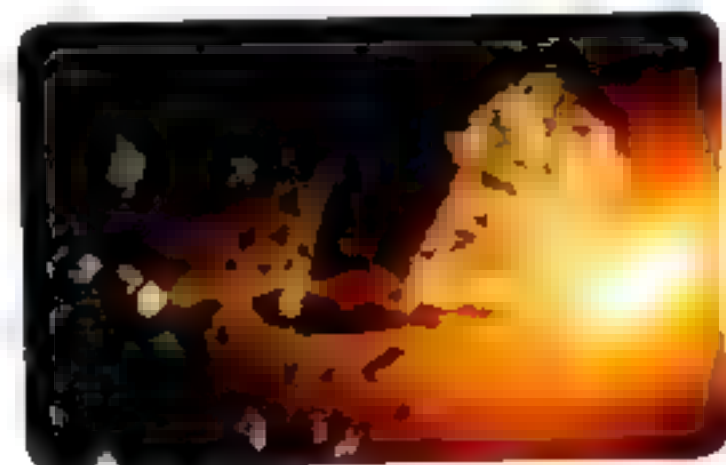
The Moon is considered the follower of Earth planet.

Because the Moon rotates around the Earth planet and it is affected by its gravity.

4

Asteroids

- They are thousands of different sized rocky masses that rotate around the Sun in a certain region called "the belt of the wanderer asteroids" which lies between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.



Asteroids

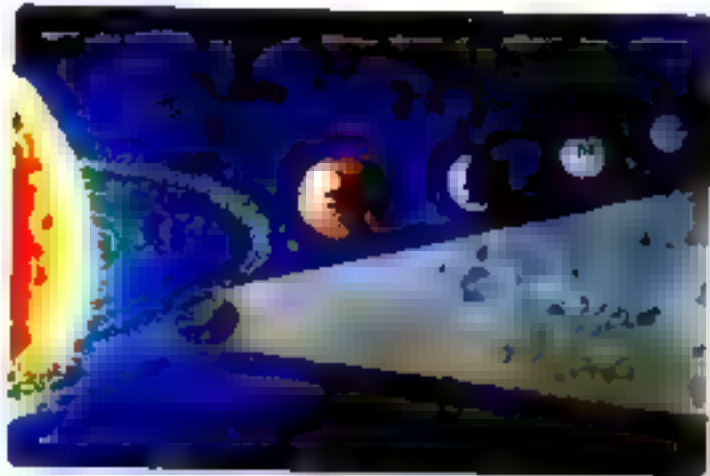
15

UNIT

3

Asteroids

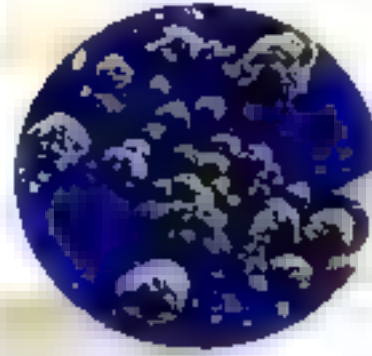
They are rocky space bodies of different sizes, most of them rotate in the region of the belt of the wanderer asteroids.



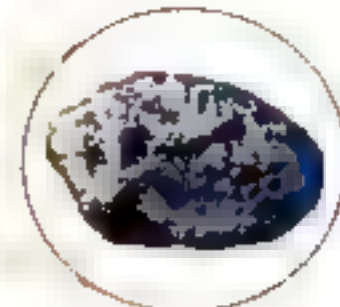
The belt of the wanderer asteroids

The belt of the wanderer asteroids

It is a region that separates the group of the inner planets from the group of the outer planets.



Asteroids of different sizes



Asteroid

- Some of these rocky masses may emerge from their orbit around the Sun and swim in space, but some of them penetrate the Earth's atmosphere in the form of meteors and meteorites.

5

Meteors**Meteors**

They are small rocky masses that burn up completely when fall within the atmosphere of the Earth as a result of the heat produced from their friction with air and they can be seen as luminous arrows by the naked eye.



Meteors

GR.

Sometimes, we see some luminous lines in the sky at clear nights.

Due to the burning of small rocky masses when they penetrate the Earth's atmosphere as a result of heat produced from their friction with air forming meteors.

6

Meteorites**Meteorites**

They are large rocky masses that do not burn up completely when they penetrate the atmosphere of the Earth and the remaining part of them without burning falls on the Earth's surface.



Meteorites

Lesson One

- The biggest meteorite till now has a mass of 80 tons and exists at the southern west of Africa.



The biggest meteorite

? What happens when ?

A large asteroid (meteorite) penetrates the Earth's atmosphere.

- ➔ Its outer surface burns only and the remaining part of it without burning falls on the Earth's surface.

7

Comets

Comets

They are masses of rocks, ice and solidified gases that revolve around the Sun in more elongated elliptical orbits intersecting with the orbits of the planets.



Rotation of comets around the Sun

Structure of comet :

The comet consists of two parts, which are

1 The head

It is the first part of the comet and it contains icy spheres, which are a mixture of :

- Solidified gases [carbon dioxide, nitrogen and methane gases].
- Rocky parts.
- Dust and water molecules.



Structure of comet

2 The tail

It is the second part of the comet and it is considered a gaseous cloud.

The most famous comet is Halley, which completes its revolution around the Sun every 76 years.

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

16

Remember



★ Celestial bodies :

They are bodies swim in the space such as stars, planets, moons and rocky or gaseous bodies.

★ Light year :

It is the distance covered by light in one year and it equals 9.467×10^{12} km.

★ Galaxies :

- They are the greatest units that form the universe.
- They are a tremendous collection of stars.

★ The galaxy that our solar system belongs to is the Milky Way galaxy.

Solar system consists of

1. The Sun :

It is the star of our solar system.

2. The Planets :

They are eight spherical opaque bodies revolve around the Sun in oval orbits.

Inner planets group

They are the nearest four planets to the Sun in the solar system. [Mercury - Venus - Earth - Mars]

Outer planets group

They are the farthest four planets from the Sun in the solar system. [Jupiter - Saturn - Uranus - Neptune]

3. Moons :

They are followers (small space bodies), that are affected by the gravity of the planets that rotate around them.

4. Asteroids :

They are rocky space bodies of different sizes, most of them rotate in the region of the belt of the wanderer asteroids.

5. Meteors :

They are small rocky masses that burn up completely when fall within the atmosphere of the Earth and seen in the sky as luminous arrows.

6. Meteorites :

They are large rocky masses that fall from the space and reach the Earth's surface.

7. Comets :

They are solidified masses of ice, gases and rock pieces that revolve around the Sun.

Questions

on lesson one

Questions signed by [] have been taken from the school book.



1. Choose the correct answer :

- emit large amounts of heat and light.
 - Stars
 - Galaxies
 - Planets
 - Moons
- The distance between stars are measured in unit.
 - metre
 - kilometre
 - newton
 - light year
- The distance covered by the light in one year is called
 - astronomical unit.
 - light year.
 - speed of light.
 - kilometre.
- Astronomers measure the distances between stars with light year, because the stars
 - generate great amounts of light and heat.
 - are near from each other.
 - are millions of kilometres away from us.
 - seem as small light points.
- The distance covered by light in two years equals km.
 - 9.467×10^{12}
 - 9.467×10^6
 - 18.934×10^{12}
 - 18.934×10^6
- If a star is far from the Sun by 47.335×10^{12} km. , then the distance between them is light years.
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
- The greatest units that form the universe are
 - planets.
 - galaxies.
 - stars.
 - moons.
- Our galaxy is called the
 - Gemini.
 - Milky Way.
 - Scorpio.
 - Ursa Major.
- [] The telescope is used to study the
 - minerals.
 - earthquakes.
 - celestial bodies.
 - volcanoes.
- [] In addition to the Sun, the solar system includes
 - eight planets only.
 - asteroids, meteorites and comets only.
 - stars and planets.
 - eight planets with the asteroids, meteorites and comets.
- [] Planets revolve around the Sun in paths.
 - circular
 - elliptical
 - spiral
 - irregular
- The number of planets revolving around the Sun is
 - 5
 - 4
 - 8
 - 9

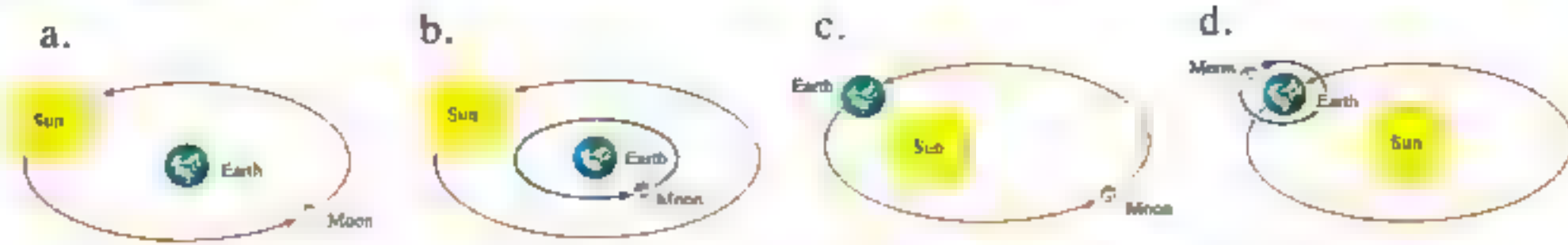
UNIT

3

13. The nearest two planets to the Earth are
 a. Mercury and Venus. b. Venus and Mars.
 c. Mars and Jupiter. d. Mars and Mercury.
14. The nearest planet to the Sun is
 a. Earth. b. Mercury. c. Neptune. d. Jupiter.
15. The farthest planet from the Sun in the solar system is
 a. Neptune. b. Uranus. c. Mercury. d. Venus.
16. The number of inner planets is
 a. three. b. four. c. five. d. nine.
17. The nearest outer planet to the Sun is
 a. Jupiter. b. Uranus. c. Neptune. d. Saturn.
18. The outer planets formed of several elements, the most important of them are hydrogen and helium in state.
 a. gaseous b. liquid c. solidified d. molten
19. The big-sized, less dense planet, which consists of gaseous elements is the
 a. Earth. b. Mercury. c. Jupiter. d. Venus.
20. are gaseous planets.
 a. Mercury and Earth b. Venus and Mars
 c. Venus and Earth d. Uranus and Neptune
21. All of the following are among the outer planets except ...
 a. Mars. b. Jupiter. c. Uranus. d. Neptune.
22. All of the following are among the inner planets except
 a. Saturn. b. Mars. c. Earth. d. Mercury.
23. The densities of inner planets ranging between gm/cm³.
 a. 3.3 to 1.3 b. 3.3 to 5.5 c. 0.7 to 1.3 d. 0.7 to 5.5
24. are among the characteristics of outer planets.
 a. High pressure and high temperature
 b. High pressure and extreme coldness
 c. Low pressure and high temperature
 d. Low pressure and extreme coldness
25. is the scientist who proved the presence of attraction force between any two objects in the space.
 a. Galileo b. Isaac Newton c. Max Planck d. Einstien
26. Which of the following planets has the largest gravity on its surface ?
 a. Mars. b. Mercury. c. Venus. d. Earth.
27. The followers of the planets are called
 a. stars. b. spaceships. c. moons. d. comets.

Lesson One

28. The figure represents the relation between the Sun, the Earth and the Moon.



29. The planet which has the greatest number of moons revolving around it is ..
 a. Saturn. b. Jupiter. c. Uranus. d. Neptune.
30. Mars has moon(s).
 a. one b. two c. three d. four
31. The sum of the numbers of moons of planets of the solar system equals moons.
 a. 60 b. 62 c. 80 d. 164
32. are rocky bodies of variable sizes and irregular shapes situated between Mars and Jupiter planets.
 a. Moons b. Galaxies c. Asteroids d. Comets
33. separates between the outer planets and the inner planets.
 a. Meteor's region b. Asteroids' belt
 c. Comets' belt d. Meteorite
34. The shooting lines seen at clear nights are called
 a. comets. b. meteors. c. meteoroids. d. meteorites.
35. are huge rocky masses that fall from the space and reach the Earth's surface.
 a. Meteorites b. Comets c. Asteroids d. Meteors
36. The mass of the biggest meteorite found up till now reaches tons.
 a. 100 b. 80 c. 50 d. 10
37. Comets, asteroids and meteors revolve around the
 a. Earth. b. Moon. c. Sun. d. Jupiter.
38. Comets revolve around the Sun in fixed orbits.
 a. circular b. elliptical c. curved d. square
39. The comet consists of
 a. frozen gas only. b. ice only.
 c. rocky parts only. d. rocky and icy particles and water.
40. The head of the comet consists of a mixture of solidified gases, which are gases.
 a. oxygen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide
 b. hydrogen, helium and methane
 c. oxygen, helium and nitrogen
 d. carbon dioxide, nitrogen and methane
41. comet is the most famous one.
 a. Galileo's b. Halley's c. Newton's d. Nobel's
42. Halley's comet completes its orbit around the Sun each
 a. 68 years. b. 76 years. c. 76 months. d. 21 years.

UNIT

3

2. (A) Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| 1 | (A) | (B) |
|---------------------------------------|-----|--|
| 1. Galaxy | | a. measures the distances between stars. |
| 2. Light year | | b. is the greatest universe unit. |
| 3. Telescope | | c. separates the outer planets from the inner planets. |
| 4. The belt of the wanderer asteroids | | d. explores the space. |

| 2 | (A) | (B) |
|---|-----|------------|
| 1. The nearest planet to the Sun. | | a. Jupiter |
| 2. The farthest planet from the Sun. | | b. Mars |
| 3. The fourth planet away from the Sun. | | c. The Sun |
| 4. The planet, whose gravitational force on its surface is 7.77 m/sec^2 . | | d. Earth |
| 5. The biggest planet in the solar system. | | e. Mercury |
| 6. The planet which has one moon revolves around it. | | f. Neptune |
| | | g. Uranus |
| | | h. Venus |

(B) Choose from columns (B) and (C) what suit it in column (A) :

| (A) | (B) | (C) |
|---------------|---|--|
| 1 Stars | a. Different sized rocky masses. | A. emit large amounts of heat and light. |
| 2. Asteroids | b. Big-sized bodies. | B. have moons rotate around them. |
| 3. Meteorites | c. Large rocky masses. | C. orbit the Sun in elongated elliptical orbits. |
| 4. Comets | d. Masses of rocks, ice and solidified gases. | D. rotate between Mars and Jupiter. |
| | e. Small rocky masses. | E. fall on the Earth's surface. |

3. Put (✓) or (x) in front of the following statements and correct the wrong ones :

- The stars, planets and moons are celestial bodies. ()
- The celestial bodies are in a permanent motion according to the will of Allah. ()
- The Milky Way galaxy takes an oval shape with straight arms. ()
- Reflecting and refracting microscopes are used for identifying the celestial bodies. ()
- The Sun is our planet in the solar system. ()
- There are eight spherical lightened planets revolve around the Sun. ()
- The paths of planets lie on one plane perpendicular to the Sun's axis of rotation around itself. ()
- The small or inner planets are Mercury, Venus, Earth and Saturn. ()

Lesson One

9. The densities of the small planets are high ranging between 0.7 to 1.3 gm/cm³. ()
10. Inner planets are solid bodies. ()
11. The number of moons of the inner planets equals 3 moons. ()
12. The Earth is the third planet according to the distance from the Sun. ()
13. The biggest planet in the solar system is Jupiter. ()
14. Venus is the seventh planet according to its distance from the Sun. ()
15. Jupiter is nearer to the Earth than Uranus. ()
16. The outer planets are composed of rocks and they are relatively small in size. ()
17. Jupiter, Uranus and Neptune are giant planets. ()
18. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Neptune is 9.05 m/sec². ()
19. Jupiter is the planet which has the largest number of moons revolving around it. ()
20. Acceleration due to gravity on Saturn planet is the largest. ()
21. Asteroids' belt is located between the orbits of Jupiter and Venus. ()
22. Asteroids are the shooting lines seen at clear nights. ()
23. Comets revolve around the Sun in fixed circular orbits. ()
24. Asteroids consist of two parts, the head and the tail. ()
25. Halley's comet appears every 67 years. ()
26. The head of the comet is considered icy spheres, while its tail is considered a gaseous cloud. ()

4. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. Any body swims in the space as stars, planets, moons, rocky and gaseous bodies.
2. Large bodies seem as points in the sky emitting enormous amounts of heat and light.
3. The distance covered by light in one year.
4. • The greatest unit which forms the universe.
• A system that consists of thousands of millions of stars.
5. The galaxy which our solar system belongs to.
6. Eight spherical opaque bodies that revolve around the Sun in elliptical orbits.
7. The star of our solar system.
8. • The nearest four planets to the Sun.
• A group of planets that have high density and smaller volumes than the others.
• The group of planets in the solar system, that consist mainly of rocks and have small sizes.
9. • The farthest four planets from the Sun.
• The group of planets in the solar system, that consist mainly of gases and have huge sizes.
10. • An inner planet has no atmosphere.
• The nearest planet to the Sun.
11. Inner planets have no moons.
12. • One of the eight planets, that revolve around the Sun and it is the third planet far from the Sun.
• The inner planet that has one moon revolves around it.


UNIT

3


13. • The biggest planet in the solar system.
 - The planet which has the largest acceleration due to gravity on its surface.
 - The outer planet which has the largest number of moons revolves around it.
14. • The planet which has the least acceleration due to gravity on its surface.
 - The inner planet that has two moons revolve around it.
15. ☐ Small space bodies that are affected by the planets' gravity.
16. • Thousands of different sized rocky masses, which rotate between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter.
 - Space objects belong to the solar system and they are located between the inner planets and the outer planets.
17. The region which separates between the inner and the outer planets.
18. • Luminous lines which are formed in the sky due to completely burning of small rocky masses in the Earth's atmosphere.
 - Small rocky masses that burn up completely in the Earth's atmosphere.
19. • Celestial bodies of huge solid rocky masses that do not burn up completely when they penetrate the atmosphere and fall on the Earth's surface.
 - ☐ Rocky masses that fall from the space and reach the Earth's surface.
20. • Gaseous bodies formed of a head and a tail and revolve around the Sun in elliptical orbits.
 - ☐ Solidified masses of ice, gases and rock pieces revolve around the Sun.
21. The most famous comet which completes its revolution around the Sun each 76 years.

5. Complete the following statements :

1. Any body swims in the space is called
2. are large round bodies generating large amounts of heat and light.
3. The distance covered by the light in one year is called
4. The galaxy that our solar system belongs to is called or the Way of
5. The types of telescopes are and telescopes.
6. Telescopes are used for identifying the
7. The star of our solar system is the
8. The solar system includes,, moons, meteors,, and comets.
9. The number of planets that revolve around the Sun is
10. ☐ Planets revolve around the Sun in orbits which lie in a plane on the Sun's axis of rotation.
11. Planets of the solar system are divided according to their distances from the Sun into two groups, which are and planets.
12. Planets are arranged according to their distances from the Sun as follows :,, Earth,, Jupiter, Saturn, and Neptune.
13. ☐ The nearest planet to the Sun is and the farthest one from the Sun is
14. ☐ The biggest planet in volume is and the highest one in density is



15. The Earth lies between and planets , while the planet lies between Neptune and Saturn planets.
16. The inner planets are small bodies, so they are called planets, while the outer planets are big, so they are called planets.
17. Mercury,, and Mars are the inner planets.
18. and planets have no moons.
19. planet is from the small planets and it has no atmosphere.
20. The giant planets are formed of gaseous elements, the most important of them are and gases.
21.  The force of gravity between two objects depends on and
22. The acceleration due to gravity is the largest on planet, while it is the least on planet.
23. planet has 27 moons revolving around it, while planet has 12 moons revolving around it.
24. The number of moons revolving around Jupiter is, while that revolves around Mars is
25. The Moon is the follower of the
26. Asteroids are formed of, which rotate around the in a certain region.
27. The belt of the wanderer asteroids separates between the orbits of and planets.
28. The luminous arrows, that can be seen in the sky at clear nights are called, while the large rocky masses, that don't burn up completely and fall on the Earth are called
29. The comet consists of two parts, which are and
30. The head of the comet consists of a mixture of solidified gases of carbon dioxide, and gases and other components.
31. Comets revolve around the Sun in fixed orbits.
32. The most famous comet that the inhabitants of the Earth could observe is and it completes its revolution around the Sun every years.

6. Give reasons for :

1. • The stars seem as light points although they are huge.
• The stars seem as very small light points in spite of their big sizes.
2.  Astronomers do not measure the distances between stars in kilometres.
3. Planets revolve around the Sun in fixed orbits.
4. Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars are called the inner planets.
5. The inner planets are called small planets.
6. The density of the inner planets is high.
7. Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are called the outer planets.
8. The outer planets are called giant planets.

UNIT

3

9.  The density of the outer planets is low.
10. The presence of hydrogen gas in a solidified state on the surface of outer planets.
11.  The gravity on the Earth's surface is larger than that on Mars' surface.
12. The object weight is changed from a planet to another.
13. Moons are considered the followers of the planets.
14. Sometimes, we see some luminous lines in the sky at clear nights.
15. No one can see Halley's comet more than two times in his life.

7. Choose the odd word out, then mention the scientific name of the rest :

1. Mercury - Venus - Earth - Mars.
2. The Sun - Mars - Earth - Jupiter.
3. Mercury - Venus - Saturn - Earth - Mars.
4. Jupiter - Saturn - Uranus - Neptune - Venus.
5. Earth - Venus - Neptune - Halley.
6. Asteroids - Comets - Moons - Earthquakes.

8. What are the following numbers indicate... ?

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. 9.467×10^{12} km. | 2. 8 planets. |
| 3. 4 planets. | 4. 3.3 to 5.5 gm/cm ³ . |
| 5. 0.7 to 1.3 gm/cm ³ . | 6. 60 moons. |
| 7. 1 moon. | 8. 3 moons. |
| 9. 27 moons. | 10. 62 moons. |
| 11. 9.8 m/sec ² . | 12. 22.88 m/sec ² . |
| 13. 80 tons. | 14. 76 years. |

9. What is meant by ... ?

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Celestial body. | 2. Stars. |
| 3. Light year. | 4. The distance between two stars is 2 light years. |
| 5. Galaxies. | 6. Planets. |
| 7. Inner planets. | 8. Outer planets. |
| 9. Moons. | 10. Asteroids. |
| 11. The belt of the wanderer asteroids. | 12. Meteors. |
| 13. Meteorites. | 14. Comets. |

10. What happens if ... ?

1. You look at the sky in a clear moonless night.
2. We can't invent the telescope.
3. The planet becomes nearer to the Sun.
4. Travelling from Earth planet to Mars planet (related to the attraction force).

5. • Several small asteroids penetrate the Earth's atmosphere.
• Friction of meteors with Earth's atmosphere.
6. A large asteroid (meteorite) penetrates the Earth's atmosphere.

11. Compare between :

1. Stars, planets and moons.
2. Outer planets and inner planets.
3. Jupiter planet and Mars planet [according to : the distance from the Sun - the number of moons rotate around each of them].
4. 📖 Meteors and comets.
5. 📖 Asteroids and planets.
6. 📖 Meteors and meteorites.

12. Problems :

1. Calculate the distance in kilometre between the Sun and a star, if the distance between them equals 6 light years.
2. Calculate the distance in light year between two stars. If the distance between them equals 28.401×10^{12} km.

13. Variant questions :

- 1 Arrange the planets of the solar system ascendingly according to :
 1. Their distances from the Sun.
 2. The acceleration due to gravity on their surfaces.
- 2 What is the importance of telescopes ? Mention their types.
- 3 "Galaxy is a tremendous collection of stars" :
 1. What's the galaxy which our solar system belongs to ?
 2. What's the shape of our galaxy ?
 3. Where's the position of the Sun in our galaxy ?
- 4 What is the name of the star of our solar system? What is the number of planets rotating around it?
- 5 Mention the factors that affect the attraction force between two objects.
- 6 If you know that the last time for Halley's comet to appear was in 1986.
 1. When did it appear before 1986 ?
 2. When do you expect its appearance again ?
- 7 📖 If you and your classmates made a trip in the space to the planet Mars, and played basketball game there. Is it easier for you to jump towards the basket and put the ball inside than playing on the Earth's surface ?
Explain your answer in the light of your previous study.

UNIT

3

14. Study the following figures, then answer the following questions :

- 1 From your previous study of the motion of the Sun and the rotation of the planets around it, complete the following :

1. The metal sphere represents
2. The hand represents
3. The thread represents
4. The path of the metal sphere represents



- 2 From the opposite figures, mention :

1. The name of each figure.
2. The importance of the figures.



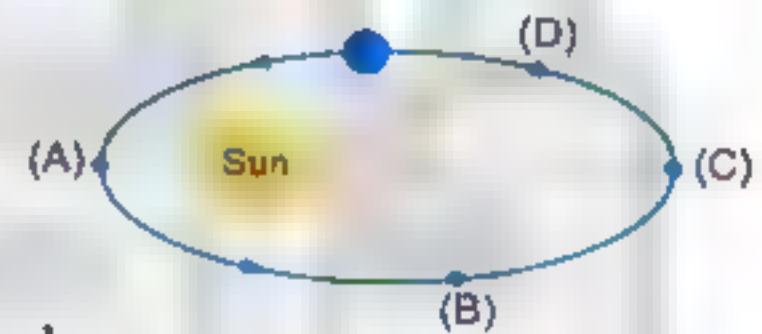
Fig. (A)



Fig (B)

- 3 The opposite figure shows the path of one of the planets around the Sun.

1. What is the name of the path, in which the planet rotates and what is its shape ?
2. What is the name, which is given to the planet's satellite ?
3. Arrange these points (A , B , C and D) descendingly according to the effect of the central gravitational force of the Sun. Mention the effective factor.



- 4 The opposite figure represents the galaxy that our solar system belongs to. Answer the following questions :

1. What is the name of this galaxy ?
2. From which, this galaxy consists of ?
3. Complete : Point (X) refers to



②

- 5 The opposite figure represents one of the components of the solar system :

1. What is expressed in the fig. ?
2. Write the labels ① and ②.



Timss Questions



1. Choose the correct answer :

1. The planets of the solar system are divided into two groups, which are inner planets and outer planets.

(A) The Earth planet is one of the inner planets. Which of the following values represents the density of the Earth planet ?

- a. 0.9 gm/cm^3 b. 5.5 gm/cm^3 c. 1.3 gm/cm^3 d. 2.5 gm/cm^3

(B) Jupiter planet is one of the outer planets. Which of the following values represents the density of an outer planet ?

- a. 3.3 gm/cm^3 b. 5.5 gm/cm^3 c. 4 gm/cm^3 d. 1.1 gm/cm^3

2. The mass of unit volume of Jupiter planet to the mass of unit volume of the Earth planet is one.

- a. less than b. more than c. equal to d. no correct answer

2. What happens if there is no force of attraction between the Sun and the planets ?

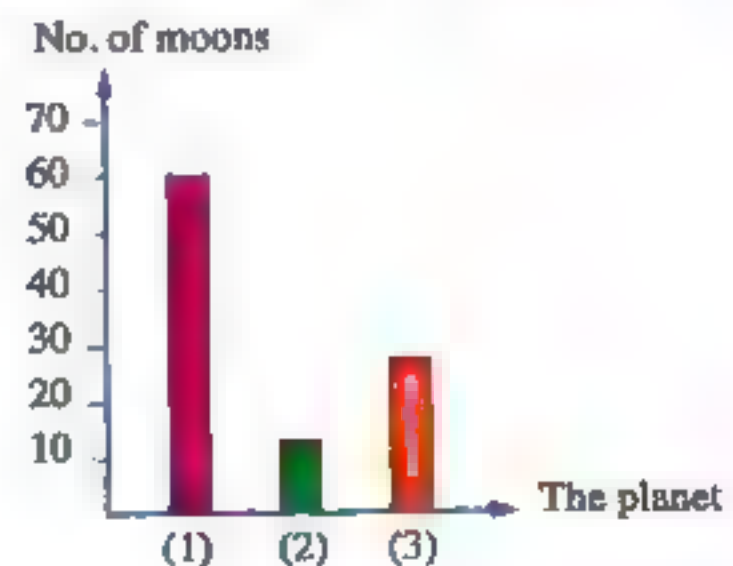
3. The scientist Halley can see the comet, which is known by his name in 1682 and its age in this time is 20 years and he died in 1743.

* If you think that he sees this comet again or no ? Give a reason.

4. The opposite graph represents the relation between the planet and the number of moons followed it.

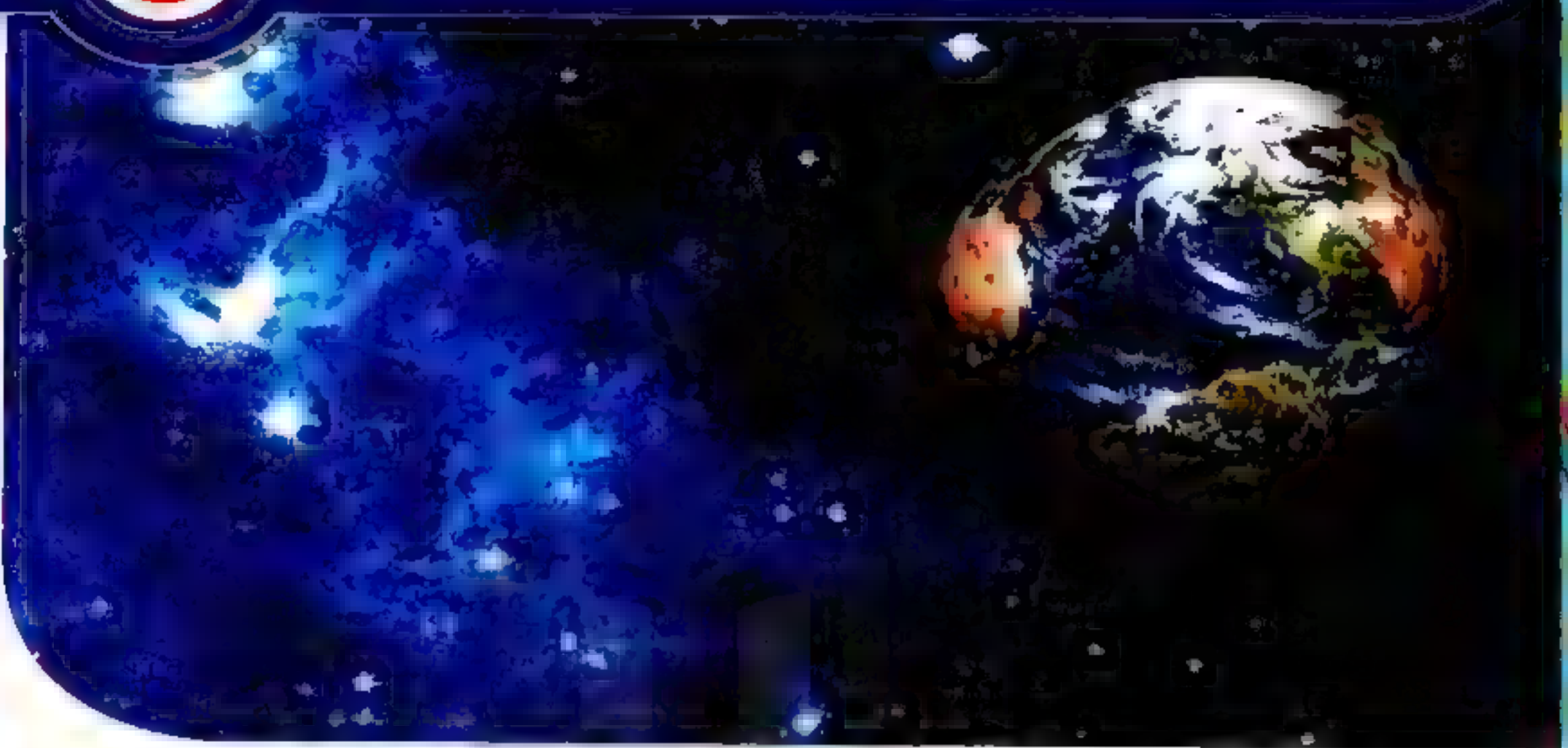
Answer the following questions :

- Mention the names of the planets (1) , (2) and (3).
- Choose : The number of moons of planets Earth and Mars together is quarter the number of moons of planet. (1 - 2 - 3)



5. Mention the similarities between the solar system and the oxygen atom.

The Earth



Why

- You have learned in the previous lesson that the Sun occupies the centre of the solar system and the Earth is one of the eight planets revolving around it.
- The Earth is the planet that we live on, so we will study it in detail.

Description of the Earth

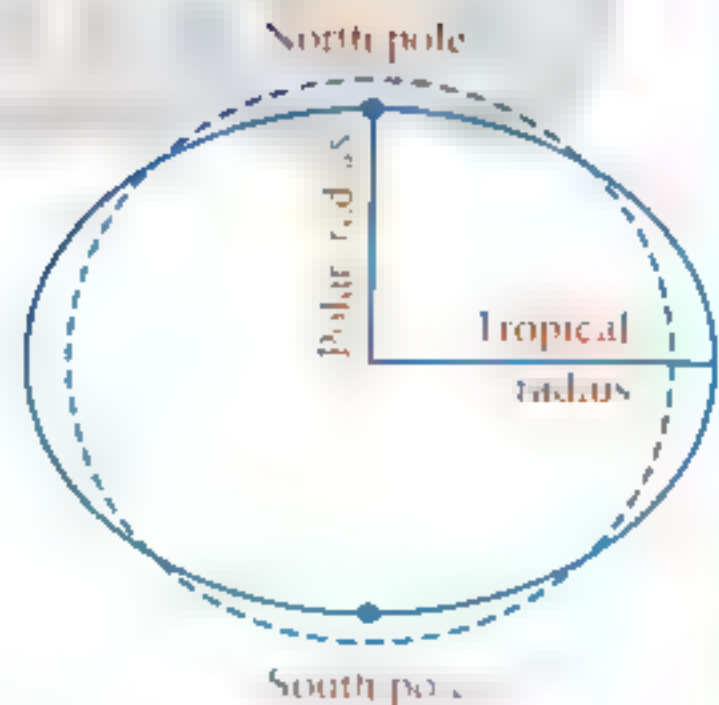


Earth's shape :

The Earth is a spherical object, which is about to be completely circular accompanied by :

- a slight flattening at the two poles.
- indented outward at the equator,

where the tropical radius is about 22 km larger than the polar radius.



GR

The tropical radius is larger than the polar radius.

Because the Earth is slightly flattened at its poles and indented outward at the equator.

Lesson Two

2 Earth's rotation around the Sun :

- The Earth with the other planets revolve around the Sun by the action of gravity.

The Earth completes one revolution around the Sun in 365.25 days.



Revolution of the Earth around the Sun

3 Earth's location related to the Sun :

- The Earth occupies the third position according to its distance from the Sun. (it is preceded by Mercury and Venus).

The distance between the Sun and the Earth is about 150 million kilometres.

4 Earth's volume :

- Concerning the volume, the Earth occupies the medium position in the solar system **GR** *because it is the biggest inner planet and it is smaller than any planet from the outer planets.*
 - It occupies the fourth order (ascendingly) regarding the volume.
- Its average radius is about 6386 km approximately.

5 Earth's mass :

- Earth's mass is considered as the biggest mass in the inner planets of the solar system.
- Its mass is 5.9×10^{24} kilograms.

Characteristics of the Earth that support the continuity of the life

1. Atmosphere.
2. Hydrosphere.
3. Suitable temperature.
4. Gravity.
5. Suitable atmospheric pressure.

1 Earth's atmosphere :

- The Earth is surrounded by an **atmosphere** as it appears like a white colour around the Earth in the picture captured from the Moon's surface.



The Earth

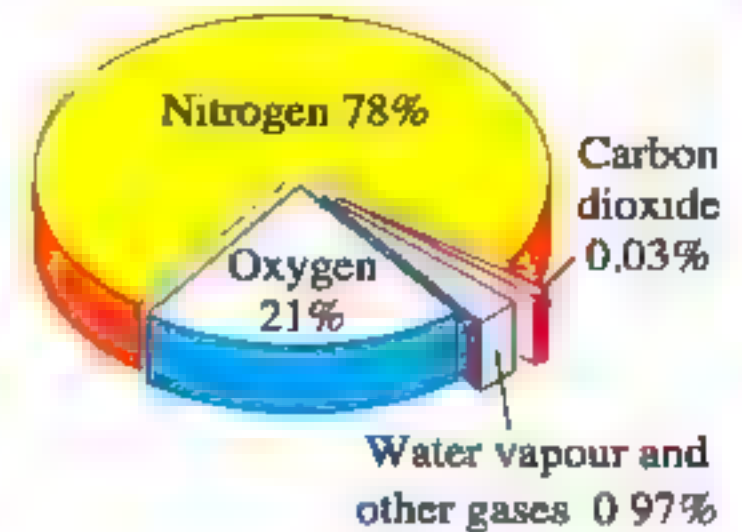
UNIT
3

- The Earth's atmosphere consists of a group of different gases, the following table shows them :

The components of the Earth's atmosphere

Percentage

| | | |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | Nitrogen gas. | 78 % |
| 2 | Oxygen gas. | 21 % |
| 3 | Carbon dioxide gas. | 0.03 % |
| 4 | Water vapour. | Variable percentage |
| 5 | Other gases. | Very little percentage |



The major component of the atmosphere is the nitrogen gas.

Importance of the Earth's atmosphere :

The gases of Earth's atmosphere have great importance in the continuity of life as follows :

A Importance of oxygen gas :

- It is used in respiration process of living organisms.
- It helps in combustion (burning) process of fuels.



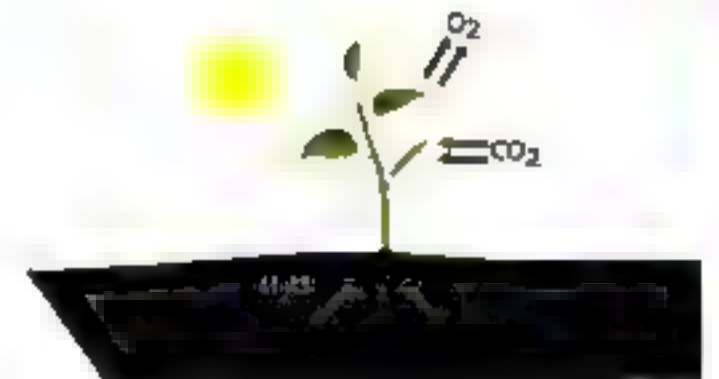
B Importance of nitrogen gas :

- It reduces the effect of oxygen gas during burning processes.
- Plants use it to form proteins.



C Importance of carbon dioxide gas :

It is used by green plants in photosynthesis process to form food for other living organisms including people.



Lesson Two

The great expansion of atmosphere in the space helps in :

- Burning millions of small falling meteors completely before reaching the Earth's surface.

2

- Reducing the high speed of large meteorites and burning a part of them before they hit the Earth's surface.

The weather and climate phenomena take place in the atmosphere, such as :

3

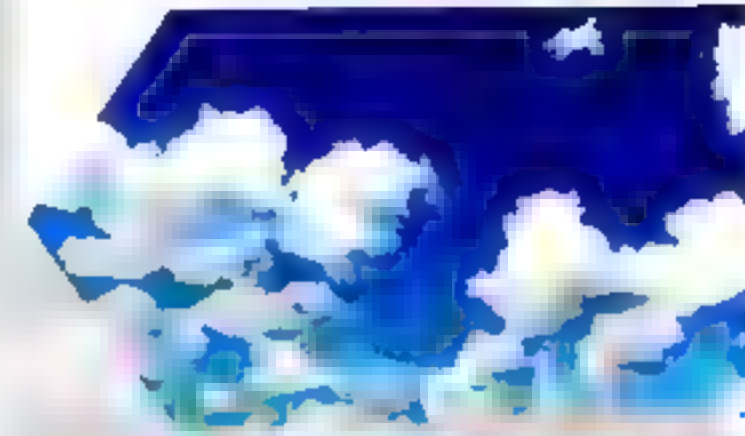
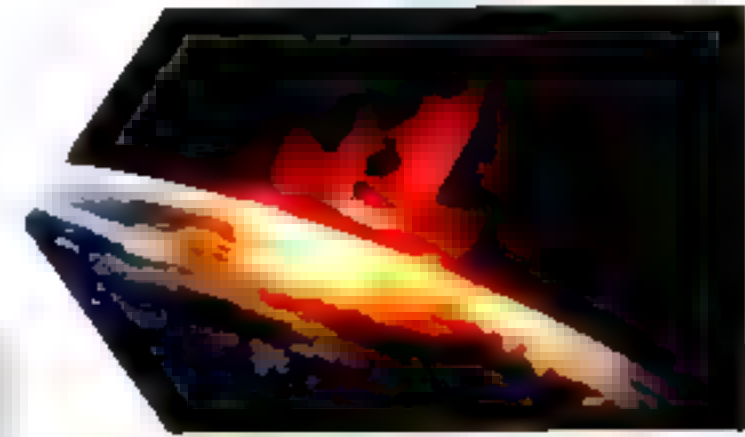
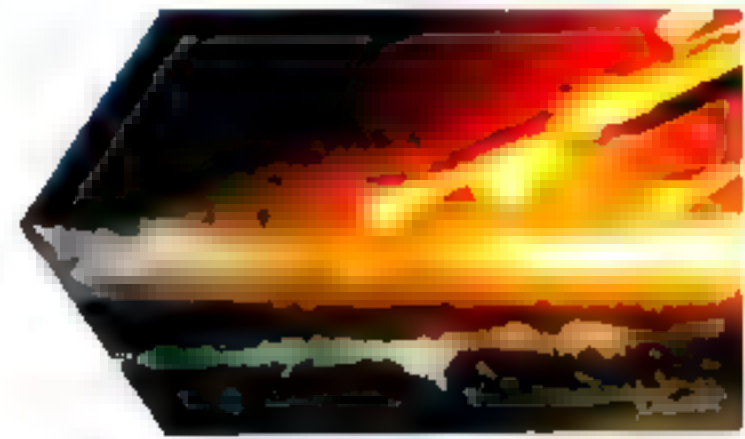
- Wind movement.
- Clouds formation.
- Rain falling to complete the water cycle.

4

It participates in keeping the Earth's temperature suitable for life.

5

It contains ozone layer, which protects living organisms from the harmful ultraviolet rays.



? What will happen if ?

- **Absence of ozone layer in the atmosphere.**
 - ☞ The ultraviolet rays will reach the Earth's surface and harm living organisms.
- **There is no atmosphere.**
 - ☞ There will be no life on the Earth's surface and its surface is exposed to destruction due to falling of space bodies on it easily.

TRY TO ANSWER worksheet 17
In the Notebook

المعاصر علوم (شرح لغات) ١٤/ع / ترم ٢ (م : ٢٢)

169

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولى التعليمى ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

UNIT

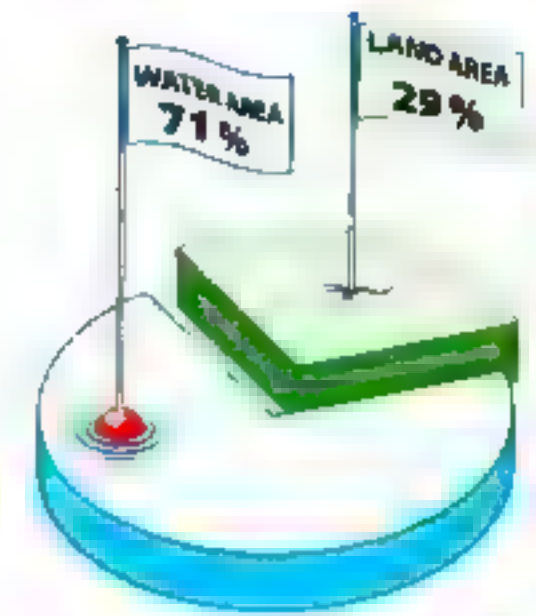
3

2

Earth's hydrosphere :

The following table shows what the blue and green colours in the opposite natural map of the Earth's surface represent and what is the percentage of each of them in proportion to the Earth?

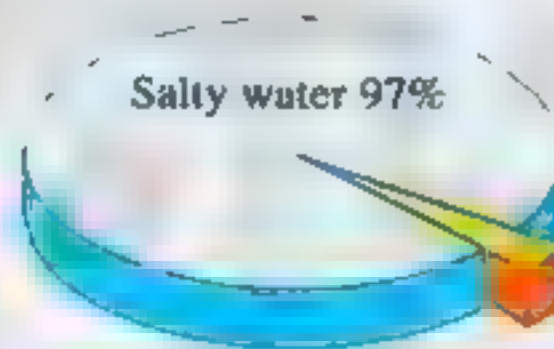
| Colour | Represent | Percentage |
|--------|-------------------------|------------|
| Blue | Water bodies, such as : | About |
| | - Oceans. | 71% |
| | - Lakes. | |
| Green | Land, such as : | About |
| | - Mountains. | 29% |
| | - Valleys. | |



Water is divided into :

A Salty water

B Fresh water



It represents

- 97% of water area on the Earth's surface.
- 3% of the water area on the Earth's surface.

It exists in

- Oceans.
- Seas.
- Rivers.
- Lakes.
- Snow at the two poles.
- Ground water in the pores and cracks of the rocks that form the solid mass of the Earth.

Importance of hydrosphere

1 Water is necessary for the life of all living organisms (plants, animals and human), where :

- * Plants use it in photosynthesis process to form food.
- * Man and animal benefit from it in completing food digestion and absorption processes in the digestive system.
- * It shares in blood formation.
- * It keeps the constancy of body temperature.

Lesson Two

2. It keeps the temperature on land during day and night within the proper limits of living organisms.
3. It represents a suitable environment for large numbers of living organisms, where more than 50% of known living organisms live in the aquatic environments.

3. Suitable temperature :

The temperature on the Earth's surface is suitable for the continuity of life of living organisms at day and night **GR**

Due to the presence of the Earth in the third position according to its distance from the Sun.

4. Gravity :

The Earth has the force of gravity that makes the life continues through :

1. Constancy and steadfastness of objects and living organisms on its surface.
2. Steadfastness of the hydrosphere position on its surface.
3. Keeping the Earth surrounded by the atmosphere.

5. Suitable atmospheric pressure :

The Earth is characterized by the presence of suitable atmospheric pressure (air pressure) of about 76 cm.Hg, this pressure suits the continuity of life on the Earth's surface.

GR

The planet Earth is suitable for life.

Due to : - The presence of water.

- The presence of the atmospheric envelope containing oxygen gas, which is needed for life.
- Its temperature is suitable during both day and night.
- Its atmospheric pressure and its gravitational force are suitable.

The inner structure of the Earth

- Scientists think that the inner part of the Earth was in a molten form at its origin **GR** *due to the high temperature.*
- As a result of the revolution of the Earth around its centre :
 - * The heaviest metals (iron and nickel) descended towards the centre.
 - * The lightest components in density ascended upwards.
- This led to the formation of a number of layers. Each layer has its own characteristics that distinguish it from the others.

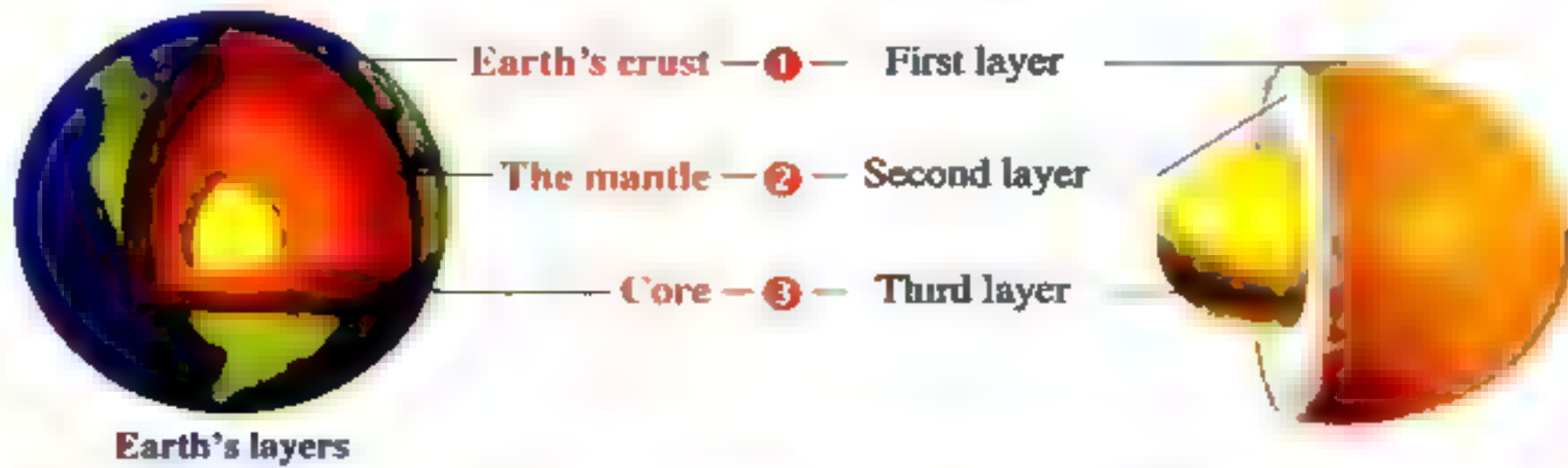


Rotation of the Earth around its centre leads to the formation of Earth's layers.

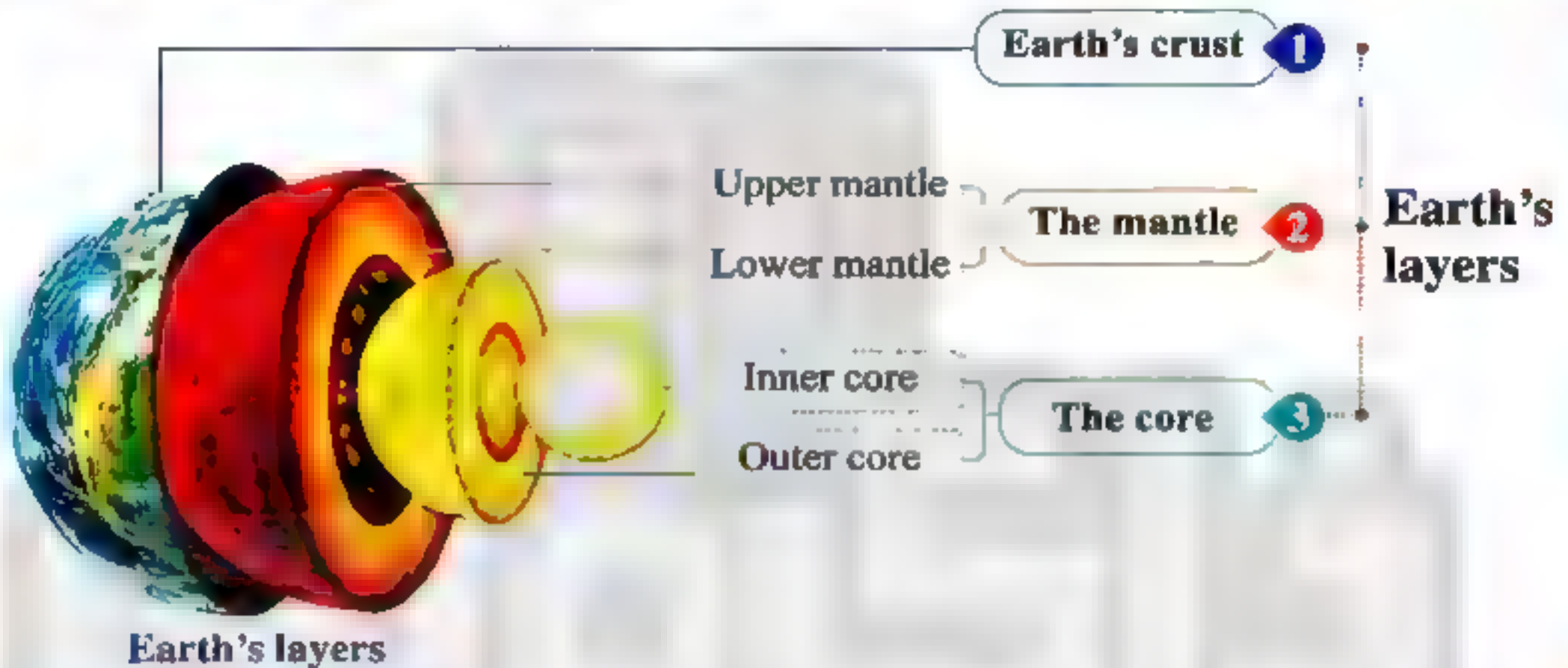
UNIT

3

- The Earth (as the egg) consists of three layers arranged from outside to inside as follows :



- ➔ The following figure and diagram show the layers of Earth :



| Earth's layers | | Formation | Thickness |
|------------------------------------|------------|--|--|
| Earth's crust (The first layer) | | It is a relatively light outer layer. | Ranges between 8-60 km approximately. |
| The mantle (The second layer) | | It is a rocky layer. | About 2885 km approximately. |
| The core (The third layer) | Outer core | It is a layer of molten metals. | About 2100 km approximately. |
| | Inner core | It is solid layer rich in iron and nickel. | Its radius is about 1350 km approximately. |

GR.

The Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel.

Because they are from heavy elements that descend towards the centre of the Earth due to its rotation around its centre.

TRY

TO ANSWER worksheets
In the Notebook

18 & 19

Remember



- ★ The Earth completes one revolution around the Sun in 365.25 days.
- ★ The distance between the Sun and the Earth is about 150 million kilometres.
- ★ The tropical radius of the Earth is about 22 km larger than the polar radius.
- ★ The average radius of Earth is about 6386 km approximately.
- ★ The Earth's mass is 5.9×10^{24} kilograms.

1 Characteristics of the Earth that support the continuity of the life :



The Earth's atmosphere consists of :

(A) Oxygen gas :

- Its percentage is 21 % of air volume.
- It is used in respiration process of living organisms.
- It helps in combustion (burning) process of fuels.

(B) Nitrogen gas :

- Its percentage is 78 % of air volume.
- It reduces the effect of oxygen gas during burning processes.
- Plants use it to form proteins.

(C) Carbon dioxide gas :

- Its percentage is 0.03 % of air volume.
- It is used by green plants in photosynthesis process to form food for other living organisms.

(D) Water vapour : Variable percentage.

(E) Other gases : Very little percentage.

Importance of the Earth's atmosphere :

- The great expansion of atmosphere in the space helps in :
 - Burning millions of small falling meteors completely before reaching the Earth's surface.
 - Reducing the high speed of large meteorites and burning a part of them before they hit the Earth's surface.
- The weather and climate phenomena take place in the atmosphere, such as :
 - Wind movement.
 - Clouds formation.
 - Rain falling to complete the water cycle.
- It participates in keeping the Earth's temperature suitable for life.
- It contains ozone layer which protects living organisms from the harmful ultraviolet rays.



- ★ Water covers about 71 % of the Earth's surface, while land covers about 29 % of the Earth's surface.
- ★ Salty water represents 97 % of the total volume of water, while fresh water represents 3 % of it.
- ★ The normal atmospheric pressure on Earth's surface is about 76 cm.Hg.
- ★ The Earth consists of three layers arranged from outside to inside as follows :
 1. Earth's crust.
 2. The mantle.
 3. The core.

Questions

on lesson two


Questions signed by  have been taken from the school book.

1. Choose the correct answer :

- The Earth completes one revolution around the Sun in days.
a. 24 b. 365.25 c. 150 d. 60
- The Earth is preceded by
a. Mercury and Venus. b. Venus and Mars.
c. Jupiter and Mars. d. Mercury and Mars.
-  The Earth is located in the solar system regarding its distance from the Sun in the order.
a. third b. fourth c. fifth d. seventh
-  Regarding the volume, the Earth occupies the order (ascendingly) in the solar system.
a. third b. fourth c. fifth d. eighth
- All of the following are among the characteristics supporting the continuity of life on the Earth except
a. atmosphere. b. temperature.
c. gravity. d. electromagnetic force.
- The percentage of oxygen gas in the atmospheric air is
a. 0.03 % b. 78 % c. 87 % d. 21 %
- The most abundant gas in the atmospheric air is gas.
a. oxygen b. carbon dioxide c. nitrogen d. hydrogen
- Which of the following gases is not considered among the air components ?
a. Oxygen. b. Nitrogen. c. Carbon dioxide. d. Sulphur dioxide.
- gas reduces the effect of oxygen gas during combustion processes.
a. Carbon dioxide b. Nitrogen
c. Hydrogen d. Carbon monoxide
- The percentage of water vapour in air is
a. 21 % b. 0.13 % c. not stable d. 0.03 %
- The great expansion of atmosphere in space helps in
a. burning the small rocky masses before reaching the Earth's surface.
b. reducing the high speed of large meteorites.
c. formation of clouds.
d. (a) and (b) are correct.
- Ozone layer protects life on the Earth by absorbing rays.
a. infrared b. visible c. invisible d. ultraviolet

UNIT

3

13.  Water masses on the Earth's surface form about
- a. 30 % b. 50 % c. 71 % d. 90 %
14. Fresh water represents about of the total volume of water.
- a. 0.3 % b. 3 % c. 70 % d. 97 %
15. The figure that represents the amount of water compared with the area of Earth's surface is



a.



b.



c.



d.

☐ Land
☐ Water

16. is among sources of salty water.
- a. Snow at the two poles b. Ocean
c. River d. Ground water
17. More than of known living organisms live in the aquatic environments.
- a. 25% b. 50% c. 10% d. 75%
18. The Earth is characterized by the presence of suitable of about 76 cm.Hg.
- a. gravity b. temperature c. air pressure d. hydrosphere
19. The Earth's layers are arranged from outside to inside as follows
- a. crust, core and mantle. b. mantle, crust and core.
c. crust, mantle and core. d. core, mantle and crust.
20. The inner layer of the Earth is called the
- a. mantle. b. crust. c. core. d. pole.
21. The outer layer of the Earth is called
- a. crust. b. mantle. c. inner core. d. outer core.
22. The thickness of the mantle layer is about kms.
- a. 2250 b. 2900 c. 2885 d. 2270
23. The layer which consists of molten metals is the
- a. crust. b. mantle. c. outer core. d. inner core.
24. The Earth's inner core contains in a solid state.
- a. iron and copper b. nickel and copper
c. iron and nickel d. copper and aluminium
25. The outer core of the Earth exists in state.
- a. solid b. gaseous c. liquid d. molten
26. The radius of the inner core is about km approximately.
- a. 50 b. 1350 c. 2100 d. 2885
27. is the smallest Earth's layer in thickness.
- a. Crust b. Inner core c. Mantle d. Outer core

Lesson Two

2. Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| 1 | (A) | (B) |
|--|-----|---|
| 1. Atmospheric pressure on the Earth's surface | | a. an outer light layer, its thickness ranging between 8 - 60 km. |
| 2. The Earth's crust | | b. helps in the steadfastness of the atmosphere and hydrosphere on its surface. |
| 3. The Earth occupies in the solar system | | c. is about 76 cm.Hg. |
| 4. The force of Earth's gravity | | d. third position in view of the distance from the Sun. |
| | | e. is rich in iron and nickel. |

| 2 | (A) | (B) |
|-----------------------|-----|---|
| 1. Carbon dioxide gas | | a. forms about 21% of the air volume. |
| 2. Nitrogen gas | | b. forms about 0.97% of the air volume. |
| 3. Oxygen gas | | c. forms about 78 % of the air volume. |
| 4. Water vapour | | d. forms about 0.03% of the air volume. |
| | | e. percentage is unstable. |

| 3 | (A) | (B) |
|----------------------|-----|--|
| 1. The Earth's crust | | a. contains molten metals. |
| 2. The mantle | | b. contains ozone layer. |
| 3. The outer core | | c. contains iron and nickel in a solid state. |
| 4. The inner core | | d. has thickness that is ranging between 8 - 60 kms. |
| | | e. is a rocky layer. |

3. Put (✓) or (x), then correct the wrong one :

- The Earth is a spherical object. ()
- Earth's radius between the two poles is larger than that at the equator. ()
- The Earth is the third planet according to the distance among the Sun. ()
- The Earth is considered as the biggest mass in the inner planets of the solar system. ()
- Surrounding the Earth by an atmospheric envelope is among the characteristics supporting the continuity of life on the Earth. ()
- The atmospheric air is a compound of different gases with the same ratios. ()
- The percentage of water vapour in air is 0.03 % ()
- Oxygen gas lessens the effect of nitrogen gas during combustion processes. ()
- The speed of meteorites increases on friction with air atmospheric molecules. ()

UNIT

3

10. The percentage of oxygen gas in air is more than the percentage of nitrogen gas and is less than the percentage of carbon dioxide gas. ()
11. Green plants use carbon dioxide gas in photosynthesis process. ()
12. Hydrogen gas is used by plants to form proteins. ()
13. Ozone layer protects the living organisms from the harmful infrared rays. ()
14. Water covers about 50 % of the Earth's surface. ()
15. The blue colour on the Earth represents the land area. ()
16. Salty water represents about 3 % of the total volume of water. ()
17. The water of oceans is fresh water. ()
18. Water keeps the body temperature constant. ()
19. The steadfastness of the hydrosphere position on the Earth's surface is due to the suitable pressure. ()
20. Air pressure on the Earth's surface is suitable for continuity of life. ()
21. The atmospheric pressure on the Earth's surface is 76 cm.Hg. ()
22. Mantle layer lies beneath the Earth's outer core. ()
23. The Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel. ()
24. The outer layer of the Earth is known as the mantle. ()
25. The Earth's core is formed of two layers, a molten outer core and a solid inner core. ()
26. The molten metals are found above the layer of Earth's inner core. ()

4. Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. • The biggest inner planet.
 - The planet which occupies the third position according to the distance from the Sun.
 - The planet which occupies the fourth position according to the volume.
2. An envelope that surrounds the Earth and consists of a group of different gases.
3. A gas that helps in burning processes.
4. • The most abundant gas in air.
 - A gas that reduces the effect of oxygen gas during burning processes.
5. A gas that is used by green plants in photosynthesis.
6. A process by which the plant makes its food.
7. The layer of atmosphere, which protects the Earth and living organisms from the harmful ultraviolet radiations.
8. It exists in the pores and cracks of rocks that form the Earth's mass.
9. A colourless liquid, the plant uses it in photosynthesis process and the human benefits from it in completing food digestion.

Lesson Two

10. • It is relatively light outer layer of the Earth, its thickness is ranging between 8 - 60 km.
 - The outer layer of the Earth.
11. • The layer of the Earth just beneath the Earth's crust and its thickness is about 2885 km.
 - The middle layer of the Earth's layers.
12. The layer of the Earth, which is rich in iron and nickel.
13. A layer of molten metals with a thickness 2100 km.

5. Complete the following statements :

1. The Earth revolves around the Sun by the action of to complete one revolution around the Sun in days.
2. The Earth occupies the position according to the distance from the Sun, where it's far from the Sun about km.
3. The Earth's shape is to be completely circular accompanied with at the two poles and at the equator.
4. The radius of the Earth is about 22 km larger than the radius.
5. Concerning the volume, the Earth is the biggest planet.
6. The average radius of the Earth is about , while its mass is
7. The planet Earth occupies the position in the solar system in view of the volume, regarding the density it occupies the position, and concerning the acceleration due to gravity on its surface it occupies the position.
8. and are among the characteristics of the Earth supporting the continuity of life.
9. The atmospheric envelope appears as a colour around the Earth.
10. The percentage of carbon dioxide gas in the atmospheric air is , while the percentage of oxygen gas is
11. The major component of the atmosphere is gas and it occupies about of the air volume.
12. **لنا** Green plants use gas in photosynthesis process.
13. gas is used in combustion processes of fuels, while gas is used by plants to form proteins.
14. gas controls the effect of oxygen gas during combustion processes.
15. The layer in the atmospheric air protects living organisms from harmful rays.
16. , and rain falling are from the weather and climate phenomena.
17. The great expansion of atmosphere in the space helps in and
18. Water covers about of the Earth's surface, 97% of it is water, and 3% of it is water.

UNIT

3

19. and are among the sources of fresh water, while and are among the sources of salty water.
20. ... Ground water exists in the of the rocks that form the Earth's mass.
21. shares in blood formation and stabilizing the body
22. The normal atmospheric pressure on the Earth's surface is about
23. The Earth consists of a number of arranged layers from the surface to the centre : The crust, and
24. The outer layer of the Earth is called and the next one is called
25. is the smallest Earth's layer in thickness, while is the biggest Earth's layer in thickness.
26. The thickness of the Earth's crust ranges from to
27. The Earth's core is divided into core and core.
28. and are among heavy metals that are collected around the centre of the Earth.

6. Give reasons for each of the following :

1. The tropical radius is larger than the polar radius.
2. Concerning the volume, the Earth occupies the medium position in the solar system.
3. The presence of a white colour surrounds the Earth.
4. Some rocky masses that fall from the space don't reach the Earth's surface.
5. Importance of ozone layer.
6. Temperature on the Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.
7. Steadfastness of the hydrosphere on the Earth's surface.
8. Keeping the Earth surrounded by the atmosphere.
9. The presence of life on the surface of Earth planet only.
10. Earth's gravity makes life continue.
11. The Earth consists of many layers, each layer has its own characteristics.
12. Scientists think that the inner part of the Earth was in a molten form.
13. • ... The Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel.
 - Iron and nickel elements are collected around the centre of the Earth.



7. What is the number indicating each of the following :

1. The difference between the tropical radius and the polar radius.
2. The periodic time for rotation of the Earth around the Sun.
3. The distance between the Sun and the Earth.
4. The average radius of the Earth.

Lesson Two

5. The average mass of the Earth.
6. The percentage of nitrogen gas in the atmospheric air.
7. The percentage of oxygen gas in the atmospheric air.
8. The percentage of carbon dioxide gas in the atmospheric air.
9. The percentage of water bodies concerning the area of Earth's surface.
10. The percentage of salty water concerning the area of water bodies.
11. The percentage of fresh water concerning the area of water bodies.
12. The normal air pressure.
13. The thickness of the Earth's crust.
14. The thickness of the mantle layer.
15. The thickness of the outer core of the Earth.
16. The thickness of the inner core of the Earth.
17. The thickness of the core of the Earth.

8. What is the importance of :

1.  Oxygen gas.
2. Nitrogen gas.
3.  Carbon dioxide gas.
4. The atmosphere [related to the protection of Earth from space rocks].
5. The atmosphere [related to the temperature of Earth].
6. Ozone layer.
7. Water in continuity of life on the Earth (three points only).
8. Gravity in continuity of life on the Earth.
9. The Earth is located in the middle position related to the Sun.

9. What do you expect in the following cases ?


1. The air contains oxygen gas and is free of nitrogen gas.
2. There is no atmosphere.
3. Absence of ozone layer in the atmosphere.
4. The Earth loses its gravity.

10. Compare between :

1. Oxygen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide gases.
[Concerning : The percentage of the presence of them in the air Importance].
2. Nitrogen and carbon dioxide gases [Concerning : The importance of each of them for plants].
3. Water bodies and land on the Earth's surface.
4. Salty water and fresh water.

UNIT

3

5.  The crust and the mantle.

6. Inner core and outer core.

11. Variant questions :

1 Describe the planet Earth through :

1. Its shape.

2. Its volume.

3. Its mass.

4. The time of rotation around the Sun.

2 Mention the characteristics supporting the continuity of life on the planet Earth.

3 Explain with drawing the inner structure of the Earth.

4 Arrange :

1. The components of atmospheric air descendingly concerning the percentage of their presence.

2. The following Earth's layers from inside to outside.

(Lower mantle - Crust - Inner core - Upper mantle - Outer core).

12. Study the following figures, then answer the questions :

1 In front of you, a part of a boiled egg. The contents of that egg is similar to the Earth's layers, where :

1. The yolk (yellow part of the egg) represents

2. The white part of the egg represents

3. The shell of the egg represents



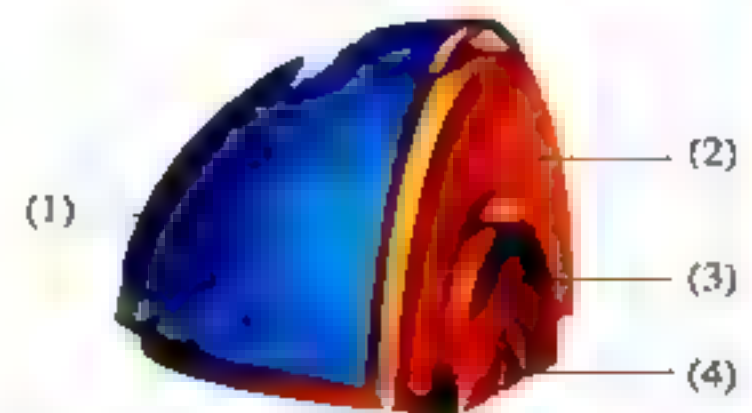
2 Look at the opposite figure, which represents a section in the Earth, then answer the following questions :

1. Label the numbered items.

2. Molten metals are found in layer number

3. The thickness of layer number (3) is about, while that of layer number (4) is about

4. The layer number (4) contains iron and in a state.



Timss Questions



1. Choose the correct answer :

- The ratio of the blue colour to that of the green colour in the world natural map of the Earth's surface is one.
 - more than
 - less than
 - equal to
 - no correct answer
- The ratio between the density of the Earth's core to that of the Earth's crust is one.
 - more than
 - less than
 - equal to
 - no correct answer
- The Earth consists of four layers as in the opposite figure. From which the layer no. (2) is formed ?
 - A solid rock.
 - A solid metal.
 - A molten rock.
 - A liquid metal.

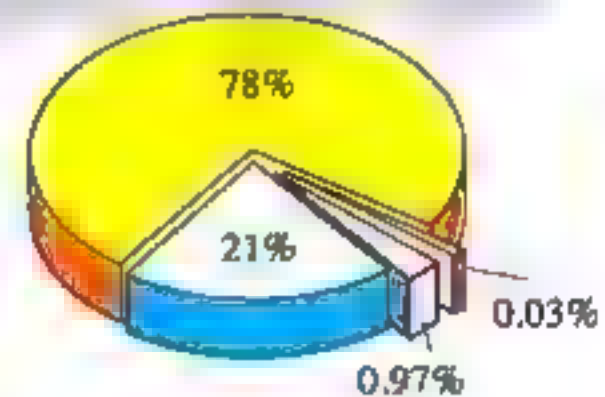


2. What do you expect in the following cases if?

- The Earth's atmosphere doesn't contain oxygen gas.
- The air pressure increases more than 76 cm.Hg.

3. The opposite figure represents the percentage of gases formed the atmosphere. Mention :

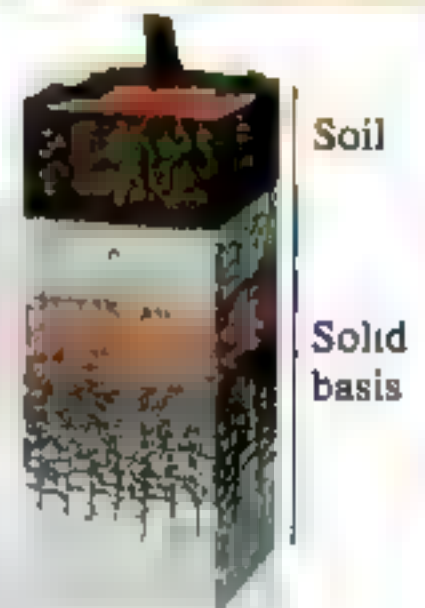
- The name of these gases according to the percentages presented on the figure.
- The importance of the gas whose percentage is 78% for living organisms.





What

- From the previous lesson, you know that :
 - The Earth consists of three layers.
 - The outer layer is called the Earth's crust.
- Scientists classified the Earth's crust into two main parts which are :
 1. The soil.
 2. The solid basis.



The structure of the Earth's crust

Components of the Earth's crust

1 The soil

Soil

It is a thin non-compacted layer, which covers the Earth's crust.

- It is superficial (upper) layer of the Earth's crust.
- It is a thin, fragmented and loosened layer.
- It consists of a mixture of mineralogical substances, water, air, decayed organic materials and plant roots.

2 The solid basis

Rock

It is a natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust and it is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals.

- It is lower layer of the Earth's crust beneath the soil.
- It consists of different types of rocks.

Lesson Three

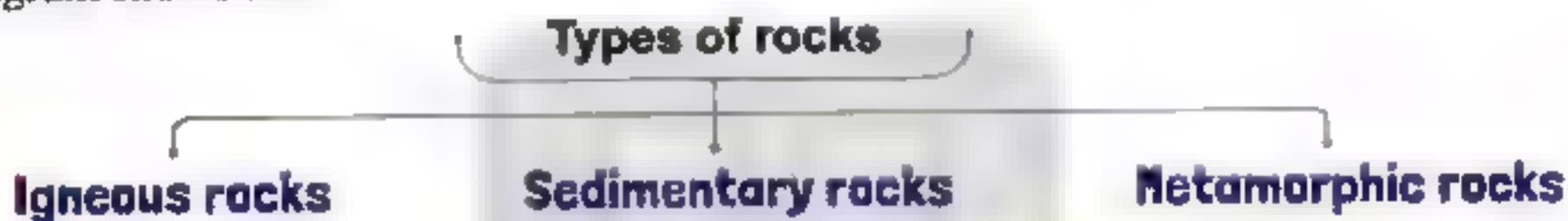
GR.

The plant roots extend easily through the upper part of the Earth's crust but can't extend through its lower part.

Because the upper part is fragmented and loosened layer but the lower part is a solid material, that consists of different types of rocks.

Classification of rocks

Rocks are classified according to their way of formation into three groups, the following diagram shows them :



First The igneous rocks



- You knew from the previous lesson, the outer core of the Earth contains molten metals, which are known as magma.

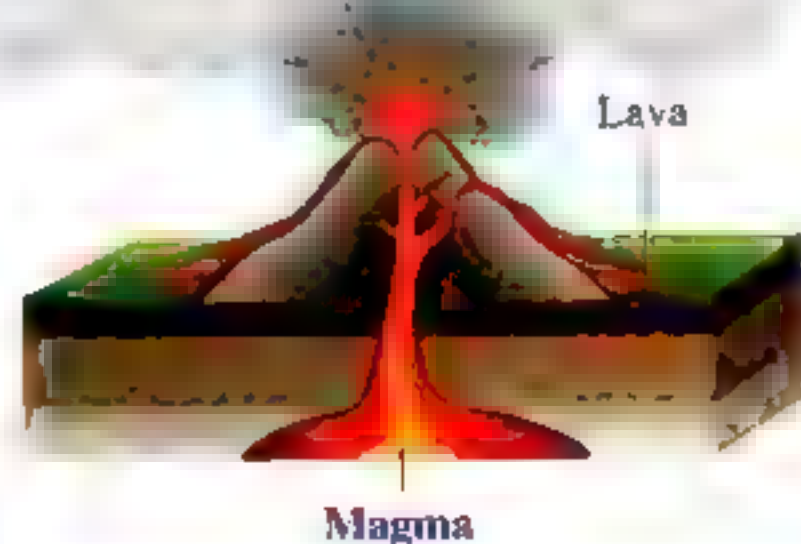
Magma

It is a very hot thick (viscous) liquid underneath the Earth's crust.

- When a volcano occurs, the magma at the bottom of the Earth's crust is pushing upwards.
- A part that fill's some gaps and cracks of the Earth's crust and the other part is extruded from the crater of volcano to the surface of the Earth in the form of volcanic flows, which is known as lava.

Lava

- It is the magma when it reaches the Earth's surface.
- Or
- It is the volcanic flows that spread on the volcanic sides.



- When magma and lava cool and solidify, they form the igneous rocks.

Igneous rocks

They are rocks formed by solidification of the magma underneath the Earth's crust or lava on the Earth's surface.

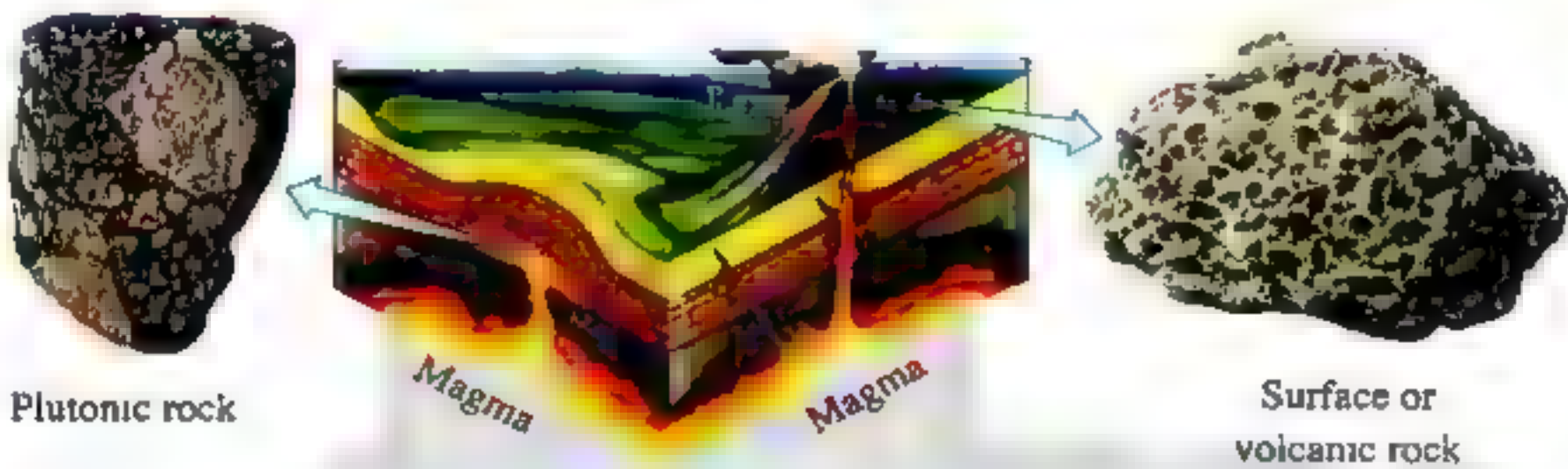
Types of igneous rocks

Igneous rocks can be divided according to the site (place) of their formation in proportion to the Earth's surface into two main divisions, which are :

1. Plutonic rocks.
2. Surface or volcanic rocks.

1 Plutonic rocks

2 Surface or volcanic rocks



Ways of formation

The magma at the depths of the Earth's crust gets cool slowly, therefore the minerals that form these rocks take a long time to crystallize, so their crystals are large-sized.

The lava cools quickly on the surface of the Earth's crust, therefore the minerals that form these rocks take a short time to crystallize, so their crystals are small-sized.

Texture

They have coarse texture **GR** because the size of crystals of minerals forming them is large.

They have smooth texture **GR** because the size of crystals of minerals forming them is small.

Places of formation

They are formed in the depth of the Earth's crust, where the minerals accumulate forming huge masses of rocks covering wide areas.

They are formed over the Earth's surface, where the minerals accumulate forming a flow of lava around the sides of volcano.

GR

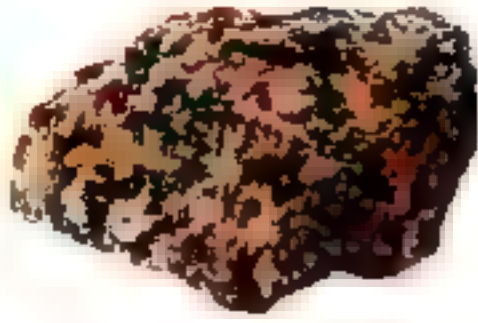
The volcanic rocks contain small circular holes.

Due to the extruding of gases from volcanic flows during their cooling and formation of rock.

Lesson Three

Examples of igneous rocks :

A Granite



It is a plutonic igneous rock.

Pink or grey.

Kind

It is a volcanic igneous rock.

Colour

Dark coloured.

Size of crystals

The crystals of minerals forming it are big (can be seen by the naked eye).

The crystals of minerals forming it are small (can't be seen by the naked eye).

Properties

- It is heavy.
- It has rough texture.
- It is solid, cohesive and it isn't easily broken.

- It has small circular holes.
- It has smooth texture.
- It is extremely hard.

Found in

- The Eastern Desert.
- Sinai Peninsula.

- Egypt in Abou-Zaabal.
- El-Fayoum.
- Near Abou Rawash.

Minerals forming it

It consists of 3 main minerals, which are :

(1) Quartz



(2) Mica



Dark mica



Light mica

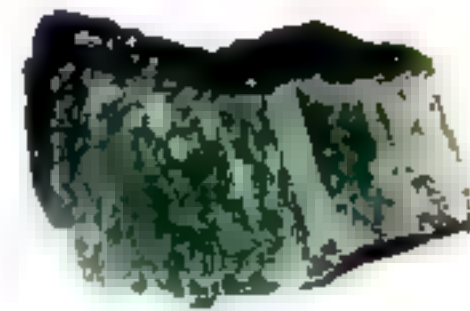
(3) Feldspar



(1) Olivine



(2) Pyroxene



(3) Feldspar



TRY

TO ANSWER worksheet
in the Notebook

20

Second The sedimentary rocks

- They represent about 5% only of the total volume of the Earth's crust rocks.
- They form a thin cover, that wraps about 75% of the surface of the Earth's solid mass.



Layers of sedimentary rocks

Formation of sedimentary rocks

The following activity shows how the sedimentary rocks are formed.

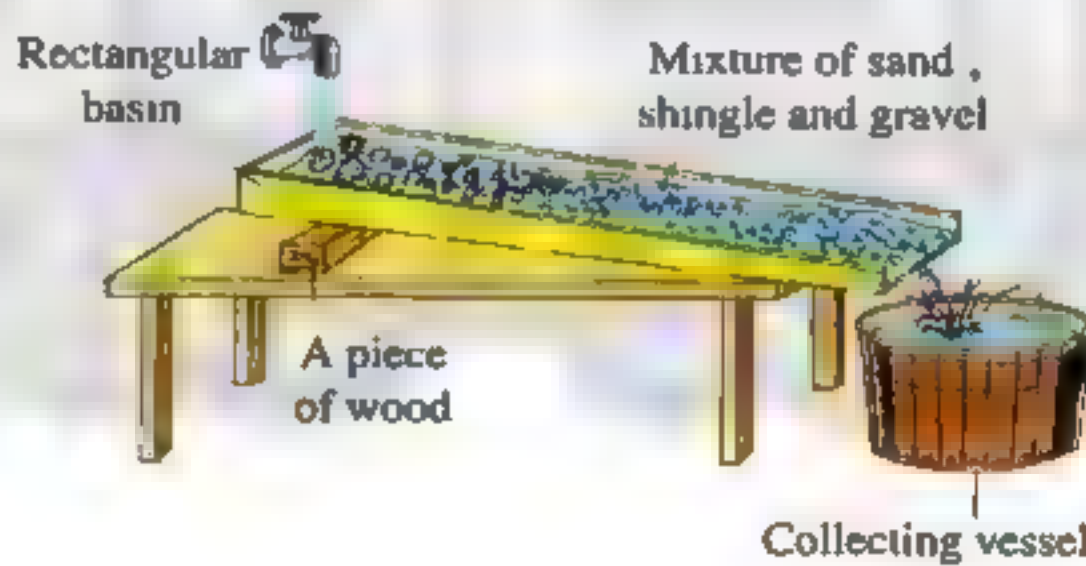


ACTIVITY

To show transportation and deposition processes.

Steps :

- Bring a rectangular basin and place it in an inclined position.
- Put a mixture of sand, shingle and gravel at its upper part
- Pour water upon this mixture.
- What do you notice when increasing the speed of water current ?



Observation :

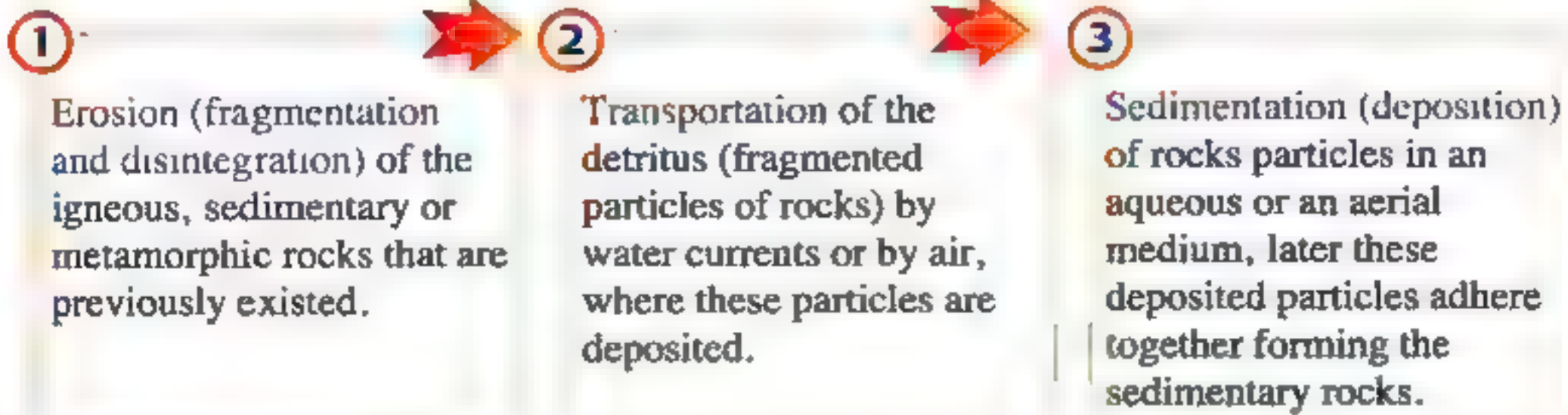
- Water takes the smooth sand on its way and the sand deposits in the collecting vessel, while shingle and gravel remain in the rectangular basin.
- If the speed of water increases, the size of the transported grains increases.

Similarly :

The water currents in seas and rivers transport the fragmented particles of rocks and deposit them above each other in the form of layers.

Lesson Three

* Formation of sedimentary rocks takes place in three successive stages, which are :



➤ From the previous explanation, we can define the sedimentary rocks as follows :

Sedimentary rocks

- Or
- They are rocks formed from the cohesion of sediments.
 - They are rocks formed from fragmentation and sedimentation of old rocks.

? What are the results based on ?

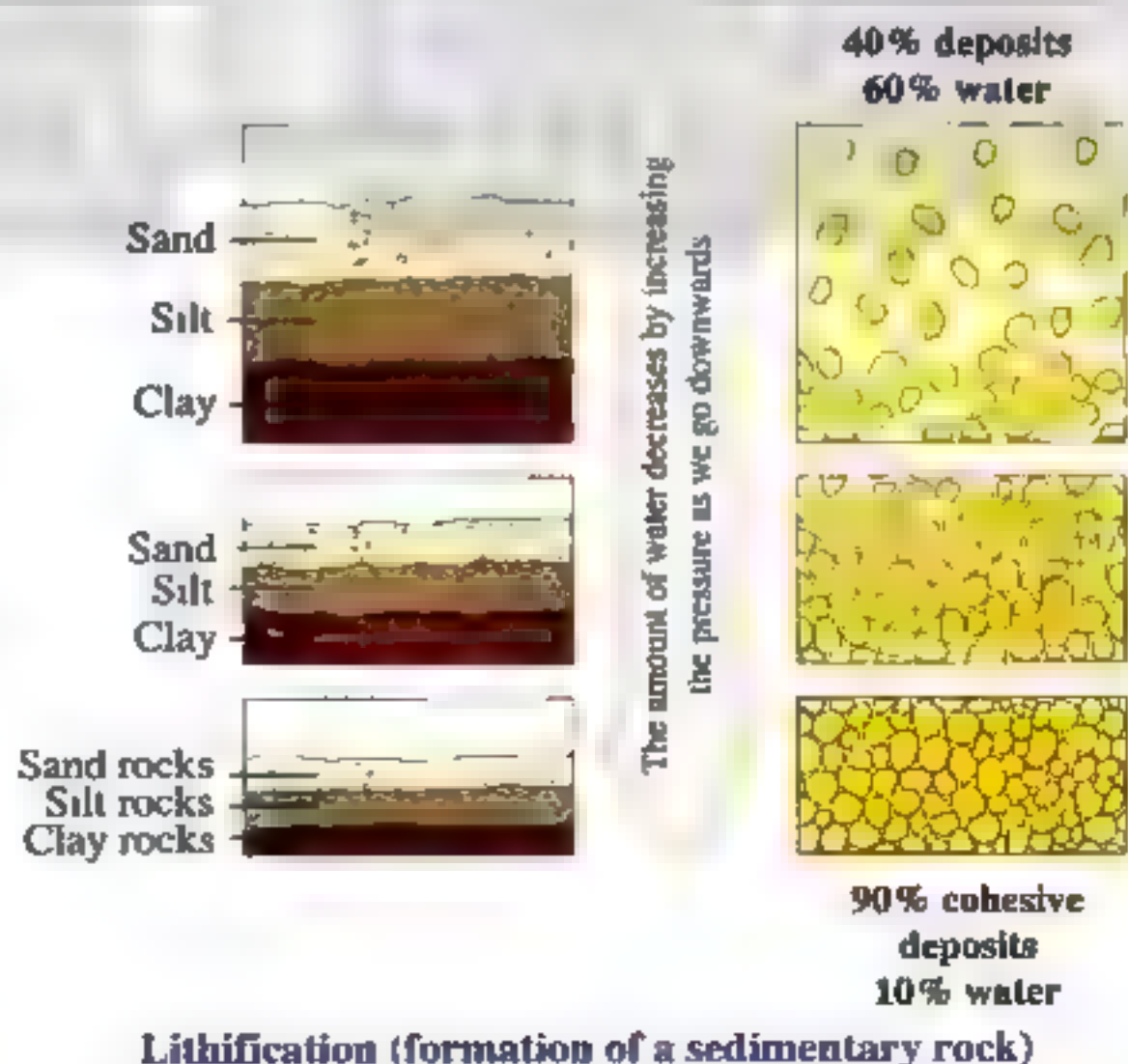
➤ Increasing the pressure on the grains of rocks.

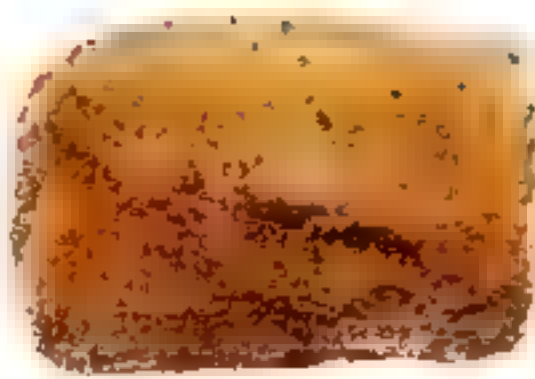
The cohesion of the grains of rocks increases by passing time forming layers above each other, the layers in the bottom are older and the above ones are more recent.

GR

The cohesion of layers of sedimentary rocks increases by passing time.

Because the sediments of the bottom layers are exposed to high pressure resulted from the weights of the deposits above them, this causes a decrease in the ratio of water existing between the grains.



Examples of sedimentary rocks :**A Sandstone****B Limestone****Composition**

It consists of sand grains that are less than 2 mm in diameter.

It consists of the precipitation of calcium carbonate (CaCO_3) in lime solutions.

Minerals forming it

The main component almost is quartz mineral.

It consists of mineral calcite (calcium carbonate).

Colour

Yellow.

White.

Texture

Coarse.

Smooth.

Coherences

Cohesive.

Less cohesive.

Shape

It has thin layers.

It has thin layers.

? HOW can you differentiate between sandstone and limestone ?**To differentiate between****Sandstone****Limestone**

By adding dilute hydrochloric acid to each of them.

No reaction takes place.

A chemical reaction takes place with an effervescence **GR**.
Due to evolving of carbon dioxide gas.

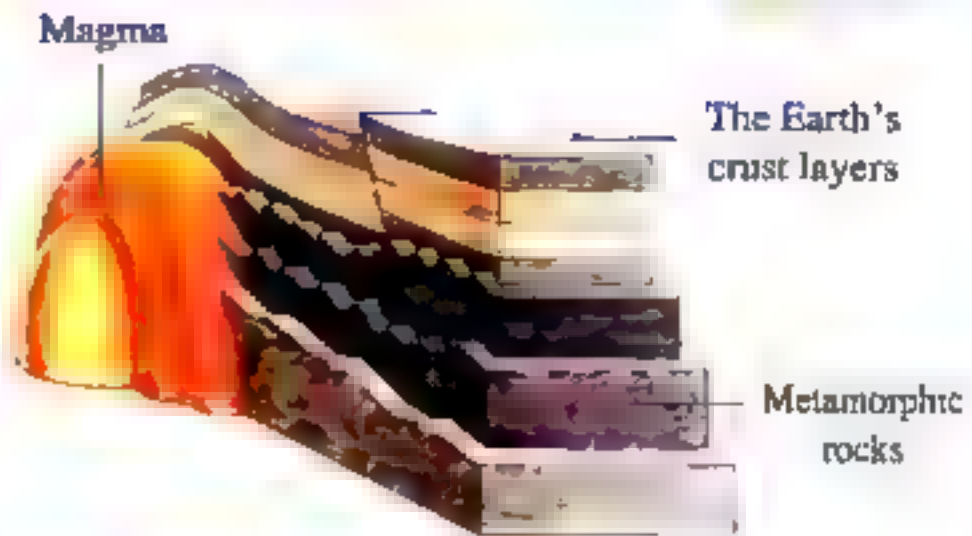
**? What are the results based on ?**

- Calcium carbonate precipitates in lime solutions. Limestone is formed.

Third The metamorphic rocks



- When old rocks (igneous or sedimentary) are subjected to pressure and high temperature, they convert into metamorphic rocks.
- This conversion often takes place in the rocks, that the magma interferes within them and this conversion **depends on** :
 1. The mass of magma and its temperature.
 2. The type of rock which surrounds the magma.



Formation of metamorphic rocks

Metamorphic rocks

They are rocks originated as a result of exposing the old rocks (igneous or sedimentary) to the factors of pressure and high temperature.

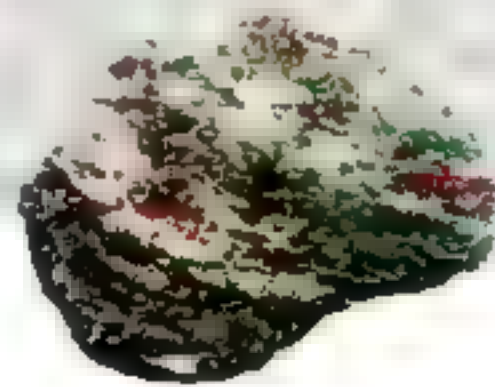
Example of metamorphic rocks :

Marble

- Composition :** - It is produced from the conversion of *limestone*.
- Coherences :** - It has more solidity and cohesive than the limestone.
- Texture :** - Its texture is coarse (rough).
- Colour :** - Its colour is white if it is pure and has other colours when it contains impurities.

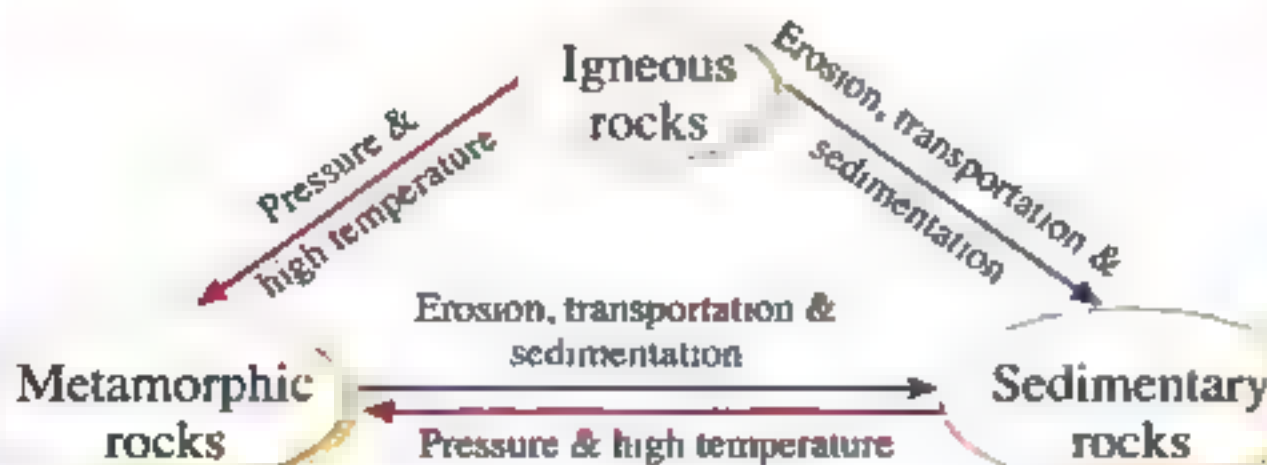


White marble



Coloured marble

* The following diagram shows the changes of rocks :



TRY TO ANSWER worksheet

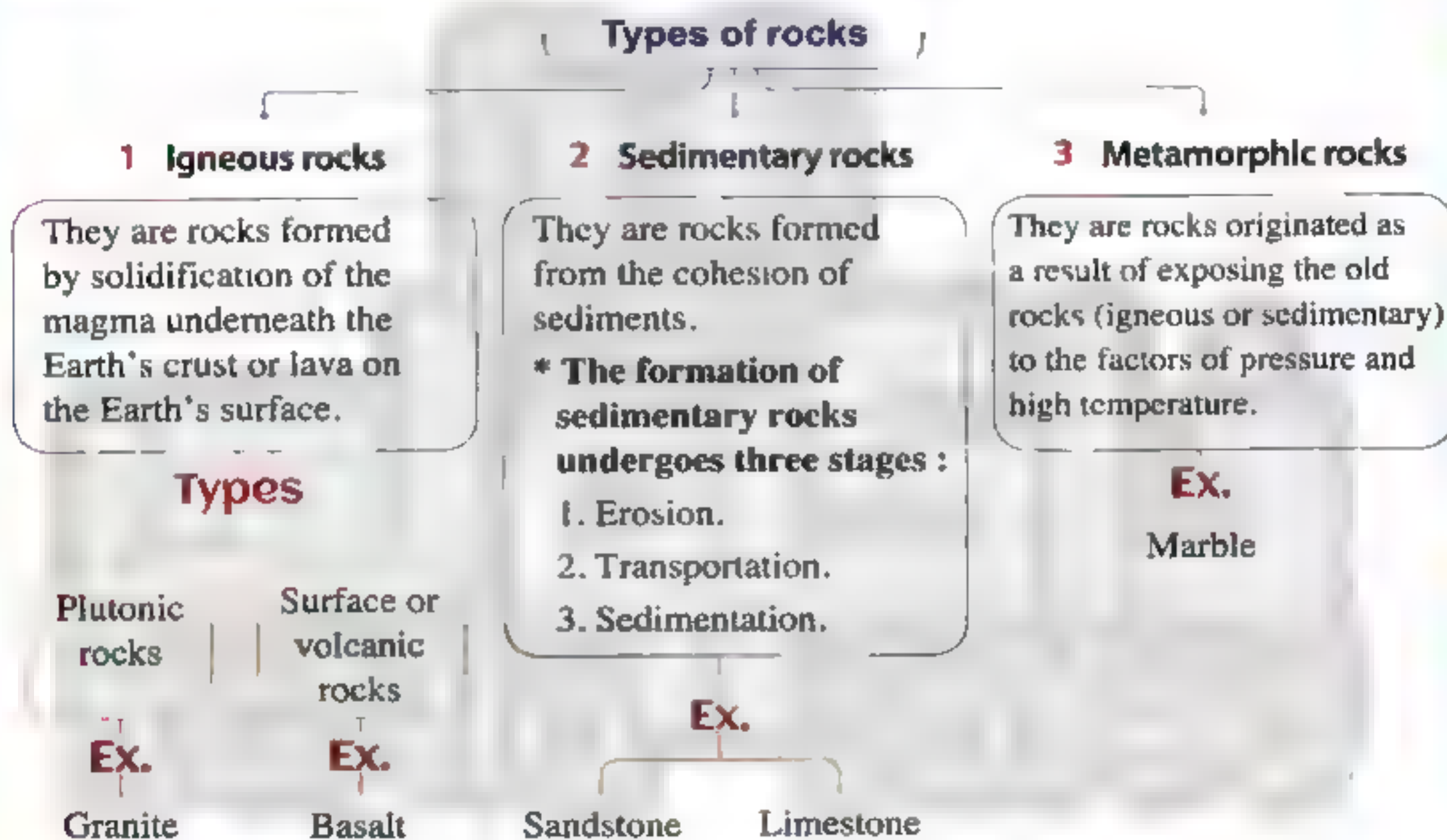
21

- General Exercise of the School Book on Unit 3
- Model Exams on Unit 3 in the Notebook

Remember



- ★ **Soil** : It is a thin non-compacted layer, which covers the Earth's crust.
- ★ **Rock** : It is a natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust and it is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals.
- ★ **Magma** : It is a very hot thick (viscous) liquid underneath the Earth's crust.
- ★ **Lava** : It is the magma when it reaches the Earth's surface.



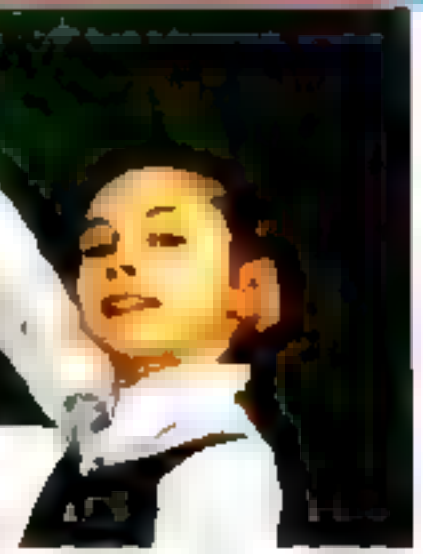
★ Comparison between granite rock and basalt rock :

| Points of comparison | Granite rock | Basalt rock |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| 1. Kind : | Plutonic igneous rock. | Volcanic igneous rock. |
| 2. Colour : | Pink or grey. | Dark in colour. |
| 3. Size of crystals : | Can be seen by naked eye. | Cannot be seen by naked eye. |
| 4. Found in : | The Eastern Desert and Sinai Peninsula. | Egypt in Abou-Zaabal, near Abou-Rawash and El-Fayoum. |
| 5. Minerals forming it : | Quartz, mica and feldspar. | Olivine, pyroxene and feldspar. |

Questions

on lesson Three

Questions signed by () have been taken from the school book



1. Choose the correct answer :

- The superficial layer of the Earth's crust is layer.
a. thick b. rocky c. loosened d. unfragmented
- The soil consists of
a. minerals, water and air only. b. plant roots only.
c. decayed organic materials only. d. all of the previous answers.
- The igneous rocks are formed of molten material underneath the Earth's crust, which is called
a. magma. b. lava. c. core. d. mantle.
- Igneous rocks are divided according to the site of formation in the Earth's surface into rocks.
a. sandstone and limestone b. marble and limestone
c. plutonic and volcanic d. granite and basalt
- The volcanic flows is known as .
a. magma. b. lava. c. core. d. mantle.
- Plutonic igneous rocks consist of solidification of
a. magma only. b. lava only.
c. volcanic flows only. d. (a) and (b) are correct.
- rock is characterized by that it is heavy, rough, solid, cohesive and it isn't easily broken.
a. Basalt b. Marble c. Limestone d. Granite
- All of the following are minerals, that form granite rock except
a. quartz. b. olivine. c. mica. d. feldspar.
- is a volcanic rock, which is formed of lava when it cools on the Earth's surface.
a. Basalt b. Granite c. Marble d. Sandstone
- is from plutonic igneous rocks.
a. Basalt b. Marble c. Granite d. Limestone
- All of the following are minerals, that form the basalt rock except
a. pyroxene. b. olivine. c. feldspar. d. mica.
- Basalt is characterized by that, it has .
a. small circular holes. b. grey colour.
c. glassy luster. d. prism shape.

UNIT 1

3

13. Sedimentary rocks form a thin cover that wraps about _____ of the surface of the Earth's solid mass.

a. 5% b. 75% c. 71% d. 57%
14. When you pass a weak stream of water in the basin by a mixture of gravel, sand and shingle, the water takes on its way

a. grains of smooth sand. b. grains of sand and shingle.
c. pieces of gravel. d. all of the previous answers.
15. The sequence of sedimentary rocks formation is ...

a. erosion - sedimentation - transportation.
b. erosion - transportation - sedimentation.
c. sedimentation - erosion - transportation.
d. transportation - erosion - sedimentation.
16. are examples of sedimentary rocks.

a. Granite and basalt b. Marble and sandstone
c. Sandstone and limestone d. Basalt and limestone
17. The main component of sandstone is

a. quartz mineral. b. feldspar mineral.
c. mica mineral. d. all of the previous answers.
18. _____ is yellow in colour and has a coarse texture.

a. Sand b. Sandstone c. Limestone d. Granite
19. Limestone has a

a. white colour with coarse texture. b. yellow colour with coarse texture.
c. yellow colour with smooth texture. d. white colour with smooth texture.
20. Limestone consists of precipitation of ... in lime solutions.

a. magnesium carbonate b. calcium sulphate
c. calcium carbonate d. magnesium sulphate
21. ... gas evolves when hydrochloric acid reacts with limestone.

a. Carbon monoxide b. Carbon dioxide
c. Hydrogen d. Oxygen
22. We can differentiate between sandstone and limestone by

a. dil.hydrochloric acid (HCl). b. colour.
c. texture. d. all of the previous answers.
23. [L] The metamorphic rock is produced as a result of the effect of the heat and pressure on the

a. igneous rocks only. b. sedimentary rocks only.
c. metamorphic rocks only. d. (a) and (b) are correct.

Lesson Three

24. is produced from conversion of limestone.

- a. Granite b. Marble c. Basalt d. Sandstone

25. has a white colour when it is pure and coarse texture.

- a. Marble b. Limestone c. Sandstone d. Granite

2. (A) Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| ① | (A) | (B) |
|------------------------------------|-----|---|
| 1. Igneous rocks | | a. is marble. |
| 2. Sedimentary rocks | | b. are formed from the molten matter under the Earth's crust. |
| 3. An example of metamorphic rocks | | c. are formed from the cohesion of sediments. |
| | | d. are formed due to the tide. |

| ② | (A) | (B) |
|--------------|-----|---|
| 1. Granite | | a. consists of mineral calcite. |
| 2. Basalt | | b. consists of quartz and olivine minerals. |
| 3. Limestone | | c. consists of quartz, feldspar and mica minerals |
| | | d. consists of olivine, pyroxene and feldspar minerals. |

(B) Choose from column (A) what is suitable for columns (B) and (C) :

| (A) | (B) | (C) |
|--------------|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Basalt | a. is a dark coloured rock | A. and is an example of metamorphic rocks. |
| 2. Limestone | b. has a coarse texture | B. and is an example of igneous rocks. |
| 3. Marble | c. is yellow in colour | C. and is an example of sedimentary rocks. |
| | d. has a smooth texture | D. and is an example of calcareous rocks. |

3. Put (✓) or (x) , then correct the wrong ones :

1. The solid basis of the Earth's crust is unfragmented. ()
2. The plant roots extend easily through the solid basis of the Earth's crust. ()
3. The mineral consists of one rock or a group of rocks. ()
4. The magma is pushed upwards on occurrence of earthquake. ()
5. The minerals that form the volcanic rock have large-sized crystals. ()
6. The types of igneous rocks are plutonic and volcanic rocks. ()

UNIT

3

7. When the lava cools, it forms a type of sedimentary rocks. ()
8. The volcanic rocks are characterized by small size of their crystals and contain small circular holes. ()
9. Granite is a sedimentary rock. ()
10. Basalt is a volcanic rock. ()
11. We can differentiate between granite and basalt concerning the colour and texture. ()
12. Granite exists in the Eastern Desert and Sinai Peninsula, while basalt exists in Egypt in Abou-Zaabal. ()
13. The sedimentary rocks represent about 5% only of the total volume of the Earth's crust rocks. ()
14. On the formation of sedimentary rocks, the size of transported grains decreases by increasing the speed of water currents. ()
15. The above layers in sedimentary rocks are the oldest. ()
16. Quartz mineral is the main component in granite rock. ()
17. Limestone exists as thin layers. ()
18. Limestone is formed due to the precipitation of calcium bicarbonate in lime solutions. ()
19. Carbon monoxide gas evolves when hydrochloric acid reacts with limestone. ()
20. Although marble is produced from the conversion of limestone, but it has more solidity than it. ()
21. Sandstone and marble are examples of metamorphic rocks. ()
22. The coloured marble is free from impurities. ()



4. Write the scientific term of each of the following statements :

1. A thin non-compacted layer, which covers the Earth's crust.
2. A natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust and it consists of one mineral or a group of minerals.
3. A molten material, that exists at depths beneath the crust.
4. • Magma, when it reaches the Earth's surface.
• The volcanic flows that spread on the volcanic sides.
5. Rocks are formed by solidification of magma underneath the Earth's crust or lava on the Earth's surface.
6. • A rock formed of lava flows when it comes on the Earth's surface.
• A rock formed from quick cooling of lava on the surface of the Earth's crust.
7. • The rocks that are formed from slow cooling of magma at the depth of the Earth's crust.
• Igneous rocks which have a coarse texture and large-sized crystals.
8. A rock which has a pink or grey colour and found in the Eastern Desert.
9. A rock which has a dark colour and found in Abou-Zaabal and El Fayoum.

Lesson Three

10. • Rocks that are formed of the fragmentation and sedimentation of old rocks.
 - Rocks formed from the cohesion of sediments.
 - Rocks that form a thin cover, that wraps about 75% of the surface of the Earth's solid mass.
11. A rock that consists of sand grains that are less than 2 mm in diameter.
12. A sedimentary rock which has the same chemical structure of marble.
13. Rocks that are formed when old rocks (igneous or sedimentary) are subjected to pressure and high temperature.

5. Complete the following statements :

1. The Earth's crust consists of two main parts, which are _____ and _____.
2. _____ is a thin _____ layer, which covers the Earth's crust.
3. The soil consists of a mixture of _____, _____, air, decayed _____ materials and plant roots.
4. Rocks are classified according to the way of formation into _____, _____ and _____ rocks.
5.  The molten material that exists beneath _____, which is extremely hot thick fluid in the Earth's interior is known as _____ and after its going out to the Earth's surface in the form of _____, it is called _____.
6. Igneous rocks are divided according to the site of their formation in the Earth's surface into _____ and _____.
7. Plutonic rocks have crystals with _____ size, while volcanic rocks have crystals with _____ size.
8. _____ and _____ are examples of igneous rocks.
9. Granite is from _____ igneous rocks, while basalt is from _____ igneous rocks.
10. _____ is a pink or grey coloured rock, while _____ is a dark coloured rock.
11. _____ Granite rock consists of _____, _____ and _____ minerals, while basalt rock consists of _____, _____ and _____ minerals.
12.  Sedimentary rocks form a thin cover that wraps about _____ of the Earth's surface although they represent _____ of the total volume of the Earth's crust rocks.
13. Sedimentary rocks are formed as a result of _____ and _____.
14. The successive layers of sedimentary rocks are sediments in an _____ or an _____ medium.
15. _____ and _____ are examples of sedimentary rocks.
16. The colour of limestone is _____ and its texture is _____, while the colour of sandstone is _____ and its texture is _____.
17. The main component of sandstone is _____ mineral.

UNIT

3

18. Limestone is formed due to the precipitation of _____ in _____ solutions.
19. _____ consists of sand grains, that are less than _____ in diameter.
20. We can differentiate between limestone and sandstone by using _____ acid.
21. _____ mineral consists of calcium carbonate, which is expressed by a formula is _____.
22. When hydrochloric acid is added to limestone, _____ gas is evolved.
23. When _____ and _____ rocks are subjected to pressure and high temperature, they transform into _____ rocks.
24. The effect of magma when it interferes in the cracks of the Earth's crust rocks depends on the _____ of magma and its temperature, and the type of _____ which surrounds it.
25. Marble is resulted from transformation of _____.

6. Give reasons for each of the following :

1. The plant roots extend easily through the upper part of the Earth's crust, but can't extend through its lower part.
2. The crystals of minerals that form the plutonic igneous rock are large-sized.
3. The crystals of minerals that form the volcanic rock are small-sized.
4. Volcanic rocks contain small circular holes.
5. Granite has a coarse texture, while basalt has a smooth texture.
6. The components of granite rock can be seen by the naked eye.
7. The components of basalt rock cannot be seen by the naked eye.
8. Limestone consists of mineral calcite.
9. Effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a sample of limestone.
10. The cohesion of layers of sedimentary rocks increases by passing time.
11. We can differentiate between the sandstone and limestone from colour and texture.
12. Some kinds of marble are coloured and others are white.

7. What are the results based on ... ?

1. The magma comes out of the Earth's surface.
2. Decreasing the temperature of lava on the Earth's surface rapidly.
3. Decreasing the temperature of magma in the depths of the Earth's crust slowly.
4. The minerals that form the plutonic igneous rocks take a long time for crystallization.
5. The minerals that form the volcanic igneous rocks take a short time for crystallization.
6. Extruding of gases from volcanic flows, which form the volcanic rocks.
7. You pour a stream of water on a mixture of sand, shingle and gravel put in a rectangular basin.

Lesson Three

8. Increasing the pressure on the grains of rocks forming the layers of sedimentary rocks.
9. You add hydrochloric acid to limestone.
10. Sedimentary rocks are subjected to pressure and high temperature.
11. Melting of limestone by high temperature, then re-crystallization of the minerals forming it gradually.
12. Calcium carbonate precipitates in lime solution.

8. What is meant by ... ?

- | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Soil. | 2. Rock. | 3. Magma. |
| 4. Lava. | 5. Igneous rocks. | 6. Sedimentary rocks. |
| 7. Metamorphic rocks. | | |

9. Choose the odd word out, then write the scientific name of the rest :

1. Quartz - Mica - Basalt - Feldspar.
2. Olivine - Pyroxene - Feldspar - Mica.
3. Quartz - Calcite - Mica - Feldspar.
4. Erosion - Solidification - Transportation - Sedimentation.

10. Compare between :

1. The soil and the solid basis.
2. Plutonic and volcanic rocks.
3. Magma and lava.
4. Granite and basalt.
5. Sandstone and limestone.
6. Igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks.

11. Write the names of the rocks that are characterized by each of the following :

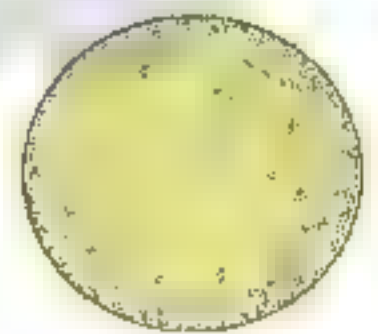
1. • An igneous rock has a rough texture and its colour is pink or grey.
• A rock consists of quartz, feldspar and mica minerals.
2. • A specimen of rocks consists of feldspar, olivine and pyroxene minerals.
• A volcanic igneous rock has a dark colour, it has small circular holes and its components cannot be seen by the naked eye.
3. A sedimentary rock has a coarse texture, whose colour is yellow and it consists of sand grains.
4. A sedimentary rock has a smooth texture, whose colour is white and it consists of mineral calcite.
5. • A rock that is produced from the conversion of limestone.
• A rock that has a rough texture, its colour is white if it is pure and it has more solidity and cohesive than the limestone.

12. Variant questions :

- ① Classify the Earth's rocks according to their way of formation.
- ② Classify the igneous rocks according to the site of their formation.
- ③ What are the stages of formation of sedimentary rocks ?
- ④ Explain by a practical activity how the transportation and deposition processes occur during formation of sedimentary rocks.
- ⑤ Which of the following rocks is sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic ?
1. Marble. 2. Granite. 3. Limestone. 4. Sandstone. 5. Basalt.
- ⑥ Mention the main minerals, that share in the structure of the following rocks :
1. Granite. 2. Basalt. 3. Limestone. 4. Sandstone.
- ⑦ What are the characteristics we depend on to distinguish between the plutonic igneous rocks and the volcanic igneous rocks ?
- ⑧ What are the main factors that lead to the formation of the metamorphic rocks ?
- ⑨ How can you distinguish by an experiment between sandstone and limestone ?
- ⑩ Give an example of each of the following :
1. An igneous rock. 2. A sedimentary rock.
3. A metamorphic rock.
- ⑪ The opposite figures show two samples of igneous rocks, answer the following questions :
1. What is the type of rock (A) and rock (B) ?
2. What is the scientific evidence relied upon to distinguish between them ?
3. Give an example of each type.
- ⑫ Blocks of limestone used in building are rapidly by the effect aerial factors, comparing with marble, although that marble is produced from the conversion of limestone and chemical structure of each of them is similar, What is your scientific explanation for that ?



Rock (A)



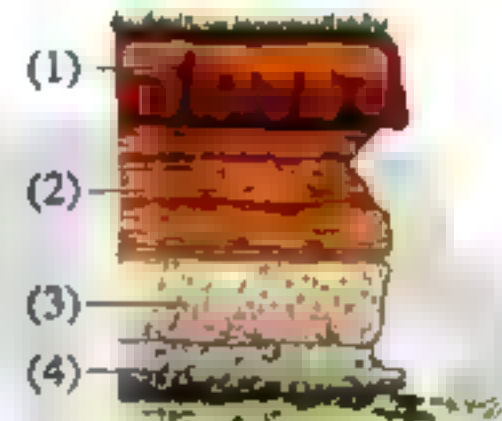
Rock (B)

Timss Questions



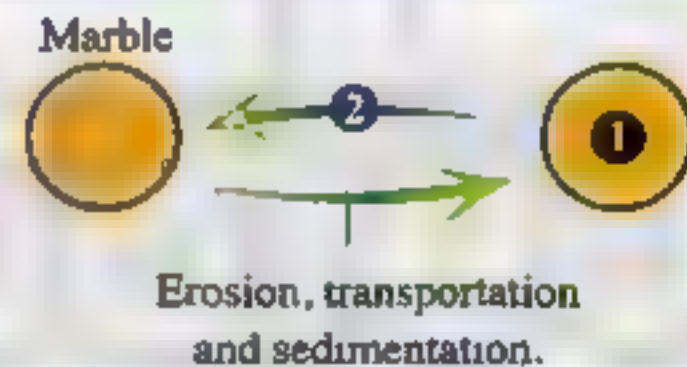
1. Choose the correct answer :

- During the volcanic eruption, the magma moves towards the Earth's surface and becomes volcanic flows. In which layer from Earth's layers, the magma is formed ?
a. The crust. b. The mantle. c. Inner core. d. Outer core.
- Some volcanic rocks have many holes in them. How were the holes made ?
a. Insects dug into the rock when it was soft.
b. Gas bubbles were trapped in the rock when it cooled.
c. Rain dropped on the rock when it was soft.
d. Small stones fell out of the rock when it cooled.
- From the opposite figure, the layer is considered the oldest layer.
a. (1) b. (2)
c. (3) d. (4)



2. Study the opposite diagram, then answer the following questions :

- What do the numbers (1) and (2) indicate ?
- How can you differentiate between the rock no. (1) and the sandstone ?
- What is the difference between the rock no. (1) and marble ?

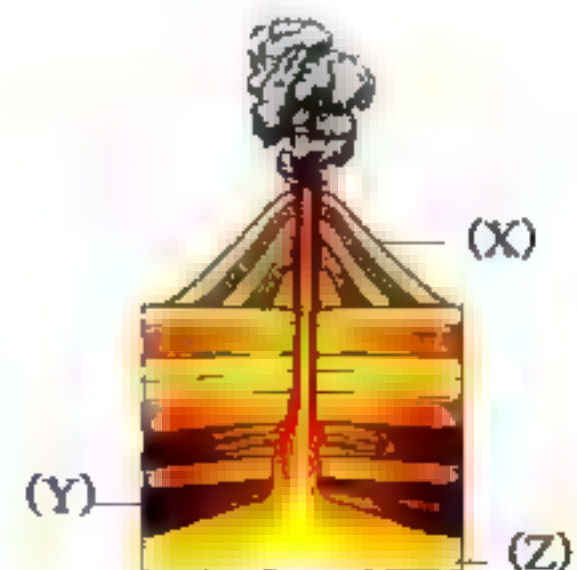


3. The opposite figure shows the way of formation of two types of rocks, which are :

- Rock (X) is crystallized quickly when exposed to atmospheric air.
- Rock (Y) is exposed to pressure and high temperature.

Answer the following questions :

- Mention the type of each rock (X) and (Y).
Give an example of each of them.
- What happens when the substance (Z) solidifies ?



Glossary



هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولى التعليمى ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

Glossary

Unit 1

Lesson 1

Chemical combination
Metals
Nonmetals
Noble gases
Luster
Malleable
Ductile
Positive ion
Negative ion
Sharing (Participate)
Monoatomic
Ionic bond
Attraction
Table salt
Covalent bond

اتحاد كيميائي
فلزات
لافلزات
غازات نبيلة (خاملة)
بريق
قابل للطرق
قابل للمسحب
أيون موجب
أيون سالب
يشارك
أحادي الذرة
رابطة أيونية
تجاذب
ملح طعام
رابطة تساهمية

Lesson 2

Chemical compounds
Valency
Atomic group (Radical)
Solely
Monovalent
Divalent
Trivalent
Tetravalent
Pentavalent
Hexavalent
Chemical formula
Acids
Bases
Oxides
Salts
Dissociate
Mineral acids
Sour
Litmus paper
Bitter
Metal oxides
Nonmetal oxides

مركبات كيميائية
تكافؤ
مجموعة ذرية
صفرية
أحادي التكافؤ
ثنائي التكافؤ
ثلاثي التكافؤ
رباعي التكافؤ
خماسي التكافؤ
سداسي التكافؤ
صيغة كيميائية
أحماض
قلويات
أكاسيد
أملاح
تتفكك
أحماض معدنية
لاذع
ورقة عباد الشمس
مر
أكاسيد فلزية
أكاسيد لافلزية

Lesson 3

Chemical equation
Chemical reaction

معادلة كيميائية
تفاعل كيميائي

Fertilizers
Magnesium ribbon
Reactants
Products
Set of symbols
Law of conservation of matter
Law of constant ratios
Direct combination reactions
Ammonia solution
White clouds
Concentrated (Conc.)
Environmental pollution
Greenhouse
Permit
Penetration
Headache
Faint
Stomach-aches
Malfunction
Corrosion
Lightning
Poisonous
Cellulose fibres
Cancer

أسمدة
شريط مغنيسيوم
متفاعلات
نواتج
مجموعة رموز
قانون بقاء المادة
قانون النسب الثابتة
تفاعلات الاتحاد المباشر
محلول نشادر
سحب بيض
مركز
تلوث بيئي
صوبة زجاجية
يسمح
اختراق
صداع
تعب (ارهاق)
ألم بالمعدة
خلل وظيفي
تآكل
برق
سام
ألياف سليولوزية
سرطان

Unit 2

Lesson 1

Fundamental forces in nature
Force
Improper
Proper
Static
Attempt
Lightning
Thunder
Wind motion
Fire weapons
Nuclear explosions
Atomic reactors
Gravitational forces
Electromagnetic forces
Nuclear forces
Weak nuclear forces
Strong nuclear forces
Earth's gravitational force

لقوى الأساسية في الطبيعة
قوة
غير لائق
لائق
ساكن
يحاول / محاولة
البرق
الرعد
حركة الرياح
الأسلحة النارية
الانفجارات النووية
لمفاعلات الذرية
قوى جاذبية
قوى كهرومغناطيسية
قوى نووية
قوى نووية ضعيفة
قوى نووية قوية
قوة جذب الأرض

Glossary

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Mass | كتلة |
| Object's weight | وزن الجسم |
| Earth's gravitational acceleration | عجلة الجاذبية الأرضية |
| Approach | تقرب |
| Magnetic force | قوة مغناطيسية |
| Electric current | تيار كهربى |
| Flow of electric charges | سريان الشحنات الكهربائية |
| Electromagnet | مغناطيس كهربى |
| Isolated copper wire | سلك نحاسى معزول |
| Wrought iron | حديد مطاوع |
| Iron filings | برادة حديد |
| Applications | تطبيقات |
| Scrap iron | حديد خردة |
| Ports | موانئ |
| Electric generator | مولد كهربى |
| Massive amount | كمية محترمة |
| Military purposes | أغراض عسكرية |
| Accompanied | مصاحبة |
| Radioactive elements | عناصر مشعة |
| Scientific researches | أبحاث علمية |

Lesson 2

| | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Accompanied forces | قوى مصاحبة |
| Force of inertia | قوة القصور الذاتى |
| Friction force | قوة الاحتكاك |
| Rushed forward | اندفاع إلى الأمام |
| Resist | يقاوم |
| Safety belts | أحزمة الأمان |
| Resistance | مقاومة |
| Brakes | فرامل |
| Slipping | الانزلاق |
| Performance | كفاءة |
| Lubricating | تشحيم |
| Oiling | تزييت |
| Erosion | تآكل |
| Coarse | خشن |
| Uni-cellular | وحيد الخلية |
| Multi-cellular | عديد الخلايا |
| Concentration | تركيز |

Lesson 3

| | |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Wave motion | الحركة الموجة |
| Relative motion | الحركة النسبية |
| Opposite direction | اتجاه عكسى |
| Frame of reference | نقطة مرجعية |
| Transitional motion | حركة انتقالية |
| Periodic motion | حركة دورية |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Regularly repeated | تتكرر بانتظام |
| Vibrating motion | حركة اهتزازية |
| Circular motion | حركة دائرية |
| Mechanical waves | أمواج ميكانيكية |
| Electromagnetic waves | أمواج كهرومغناطيسية |
| Relatively low | قليلة نسبياً |
| Extremely high | كبيرة جداً |
| Solar explosions | انفجارات على سطح الشمس |
| Curing sets | أجهزة علاجية |
| Stringed musical instruments | أجهزة موسيقية وترية |
| Pneumatic musical instruments | أجهزة موسيقية هوائية |
| Night vision apparatus | جهاز الرؤية الليلية |
| Sterilize | يعقم |
| Surgical operations rooms | حجرات لعمليات الجراحية |
| Bone fractures | كسور عظمية |
| Swellings | أورام |

Unit 3

Lesson 1

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Celestial bodies | أجسام فضائية |
| Space | فضاء |
| Stars | نجوم |
| Clear moonless nights | ليالى مفعرة صافية |
| Huge number | عدد هائل |
| Bright bodies | أجسام لامعة |
| Emit | تشع |
| Enormous amounts | كميات هائلة |
| Astronomers | الفلكيون |
| Light year | السنة الضوئية |
| Galaxy | مجرة |
| Solar system | النظام الشمسى |
| The Way of Chopped Hay galaxy | مجرة درب التبانة |
| Milky Way galaxy | مجرة الطريق اللبنى |
| Coiled spiral arms | أذرع حلزونية ملتفة |
| Planets | كواكب |
| Moons | أقمار |
| Asteroids | الكويكبات |
| Meteors | الشهب |
| Meteorites | النيازك |
| Comets | المذنبات |
| Opaque bodies | أجسام معتمة |
| Inner planets | كواكب داخلية |
| Outer planets | كواكب خارجية |
| Giant planets | كواكب عملاقة |
| Extreme coldness | البرودة القاسية |

Glossary

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Density | كثافة |
| Follower | تابع |
| Rocky masses | كتل صخرية |
| The belt of the wanderer asteroids | حزام الكويكبات السائرة |
| Luminous arrows | سهام ضوئية |
| Elongated elliptical orbits | مدارات بيضاوية شديدة الاستطالة |
| Solidified gases | غازات متجمدة |
| Gaseous cloud | سحابة غازية |
| Discovering | اكتشاف |
| Identifying | التعرف على |
| Reflecting telescope | التلسكوب العاكس |
| Refracting telescope | التلسكوب الكاسر |

Lesson 2

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Description | وصف |
| Earth's rotation | دوران الأرض |
| Earth's location | موقع الأرض |
| Slight flattening | تفلطح بسيط |
| Two poles | القطبين |
| Indented | منبسط |
| Equator | خط الاستواء |
| Tropical radius | نصف القطر الاستوائي |
| Polar radius | نصف القطر القطبي |
| Atmosphere | الغلاف الجوي |
| Hydrosphere | الغلاف المائي |
| Air pressure | الضغط الجوي |
| Captured | مُلتقطة |
| Combustion | احتراق |
| Weather | الطقس |
| Climate | المناخ |
| Salty water | ماء مالح |
| Fresh water | ماء عذب |
| Constancy | ثبات |
| Steadfastness | استقرار |
| Earth's crust | القشرة الأرضية |
| The mantle | الوشاح |
| The core | اللب |

Lesson 3

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Components | مكونات |
| Superficial layer | طبقة سطحية |
| Fragmented | مفتتة |
| Loosened | مفككة |
| Minerals | معادن |
| Decayed organic materials | مواد عضوية متحللة |

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Soil | تربة |
| Solid basis | الاساس الصلب |
| Rock | صخر |
| Igneous rocks | صخور نارية |
| Sedimentary rocks | صخور رسوبية |
| Metamorphic rocks | صخور متحولة |
| Magma | الماجما (الصهارة) |
| Molten material | مادة منصهرة |
| Lava | اللافا |
| Solidification | التجمد |
| Underneath | أسفل |
| Volcanic flows | حجم بركانية |
| Plutonic rock | صخر جوفي |
| Volcanic rock | صخر بركاني |
| Huge masses | كتل ضخمة |
| Coarse texture | نسيج خشن |
| Volcanoes | براكين |
| Smooth texture | نسيج ناعم |
| Small circular holes | فجوات دائرية صغيرة |
| Crystals | بللورات |
| Granules | حببات |
| Granite | جرايت |
| Basalt | بازلت |
| Heavy | ثقيل |
| Rough | خشن |
| Cohesion | تماسك |
| Cohesive | متماسك |
| Feldspar | الفلسبار |
| Pyroxene | البيروكسين |
| Mica | المبيكا |
| Olivine | الأوليفين |
| Mixture | خليط |
| Wrap | بغلف |
| Erosion | تعرية |
| Disintegration | تفتت (تحلل) |
| Transportation | نقل |
| Deposition (sedimentation) | ترسيب |
| Sand | رمل |
| Shingle | حصى |
| Gravel | زلط |
| Sandstone | الحجر الرملي |
| Limestone | الحجر الجيري |
| Lime solutions | محاليل جيرية |
| Marble | رخام |
| Impurities | شوائب |
| Solidity | صلابة |

Worksheets

PART

1



Worksheets on :

Unit One : Chemical Reactions.

Unit Two : Force and Motion.

Unit Three : Earth and Universe.

UNIT ONE

Chemical Reactions

Lesson

1

Chemical Combination

Worksheet

1

1. Complete the following :

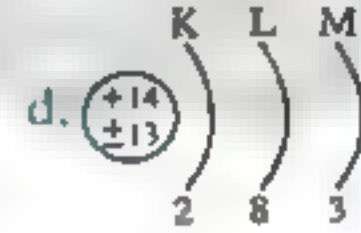
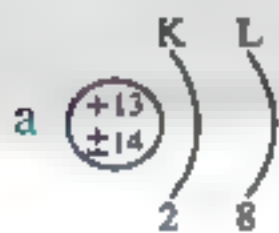
- is the only liquid nonmetal element, while is the only liquid metal element.
- During the chemical reaction, magnesium atom (${}^{24}_{12}\text{Mg}$) two electrons and changes into
- The outermost energy level of chlorine atom (${}^{35}_{17}\text{Cl}$) contains ... electrons, while that of chloride ion contains electrons.
- Nonmetals are conductors of electricity except which is a good conductor of electricity.
- Elements can be classified according to their properties and electronic structure into, and ..

2. Choose the correct answer :

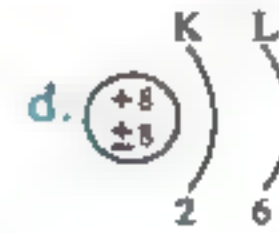
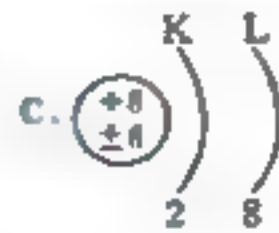
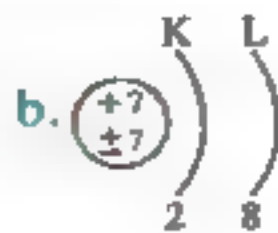
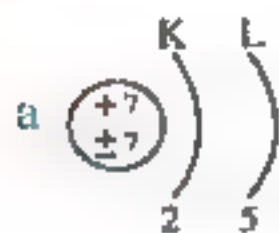
- All of the following elements change into negative ions during chemical reactions except



- Which of the following figures represents the structure of aluminium ion ? (Fig.) ...



- Which of the following figures represents the structure of nitrogen ion ? (Fig.) ...



- During chemical reactions, oxygen atom (${}^{16}_8\text{O}$) gains electrons and changes into



- The following elements are good conductors of electricity except



3. A. Write the scientific term for each of the following :

1. The atom which gained an electron or more during the chemical reaction.
[.....]
2. The atom which lost an electron or more during the chemical reaction.
[.....]
3. Elements don't participate in chemical reactions due to the completeness of their outermost energy level.
[.....]

B. Put (✓) or (✗), then correct what is wrong :

1. The number of energy levels in positive ion is more than that of its atom.
()
2. During the chemical reaction, sodium loses two electrons and changes into positive ion.
()
3. The outermost energy levels of metals contain 5 , 6 or 7 electrons.
()

4. A. Give reasons for :

1. When an atom gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction, it becomes a negative ion.
.....
2. Both aluminium ion and nitrogen ion have the same number of electrons.
[knowing that : $^{27}_{13}\text{Al}$ & $^{14}_7\text{N}$].
.....
.....
3. Both sulphur ion and calcium ion have the same number of energy levels.
[knowing that : $^{32}_{16}\text{S}$ & $^{40}_{20}\text{Ca}$].
.....
.....

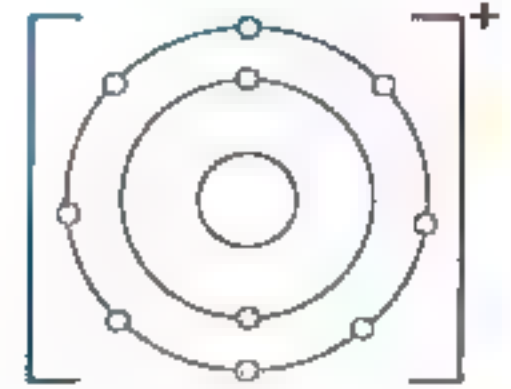
B. Mention the characteristics (properties) of metals.

.....

1

Worksheet 2

1. The opposite figure shows the electronic configuration of ion of an element.



1. Mention the type of the element and its atomic number.

.....

2. What is the number of protons in this ion ?

.....

3. What is the type of the bond formed from the combination of this ion with negative chloride ion ?

.....

2. A. What is meant by ... ?

1. Ionic bond :

2. Covalent bond :

B Give reasons for .

1. The bond in a hydrogen molecule is a single covalent bond.

.....

.....

2. The chlorine atom ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) tends to combine with potassium atom ($_{19}\text{K}$) by an ionic bond.

.....

.....

3. Complete the following :

1. During the formation of NaCl molecule, atom loses an electron which is gained by atom.

2. The bond in sodium chloride molecule is bond, while the bond in nitrogen molecule is bond.

UNIT ONE

Lesson

2

Chemical Compounds

Worksheet

3

1. Complete the following :

1. The valency of ferric is, while that of ferrous is
2. The chemical formula of sodium hydroxide is, while that of sulphuric acid is
3. During chemical reactions, oxygen atom can or two electrons.
4. The chemical formula of bicarbonate group is and its valency is
5. The table salt molecule is formed of combination of positive ion and negative ion.

2. A. What is meant by ... ?

1. Valency :
2. The chemical formula of silver chloride is AgCl :

B. Write the chemical formula of each of the following :

1. Aluminium carbonate :
2. Sodium sulphate :
3. Magnesium hydroxide :
4. Ammonium carbonate :
5. Calcium phosphate :

3. A. Choose the correct answer :

1. All of the following are monovalent atomic groups except ...
 - a. nitrate.
 - b. bicarbonate.
 - c. phosphate.
 - d. nitrite.
2. The chemical formula of calcium carbonate is
 - a. Ca_2CO_3
 - b. CaCO_3
 - c. CaCO_2
 - d. CaSO_4

B. Write the scientific term for each of the following :

1. A set of atoms of different elements joined together and behave like one atom during the chemical reaction. [.....]

PART

1

2. A formula that represents the number and the type of the atoms in a molecule.

[.....]

4. A. Rewrite the following statements after correcting them :

1. Water molecule consists of two atoms of three different elements.

[.....]

2. The valency of carbon in (CO_2) molecule is divalent.

[.....]

3. The valency of noble gases is monovalent.

[.....]

B. Give reasons for :

1. Sodium is monovalent, while calcium is divalent.

[.....]

2. Aluminium oxide molecule is composed of two aluminium atoms and three oxygen atoms.

[.....]

Worksheet 4

1. A. Write the scientific term for each of the following :

1. Compounds dissociated in water producing negative hydroxide ions.

[.....]

2. Compounds produced as a result of the combination of a positive metal ion (or a positive atomic group) with a negative atomic group (or a negative nonmetal ion except oxygen).

[.....]

B. Give reasons for :

1. Acids turn the colour of litmus paper into red.

[.....]

2. Limewater is from bases, while lead sulphate is from salts.

[.....]

2. A. Complete the following :

1. Bases change the colour of litmus paper into due to the presence of ions.

2. Calcium nitrate is an example of water salts, while lead iodide is an example of water salts.

B. How can you distinguish between two unmarked tubes, one contains an acid and the other contains a base ?

.....

.....

.....

3. Choose the correct answer :

- When an element ($_{11}\text{X}$) combines with oxygen, the symbol of the produced oxide is
 a. XO b. X_2O c. XO_2 d. X_2O_3
- All of the following are water soluble salts except
 a. sodium chloride. b. sodium sulphide.
 c. silver chloride. d. potassium sulphate.
- Sulphuric acid is characterized by all of the following except
 a. its chemical formula is (H_2SO_4) . b. it is a mineral acid.
 c. it changes the colour of litmus into red. d. it has a bitter taste.

4. A. Give an example for each of the following :

- Nonmetal oxide :
- Water insoluble salt :
- Mineral acid :
- Metal oxide :

B. Compare between sodium hydroxide and sulphuric acid.

| Sodium hydroxide | Sulphuric acid |
|------------------|----------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

1. Complete the following :

1. The ion of iron II is called, while the ion of iron III is called
2. The ion of metallic element is charge, while the ion of nonmetallic element is charge.
3. The valency of metallic atoms indicates the number of electrons that are during the chemical reaction, while the valency of nonmetallic atoms indicates the number of electrons that are or
4. In ion, the number of protons in the nucleus is less than the number of that rotate around it.

2. Give reasons for :

1. Argon element can't form positive ion or negative ion in ordinary conditions.

2. We can differentiate between acids and bases by using litmus paper.

3. A. Identify the type of the following compounds :

1. SO_3 :
2. PbSO_4 :
3. Ca(OH)_2 :
4. HNO_3 :

B. Choose the correct answer :

1. From properties of graphite element that
 - a. it is a malleable and ductile.
 - b. it has a metallic luster.
 - c. it is a good conductor of electricity.
 - d. no correct answer.
2. The changing of lithium atom (Li) into lithium ion (Li^+) means it
 - a. gains proton.
 - b. gains electron.
 - c. loses proton.
 - d. loses electron.

3. From properties of acids that
- they change the colour of red litmus paper into blue.
 - they have a bitter taste.
 - they give H^+ ions on dissociation in water.
 - no correct answer.

4. A. Write the chemical formula of the following compounds :

- Sodium oxide :
- Copper sulphate :
- Sodium carbonate :
- Hydrochloric acid :

B. Define :

- The ion :
- Atomic group :

UNIT ONE

Lesson

3

Chemical Equations & Reactions

Worksheet

6

1. A. In the following reaction :



1. The bond in oxygen molecule is broken to give atoms.
2. Magnesium atom combines with atom to form molecule.
3. Given that the mass of (Mg) = 24 and that of (O) = 16

Calculate the total mass of the products.

B. Rewrite the following chemical equations after balancing them .



2. Give reasons for :

1. On burning a magnesium ribbon in air, a white powder is formed.

2. The chemical equation should be balanced.

3. What is meant by ... ?

1. Chemical reaction :
2. Law of constant ratios :

4. Express the reaction of hydrogen with oxygen to form water by balanced symbolic and word equations with achieving the law of conservation of matter.

[knowing that the atomic mass of H = 1 and O = 16]

Worksheet 7

1. What happens in each of the following :

[Explain your answer with balanced chemical equation] :

1. Putting a glass rod wet with conc. hydrochloric acid close to the opening of a test tube containing ammonia solution.

.....

.....

2. Burning a piece of coal in air.

.....

.....

2. A. Write the scientific term :

1. Reactions which involve combination between a compound with another or an element with another. [.. ..]

2. Oxides that cause building corrosion. [.. ..]

3. The gas which acts as a greenhouse effect. [.. ..]

B. Write a short paragraph on greenhouse phenomenon.

.....

.....

.....

3. Give reasons for :

1. Lightning causes environmental pollution.

.....

2. Risk of nitrogen oxides on human health.

.....

4. Compare between carbon oxides and sulphur oxides [Concerning : Examples - The negative effect] :

| Points of comparison | Carbon oxides | Sulphur oxides |
|----------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. Examples : | | |
| 2. Negative effect : | | |

General Exercise of the School Book

on Unit ONE

Question

1

Write the scientific term :

1. The number of electrons gained or lost via an atom during a chemical reaction.
[.....]
2. A bond resulted from the electrical attraction between a metal atom (positive ion) and nonmetal atom (negative ion).
[.....]
3. Substances dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions (H^+). [.....]
4. Breaking the reactants bonds and forming new ones among the products. [.....]
5. A set of joined atoms behaving like a single atom during the chemical reaction.
[.....]
6. A set of chemical formulae and symbols expressing the reactants, the products and the reaction conditions.
[.....]
7. Substances are dissociated in water producing negative hydroxide ions (OH^-).
[.....]

Question

2

- A Knowing that the atomic number for oxygen (O) is 8, show via diagram the way that the two atoms of oxygen are combined, then show the type of the produced bond.

.....

.....

.....

- B Compare between each pair :

1. An atom and an ion.

| An atom | An ion |
|---------|--------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Worksheets

2. Ionic bond and covalent bond.

| Ionic bond | Covalent bond |
|------------|---------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

3. Metals and nonmetals.

| Metals | Nonmetals |
|--------|-----------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

4. An acid and an alkali.

| An acid | An alkali |
|---------|-----------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Question

3

- A** Indicate using symbolic and word equations, an example of the types of direct combination reaction between :

1. Element with an element :

.....

.....

2. Element with a compound :

.....

.....

3. Compound with another compound :

.....

.....

PART 1

1

B Write the chemical formula for the following :

1. Calcium nitrate :
2. Copper sulphate :
3. Sodium carbonate :
4. Aluminium oxide :

C One of your classmates has asked you to share him writing a report on the role of technology in chemical reactions, indicating the importance and highlighting its bad effects on the environment. What is the information you will support him with ?

.....

.....

.....

.....

موقع ذاكرولي

Model Exams

on Unit ONE

Model Exam

1

20

Answer the following questions :

Question **1** 5 marks

A Put (✓) or (x), then correct the wrong one :

1. The mass of a molecule of chlorine equals 71 gm. $[Cl = 35.5]$.

()

2. The chemical formula of nitrate group is $(NO_2)^-$, while that of nitrite group is $(NO_3)^-$.

()

3. Calcium sulphate molecule is formed of 3 atoms for six different elements.

()

4. The ion of beryllium element (${}_4Be$) carries one positive charge.

()

5. The number of energy levels in chloride ion equals the number of energy levels in argon atom (${}_{18}Ar$).

()

B Write the name of the following compounds :

1. $NaNO_3$:

2. $Ca(OH)_2$:

Question **2** 5 marks

A What is meant by ... ?

1. Negative ion :

2. The law of constant ratios :

PART

1

B Write the electronic configuration for each of the following atoms :



Then indicate :

1. The type of each element (metal - nonmetal - noble gas).
2. The type of ion for each of them (positive - negative - no ions).
3. the valency of each of them.

.....

.....

.....

.....

Question 3 5 marks

Complete the following :

1. To form 2 molecules of water, molecule(s) of hydrogen reacts with molecule(s) of oxygen.
2. Burning of coal and cellulose fibers cause pollution and
3. The chemical formula of aluminium hydroxide is and that of calcium carbonate is, while that of sulphuric acid is
4. The bond in (NaCl) molecule is, while the bond in (H_2O) molecule is
5. Covalent bonds are formed between two elements.

Question 4 5 marks

A How can you differentiate between :



.....



.....

B Choose the correct answer :

1. The bond in oxygen molecule is a/an bond.

a. ionic b. single covalent c. double covalent d. triple covalent

- 2.** The chemical reactions are used in
- a. medicine industry. b. fertilizers industry.
c. food industry. d. all of the previous answers.
- 3.** The mass of 2 molecules of sodium hydroxide equals gm.
[knowing that the atomic mass of sodium (23), hydrogen (1) and oxygen (16)].
- a. 80 b. 40 c. 20 d. 10
- 4.** The chemical formula of nitric acid is
- a. H_2O b. HCl c. H_2SO_4 d. HNO_3

Model Exam

2

20

Answer the following questions :

Question 1 5 marks

A Write the scientific term for each of the following :

1. Breaking of the reactants bonds and forming new ones among the products. [... ..]
2. A bond resulted from sharing of each atom with three electrons. [.....]

B Give reasons for :

1. Acids change the colour of litmus into red, while bases change the colour of litmus into blue.

2. White clouds are formed when ammonia gas reacts with conc. hydrochloric acid.

3. When an atom loses an electron or more during the chemical reaction, it becomes a positive ion.

PART

1

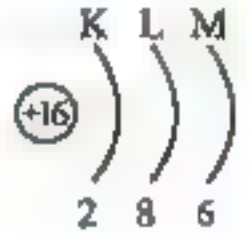
Question 2 5 marks

A Identify the type of the following compounds :

1. KOH : 2. MgO :
 3. H₂SO₄ : 4. NaCl :

B The opposite figure shows the electronic configuration of an element. Mention :

1. The type of element :
 2. Two valencies for this element : ... and ...



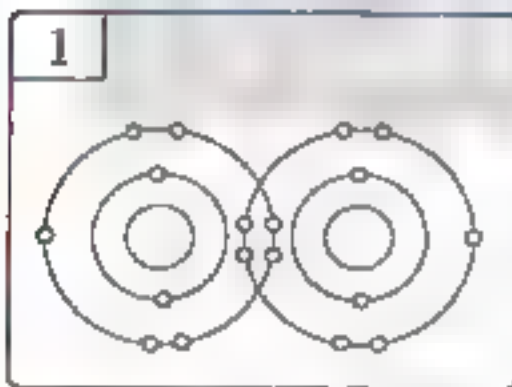
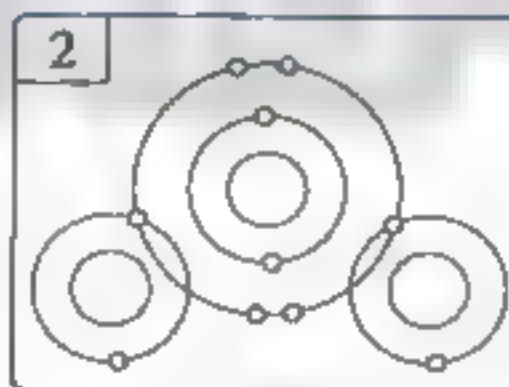
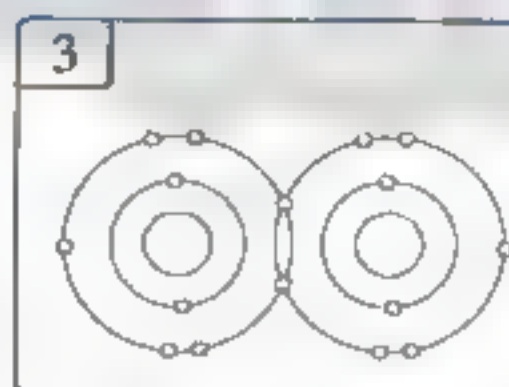
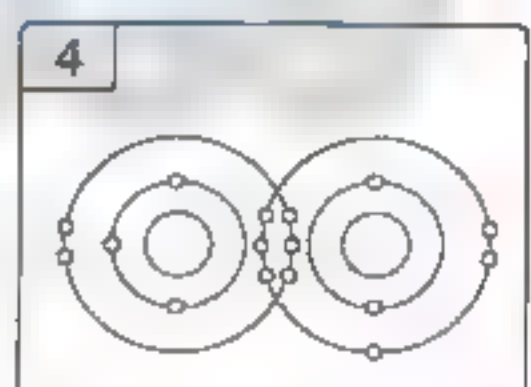
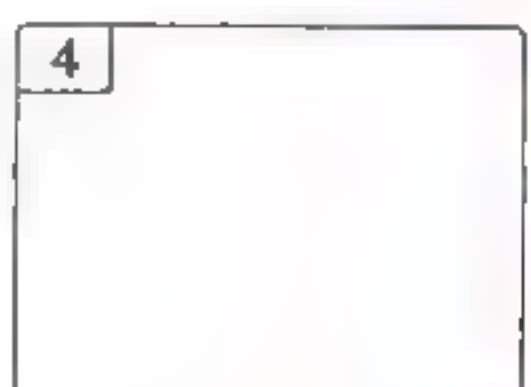
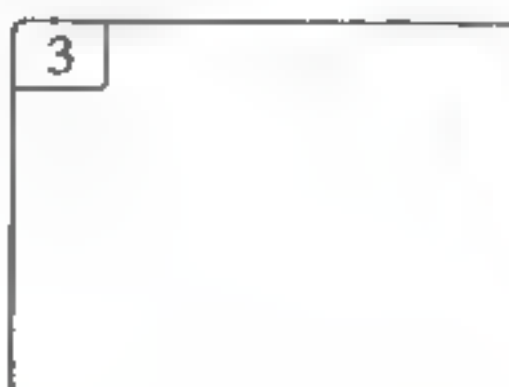
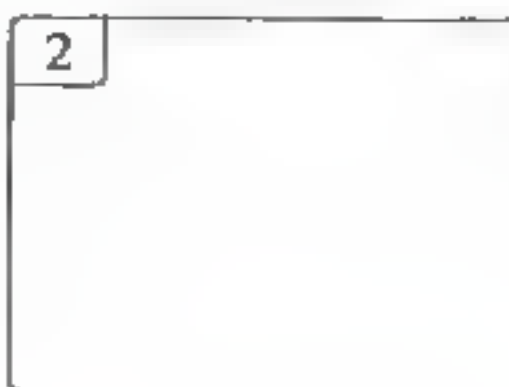
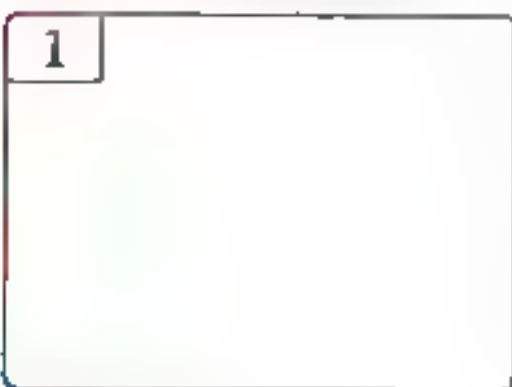
Question 3 5 marks

Complete the following :

- and are examples of metal oxides, while and are examples of nonmetal oxides.
- Increasing the ratio of gas in air leads to increasing the air temperature.
- Elements of are malleable and ductile, while elements of are not malleable or ductile.
- oxides affect the nervous system, while oxides cause respiratory system malfunction.
- On dissolving in water alkalis give negative ions.

Question 4 5 marks

Copy the following figures in your answer paper after correcting the mistake :

Fluorine molecule F₂Water molecule H₂OOxygen molecule O₂Nitrogen molecule N₂

UNIT TWO

Force and Motion

Lesson

1

Fundamental Forces in Nature

Worksheet

8

1. A. What is meant by ... ?

1. Force :

2. Object's weight :

B. Complete the following statements :

1. When a racket hits the tennis ball, a ... acting on the ball causing the change of its

2., electromagnetic forces, and are the main three divisions of forces in the nature.

2. A. Choose the correct answer :

1. All of the following are examples for some fundamental phenomena except

a. nuclear explosions. b. wind motion. c. water motion. d. lightning.

2. is the measuring unit of the force.

a. Newton b. Metre c. Kilogram d. Coulomb

3. All of the following are from the effects of the force except

a. moving a static object.
b. changing the direction of a moving object.
c. changing object's mass.
d. increasing the speed of a moving object.

B. Give reasons for :

1. Object weight changes from one place to another on the Earth's surface.
.....2. When you push a wall, it doesn't move.
.....3. A. 1. Calculate the weight of an object of 5 kg mass [Knowing that the acceleration due to gravity is 10 m/sec^2].
.....
.....

PART

1

2. Calculate the mass of a child, its weight is 392 newton. [knowing that the acceleration due to gravity is 9.8 m/sec^2].

B. Put (✓) or (x) :

- Object's weight is a fixed value, while the object's mass changes from a place to another on the Earth's surface. ()
- The exerted work to lift an object increases by increasing the object's mass. ()
- The mass of a person at the equator is less than that its mass at the two poles. ()

4. What happens in the following cases ... ?

1. When the object's mass increases (concerning the object's weight).

2. When you kick a static ball by your foot.

Worksheet 9

1. Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| (A) | (B) |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. Electric motor. | a. changes the mechanical energy into electric energy. |
| 2. Electromagnet. | b. changes the electric energy into mechanical energy. |
| 3. Electric generator. | c. changes the electric energy into magnetic energy. |

1. 2. 3.

2. By using the following materials. How can you prove that electric current has a magnetic effect.



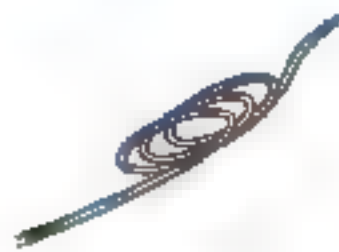
Dry battery



Pins



Nail of wrought iron



Isolated copper wire



Plastic tube

Steps :

Observation :

Conclusion :

3. A. Complete the following :

1. Egypt seeks to use energy in producing electricity.
2. The nuclear forces can be divided into and
3. An atom stores a massive amount of energy inside its
4. The fan and electric mixer are from devices that change energy into energy.

B. What is the importance of ... ?

1. Strong nuclear forces :
2. Weak nuclear forces :

4. What are the forces responsible for each of the following :

1. Falling of objects towards the Earth's surface. [.....]
2. Changing the mechanical energy into electric energy. [.....]
3. Producing electricity from nuclear energy. [.....]
4. The emission of some invisible radiations from radioactive elements. [.....]

UNIT TWO

Lesson

2

Accompanied Forces to Motion

Worksheet 10

1. A. Complete the following :

1. and are from the accompanied forces to motion.
2. Passengers are once the vehicle moves forward suddenly after it was at rest due to force.

B. Choose the correct answer :

1. When the horse is tripped, the horse rider is suddenly rushed forward, this is related to the force of
a inertia. b centrifugal. c. gravitational. d. horse pushing.
2. is a technological application on inertia.
a. Car tyres b. Safety belts
c. Pulse inside blood vessels d. Cars' brakes

2. Which of the two figures represent stopping the bus suddenly and moving the bus suddenly (Give a reason) :



Fig. (1)

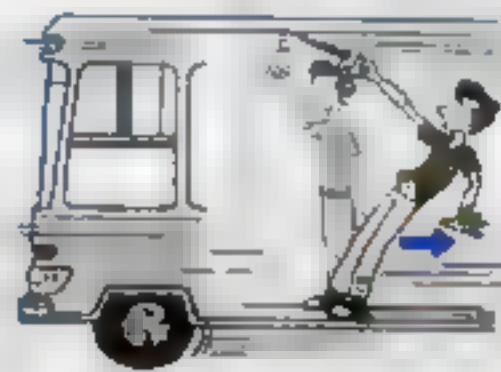


Fig (2)

3. A. What is meant by inertia ?

B. Put (✓) or (x), then correct the wrong ones :

1. Force is a property of an object has to resist the change of its state.
()
2. The football player is rushed forward and falls down if he is tripped during running.
()

4. Give reasons for :

1. The car passengers are rushed forward when the moving car stops suddenly.

2. Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars.

3. The person falls on his face if he collides with a stone while running.

Worksheet 11**1. A. What is meant by friction force ?****B. Put (✓) or (x) , then correct the wrong ones :**

1. Heart muscle contraction and relaxation helps the heart to pump blood all over the body organs.

()

2. Liquids transport through pores and the walls of cells from the higher concentration to the lower one.

()

3. Asphalt is more rough in curved roads to reduce friction forces.

()

2. Mention :**A. Three benefits of friction :****B. Three of the biological operations related to the forces inside living systems :****3. Give reasons for :**

1. Lubricating and oiling of mechanical machines.

2. Car tyres are covered with a very coarse substance.

Worksheet 12

on Lessons 1 & 2

1. Correct the underlined words :

1. The idea of lubricating machines depends on reducing its speed. [.....]
2. Electromagnet is used in making the calculator. [.....]
3. The liquids transport through pores and the walls of cells from the lower concentration to higher one by the effect of inertia forces. [.....]
4. Egypt seeks to use mechanical energy in producing electricity. [.....]
5. Car brakes are from applications on Earth's gravitational forces. [.....]

2. Mention three harms of friction :

.....

.....

.....

3. A. Write the scientific term :

1. The product of multiplying object's mass by Earth's gravitational acceleration. [.....]
2. Resistant forces originate between the object in motion and the medium touching it. [.....]
3. An instrument used to change the mechanical energy into electric energy. [.....]

B. If the Earth's gravitational acceleration at the Earth's surface is 9.8 m/sec^2 and it becomes 9.2 m/sec^2 at a height of 200 km above the Earth's surface level. Calculate the amount of decrease in the weight of a person, its mass is 75 kg at this height.

.....

.....

.....

4. A. Complete the following :

1. Policemen advise drivers to use in cars and planes, as they act on stopping the forces of
2. Electromagnet changes energy into energy.
3. Liquids transport through the walls of the cells from the concentration to the concentration.

B. What happens when ?

1. Migration of a bird from the south pole to the equator (related to : the mass and the weight of the bird).

.....

.....

2. A moving bus stops suddenly (concerning the driver and the passengers)

.....

.....

UNIT TWO

Lesson

3

Motion

Worksheet 13

1. A. Give one example for :

1. Circular motion :
2. Wave motion :
3. Vibrating motion :

B. Choose the correct answer :

1. In the periodic motion, the
 - a. pathway is straight.
 - b. motion is regularly repeated.
 - c. time is regularly repeated.
 - d. speed is regularly changed.
2. All of the following are periodic motions except the
 - a. movement of the Moon around the Earth.
 - b. pendulum motion.
 - c. train motion.
 - d. sunflower motion.

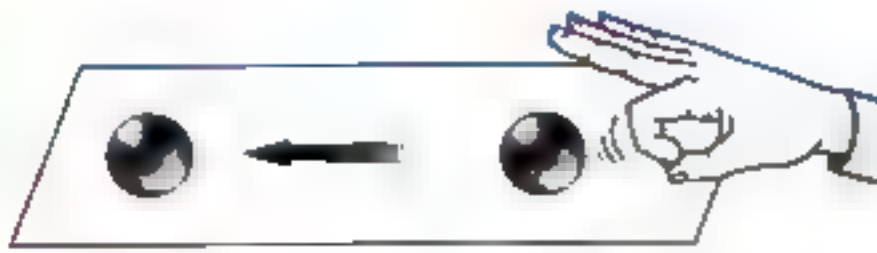
2. Define each of the following :

1. Periodic motion :
2. Relative motion :
3. Transitional motion :

3. Complete the following statements :

1. and are from the examples of transitional motion.
2. If you are in a stopping car and another car moves forward beside you, you will imagine that your car moves in direction.
3. Types of motion are motion and motion.

4. Mention the type of motion represented by each figure :



(1)



(2)



(3)



(4)

Worksheet 14

1. Compare between mechanical waves and electromagnetic waves (giving examples) :

| Mechanical waves | Electromagnetic waves |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

2. A. Complete the following statements :

- and rays are emitted from the Sun.
- The waves causing the wave motion are divided into two types which are and

B. Put (✓) or (x) :

- Flute and lute are examples of pneumatic musical instruments. ()
- Gamma rays, X-rays and ultraviolet rays are used in medical purposes. ()

PART

1

3. Give reasons for :

1. We see lightning before hearing thunder.

.....

2. We receive the sunlight and we don't hear the sound of solar explosions.

.....

.....

3. Astronauts can't hear each other voices directly in the space.

.....

4. A. Mention one application for the electromagnetic waves used in the following fields :

1. Medical field : ..

2. Photography field: ..

3. Heat field : ..

4. Remote sensing field : ..

B. The opposite figure shows a fracture in the bones of one arm :

1. Mention the name of the waves used for this type of photography, then mention another technological application for these waves.

.....

2. What is the difference between these waves and sound waves ?

.....

.....



General Exercise of the School Book

on Unit TWO

Question

1

Choose the correct answer :

- A force is an effect
 a. always changes the state of an object motion.
 b. never changes the state of an object motion.
 c. always changes an object position and direction.
 d. may change the state of an object motion.
- An object's weight on the Earth's surface is related to forces.
 a. electromagnetic b. gravitational c. weak nuclear d. strong nuclear
- The amount of Earth's gravitational pull on the object is
 a. object's mass. b. object's weight.
 c. gravitational acceleration. d. centrifugal force.
- Electromagnetic forces affect on the operation of the following except for
 a. dynamo (electric generator). b. electric motor.
 c. car internal combustion engine. d. electromagnet.
- When the horse is tripped, the horse rider is suddenly pushed forward, this is related to the force of
 a. inertia. b. centrifugal.
 c. gravitational. d. the horse pushing.
- The following forces and operations are an application on friction except for
 a. walking on the road.
 b. car motion due to rotation of its wheel.
 c. operation of dynamo (electric generator).
 d. stopping the car using the brakes.
- All of the following are periodic motions except for
 a. the movement of the Moon around the Earth. b. the pendulum motion.
 c. the projectiles motion. d. the light waves.
- All of the following are electromagnetic waves except for the
 a. thermal (infrared) rays. b. visible light.
 c. sound waves. d. ultraviolet rays.

PART

1

Question

2

A What is meant by ... ?

1. Relative motion.

.....

.....

2. Periodic motion.

.....

.....

3. An object's weight is 60 N.

.....

.....

4. Inertia.

.....

.....

B Give reasons for :

1. Gravitational acceleration is changed on Earth's surface from a place to another.

.....

2. An object's weight is changed from a place to another.

.....

3. When a car stops suddenly, passengers are rushed forward.

.....

C Give the scientific term :

1. An object's position changes as time passes from its initial position to a different final one.

[.....]

2. The amount of Earth's gravitational pull on an object.

[.....]

Model Exams

on Unit TWO

Model Exam

1

20

Answer the following questions :

Question 1 5 marks

A The opposite figure shows the idea of working of a device :

1. What is the name of this device ?

.....

2. What is the changes of energy in this device ?

.....

3. What happens when you disconnected one end of the wire from the battery ? What do you conclude ?

.....



B Choose the correct answer :

1. The movement of sound and light waves is motion.

a. transitional

b. vibrating

c. circular

d. wave

2. From harms of friction forces is

a. stopping the car when using the brakes.

b. landing slowly when using parachut.

c. rising of blood in veins against gravity.

d. increasing the temperature of gears of machines when operated a long time.

Question 2 5 marks

A Complete the following :

1. Friction is a resistant force originated between and

2. When an object transfers from the equator to the north pole, is changed, while remains fixed.

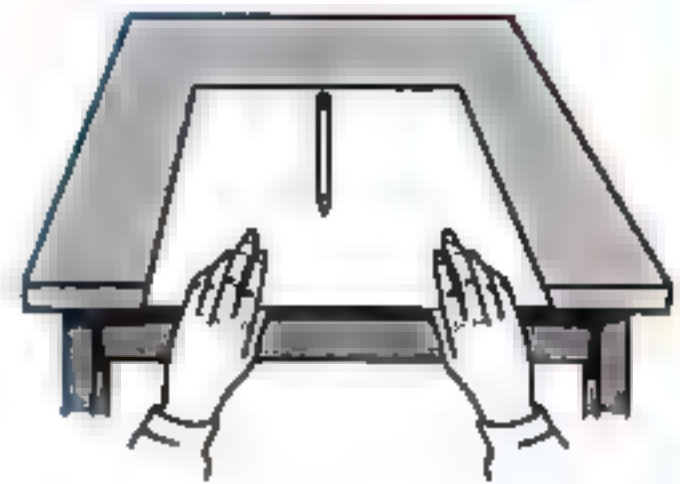
3. The violin and the guitar are among musical instruments, while flute and reed pipe are among musical instruments.

PART

1

B In the opposite figure :

What happens to the pen when pulling the paper quickly ?
(Give a reason)

**Question****3**

5 marks

A Write the scientific term :

1. The effect that attempts to change the object's state from being static to motion or vice versa. [.]

2. Waves produced due to the vibration of medium particles. [.]

B Give reasons for :

1. Infrared rays are used in cooking food.

2. Importance of nuclear force.

3. Spare parts of cars are covered with grease.

Question**4**

5 marks

A Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :

| (A) | (B) |
|---------------------|---|
| Type of motion | Example |
| 1. Vibrating motion | a. motion of sound waves. |
| 2. Circular motion | b. motion of a train from station to another. |
| 3. Wave motion | c. movement of the Moon around the Earth. |
| | d. motion of the simple pendulum. |

1.

2.

3.

B Put (✓) or (x) :

1. Ultraviolet rays are used in examining mineral raws in industry. ()
2. Dynamo changes the heat energy into electric energy. ()
3. Passengers are rushed forward when the moving car stops suddenly. ()
4. Earth's gravitational acceleration increases by approaching to the Earth's centre. ()

Model Exam

2

20

Answer the following questions :

Question 1 5 marks

A What is meant by ... ?

1. Mechanical waves :
2. Inertia :
3. An object's weight is 80 N :

B Mention one use of each of the following :

1. Electric winches :
2. Weak nuclear force :
3. Gamma rays :
4. Visible light :

Question 2 5 marks

A Explain an activity to show the meaning of inertia practically.

.....

.....

.....

.....

B Choose the correct answer :

1. If you know that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 , so the weight of an object its mass is 70 kg on Earth equals newton.
- a. 5.88 b. 58.8 c. 686 d. 885

PART

1

2. is the scientist who discovered the Earth's gravitational.

a. Planck

b. Newton

c. Archimeds

d. Coulomb

Question

3

5 marks

A Give reasons for :

1. Sound needs a medium to travel through , while light travels through space.

2. Blood is pumped all over the body organs.

B Put (✓) or (x) , then correct the wrong one :

1. The mass of a person at the equator is less than its mass at the two poles.

()

2. Brakes are from examples of forces inside living systems.

()

3. Object's weight = its mass + gravitational acceleration.

()

Question

4

5 marks

Compare between (two points only) :

1. Transitional motion and periodic motion.

| Transitional motion | Periodic motion |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |

2. Sound waves and light waves.

| Sound waves | Light waves |
|-------------|-------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |

UNIT THREE

Earth and Universe

Lesson

1

Celestial Bodies

Worksheet 15

1. A. Complete the following statements :

1. The force of gravity between two objects in the space depends on..... and
2. The nearest planet to the Sun is and the farthest one from the Sun is
3. The galaxy that our solar system belongs to it is called or the way of

B. What is meant by ... ?

1. Galaxies :
2. Celestial body :

2. Compare between the inner planets and the outer planets :

| Points of comparison | The inner planets | The outer planets |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| • Definition : | | |
| • Their arrangement from the Sun : | | |
| • Structure : | | |
| • Size : | | |
| • Density : | | |
| • No. of moons rotating around them : | | |
| • Atmosphere : | | |

3. A. Give reasons for :

1. The density of outer planets is low.
.....
2. Astronomers don't measure the distances between stars by kilometres.
.....

B. Choose the correct answer :

1. Planets revolve around the Sun in paths.
a. circular b. elliptical c. spiral d. irregular

PART

1

2. In addition to the Sun, the solar system includes
- a. eight planets only. b. asteroids, meteorites and comets only.
c. stars and planets. d. eight planets with the asteroids, meteorites and comets.
3. The planets rotates around the Sun by the effect of gravity.
- a. Earth b. Sun c. Jupiter d. Moon
4. A. Calculate the distance in light year between a star and the Sun, if the distance between them equals 75.736×10^{12} km.

B. Write the scientific term for each of the following :

1. The distance covered by light in one year. [.. .. .]
2. The biggest body in the solar system. [.. .. .]

C. What is the importance of telescopes ? Mention their kinds.

.....

.....

Worksheet 16

1. Write the scientific term :

1. Luminous lines are formed in the sky due to the completely burning of small rocky masses in the Earth's atmosphere. [.. .. .]
2. The followers of the planets. [.. .. .]
3. The region which separates between the group of inner planets from the group of outer planets. [.. .. .]
4. The most famous comet which completes its revolution around the Sun each 76 years. [.. .. .]

2. A. Put (✓) or (x), then correct what is wrong :

1. Comets revolve around the Sun in elongated elliptical orbits.
()
2. Asteroids' belt is located between the orbits of Earth and Mars.
()

B. Write short notes on comets.

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. Choose the correct answer :

- planets haven't moons revolving around them.
 - Uranus and Jupiter
 - Mercury and Venus
 - Earth and Mercury
 - Venus and Mars
- The mass of the biggest meteorite found up till now reaches tons.
 - 100
 - 50
 - 80
 - 10
- are rocky bodies of variable sizes and irregular shapes situated between Mars and Jupiter planets.
 - Moons
 - Galaxies
 - Comets
 - Asteroids
- The planet which has the greatest number of moons revolving around it, is
 - Neptune.
 - Jupiter.
 - Earth.
 - Saturn.

4. Give reasons for :

- The force of gravity on Jupiter planet is greater than any other planet.

.....

.....

- The object's weight is changed from a planet to another.

.....

.....

UNIT THREE

Lesson

2

The Earth

Worksheet 17

1. Complete the following :

1. The average radius of Earth is about , while its mass is
2. The Earth's shape is completely circular accompanied with at the two poles and at the equator.
3. layer protects living organisms from harmful rays.
4. Earth planet occupies the .. order according to the distance from the Sun, where it is far from the Sun about km.
5. Green plants use gas in photosynthesis process.

2. A. What is the importance of ... ?

1. Nitrogen gas :
2. Oxygen gas :

B. Correct the underlined words :

1. The ratio of oxygen gas in air is about 78% of the air volume. [.. ..]
2. The Earth revolves a complete revolution around the Sun within 24 days. [.. ..]

3. Give reasons for :

1. The presence of a white colour surrounds the planet Earth.
.....
2. Concerning the volume, the Earth occupies the medium position in the solar system.
.....

4. Mention the characteristics of the planet Earth that support the continuity of life :

.....

.....

.....

Worksheet 18

1. Compare between :

1. Salty water and fresh water :

| Salty water | Fresh water |
|-------------|-------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

2. The inner core and the outer core :

| Points of comparison | The inner core | The outer core |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| • Structure : | | |
| • Thickness : | | |

2. What is the importance of water to plants and humans ?

.....

.....

.....

3. Give reasons for :

1. Temperature on Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.

.....

2. The planet Earth is suitable for life.

.....

.....

3. Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel.

.....

4. Steadfastness of the hydrosphere on the Earth's surface.

.....

4. Choose the correct answer :

1. The Earth is characterized by the presence of a suitable of about 76 cm.Hg.

- a. gravity b. hydrosphere c. temperature d. air pressure

2. The light outer layer of the Earth is called

- a. crust. b. mantle. c. outer core. d. inner core.

3. The thickness of mantle layer is about km.

- a. 2270 b. 2858 c. 1216 d. 2885

1. Choose the correct answer :

- All of the following planets have an atmosphere except
a. Mercury. b. Venus. c. Earth. d. Mars.
- Most of the world map has a blue colour, because most of Earth planet is about
a. snow. b. mountains. c. oceans. d. plains.
- The tail of the comet is considered
a. a gaseous cloud. b. rocky parts.
c. solidified gases. d. dust and water molecules.
- The figure that represents the area of fresh water compared with the area of salty water on Earth's surface is
a. b. c. d.



a.



b.



c.



d.

☐ Fresh water

☐ Salty water
2. What happens when ?

- The planet becomes nearer to the Sun

.....

- The air contains oxygen gas and is free of nitrogen gas.

.....

.....

- Friction of meteors with Earth's atmosphere.

.....

.....

- Absence of ozone layer in the atmosphere.

.....

.....

What are the following numbers indicate ?

1. 12 moons :
2. 3.78 m/sec^2 :
3. 2100 km approximately :
4. 8 - 60 km approximately :
5. 6386 km approximately :
6. 29 % :

Complete the following :

1. Inner planets are bodies, while outer planets are bodies.
2. Water bodies represent about % of Earth's surface.
3. The followers of planets are called
4. The biggest planet in the solar system is, while the smallest one is

UNIT THREE

Lesson

3

Rocks and Minerals

Worksheet 20

1. A. Write the scientific term :

1. A thin non-compacted layer which covers the Earth's crust. [.....]
2. A very hot thick liquid underneath the Earth's crust. [.....]
3. A natural solid material exists in the Earth's crust and is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals. [.....]

B. Complete the following table :

| Points of comparison | Granite | Basalt |
|--------------------------|---------|--------|
| 1. Colour : | | |
| 2. Minerals forming it : | | |
| 3. Found in : | | |

2. Complete the following :

1. Rocks are classified according to their way of formation into rocks, rocks and rocks.
2. Igneous rocks are divided according to the place of their formation into rocks and rocks.
3. The crystals of minerals that form the volcanic rocks are-sized.
4. When magma extruded to the Earth's surface in the form of, it is called
5. is an example of plutonic igneous rocks, while is an example of volcanic igneous rocks.

3. Give reasons for :

1. The plant roots extend easily through the upper part of the Earth's crust.
.....
2. The crystals of minerals that form the plutonic rocks are large-sized.
.....
.....

3. The crystals of minerals that form the surface rocks are small-sized.

.....
.....

4. Volcanic rocks contain small circular holes.

.....
.....

4. Rewrite the following statements after correcting them :

1. Sedimentary rocks are formed of molten material called magma.

.....

2. Solid basis is formed of mineral substance, water, air, decayed organic materials and plant roots.

.....

3. Volcanic rocks are formed inside the Earth's crust at great depths.

.....

4. Basalt is heavy, rough, solid, cohesive and it isn't easily broken.

.....

Worksheet 21

1. What happens when ... ?

1. Adding dilute hydrochloric acid to limestone.

.....

2. Sedimentary rocks are subjected to pressure and high temperature.

.....

3. Precipitation of calcium carbonate in lime solution.

.....

2. Complete the following :

1. and are examples of sedimentary rocks, while ... is an example of metamorphic rocks.

2. The formation of sedimentary rocks undergoes three stages which are ,
..... and

3. Limestone has a .. colour and texture, while sandstone has a colour and texture.

PART 1

1

4. The sedimentary layers in the bottom are the , while the above ones are the more

3. A. Write the scientific term :

1. A kind of rocks which wraps about 75% of the surface of the Earth's solid mass.

[.....]

2. A rock produced by the conversion of limestone and it has a coarse texture.

[.....]

3. A rock formed of sand grains which are less than 2 mm in diameter.

[.....]

B. Put (✓) or (x), then correct the wrong ones :

1. Sandstone has more solidity than limestone.

()

2. The main mineral that forms limestone is quartz.

()

4. Complete the following diagram, then mention an example for a metamorphic rock :



General Exercise of the School Book

on Unit THREE

Question

1

Give the scientific term for each of the following :

1. A molten material exists at depths beneath the crust. [.]
2. A rock formed of lava flows when it comes on the Earth's surface. [.]
3. The rocky masses that fall from the space and reach the Earth's surface. [.]

Question

2

Complete the following :

1. Planets revolve around the Sun in orbits, which lie in to the Sun's axis of rotation.
2. Granite consists of , and minerals, while basalt consists of and minerals.
3. The planet Earth occupies the position in the solar system in view of the volume, regarding the density it occupies position, and concerning the force of gravity on its surface it occupies the position.

Question

3

Give reasons for :

1. Some rocky masses that fall from space do not reach the Earth's surface.
.....
2. The plutonic igneous rocks are characterized by the presence of large-sized mineral crystals that can be seen by naked eye.
.....
3. The Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel.
.....

Question

4

Choose the correct answer :

1. Water bodies on Earth's surface form the percentage of
a. 50 % b. 71 % c. 40 % d. 30 %
2. The metamorphic rock is produced as a result of the effect of the heat and pressure on the rocks.
a. igneous only b. sedimentary only
c. metamorphic only d. igneous and sedimentary

PART

1

3. The telescope is used to study the

a. minerals.

b. earthquakes.

c. celestial bodies. d. volcanoes.

Question

5

Compare between each of the following :

1. The crust and the mantle.

| The crust | The mantle |
|-----------|------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

2. Sandstone rock and limestone rock.

| Sandstone rock | Limestone rock |
|----------------|----------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

3. The comets and the meteors.

| The comets | The meteors |
|------------|-------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Question

6

If you and your classmates made a trip in the space to the planet Mars, and play the basketball game there. Is it easier for you to jump towards the basket and put the ball inside than you play on Earth's surface ?

Explain your answer in the light of your previous study.

.....

.....

Model Exams

on Unit THREE

Model Exam

1

20

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

5 marks

A Put (✓) or (✗) :

1. The acceleration due to gravity on Saturn planet is less than that on Earth planet. ()
2. The Earth rotates around the Sun by the effect of inertia forces. ()
3. A sedimentary rock can change into another sedimentary rock by passing time. ()
4. The polar radius is larger than the tropical radius. ()

B Give reasons for :

1. Plutonic rocks have coarse texture, while volcanic rocks have smooth texture.

.....

.....

2. Iron and nickel elements are collected around the centre of the Earth.

.....

.....

3. The gases forming the outer planets are found in a solidified state.

.....

.....

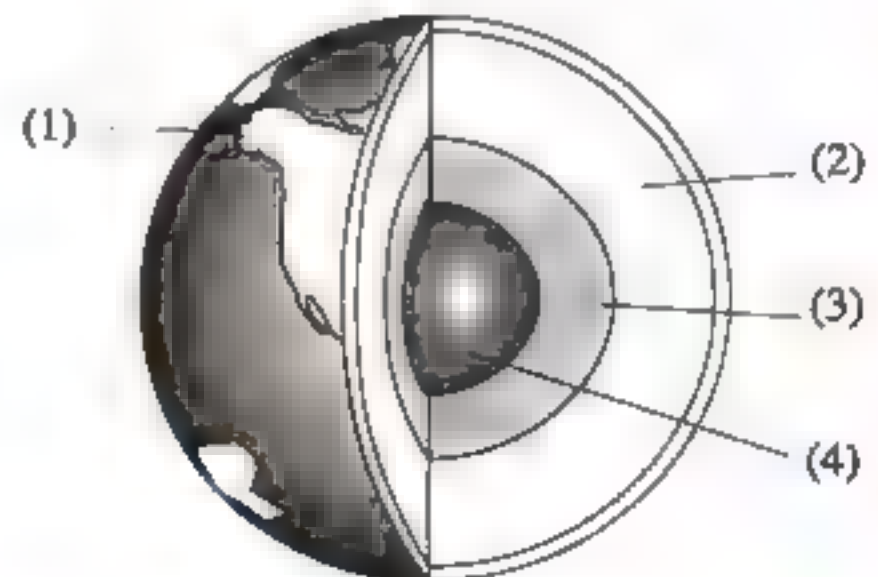
Question

2

5 marks

A Look at the opposite figure, then label it :

- (1)
- (2)
- (3)
- (4)



PART 1

1

B Write the number indicating each of the following :

1. The distance between the Earth planet and the Sun. [.....
2. The normal atmospheric pressure. [.....
3. The density of outer planets. [.....
4. Number of moons of inner planets group. [.....

C Choose the correct answer :

1. The big-sized, less dense planet which consists of gaseous elements is
 a. Earth. b. Mercury. c. Jupiter. d. Venus.
2. Water bodies on Earth's surface form about ..
 a. 50 % b. 71 % c. 40 % d. 29 %

Question

3

5 marks

A What do you expect in the following cases if ?

1. The Earth occupies the second order according to the distance from the Sun.

2. There is no carbon dioxide in the atmosphere.

B Complete the following :

1. is from sources of salty water, while is from sources of fresh water.
2. Planets revolve around the Sun in ... orbits which lie in a plane to the Sun's axis of rotation.
3. is a very hot thick fluid underneath Earth's crust and when it is extruded to the Earth's surface in the form of it is called
4. The atmospheric envelope appears as a colour around the Earth, while the blue colour represents the
5. The galaxy that our solar system belongs to is the

Question 4 5 marks

Choose from column (B) and (C) what is suitable for column (A) :

| (A) | (B) | (C) |
|--------------|---|--|
| 1. Comet | a. A sedimentary rock. | A. To measure the universal distances. |
| 2. Galaxy | b. A fracture in the outer core | B. The main component is quartz mineral. |
| 3. Sandstone | c. A unit that forms the universe | C. Its origin is from limestone. |
| 4. Marble | d. A white pure metamorphic rock. | D. Tremendous collection of stars. |
| 5. Basalt | e. A volcanic igneous rock. | E. Is formed of olivine, pyroxene and feldspar minerals. |
| | f. It consists of yellow small granules from basic minerals. | F. Is consisted of head and tail. |
| | g. It rotates around the Sun in orbits intersecting with the planets' orbits. | G. Its origin is from molten materials after hardening. |

Model Exam

2

20

Answer the following questions :

Question 1 5 marks

A What is meant by ... ?

- The light year :
- The belt of wanderer asteroids :
- Sedimentary rocks :

B Correct the underlined words :

- Green plants use nitrogen gas in photosynthesis process. [.....]
- On adding dilute hydrochloric acid to sandstone, an effervescence of carbon dioxide gas evolves. [.....]

5

PART

1

3. Comets are the greatest units that form the universe.

[.....]

4. Plutonic rocks contain small circular holes.

[.....]

Question

2

5 marks

A Mention the main minerals that share in the structure of the following rocks :

1. Granite :
2. Basalt :
3. Limestone :
4. Sandstone :

B Compare between meteors and meteorites :

| Meteors | Meteorites |
|---------|------------|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Question

3

5 marks

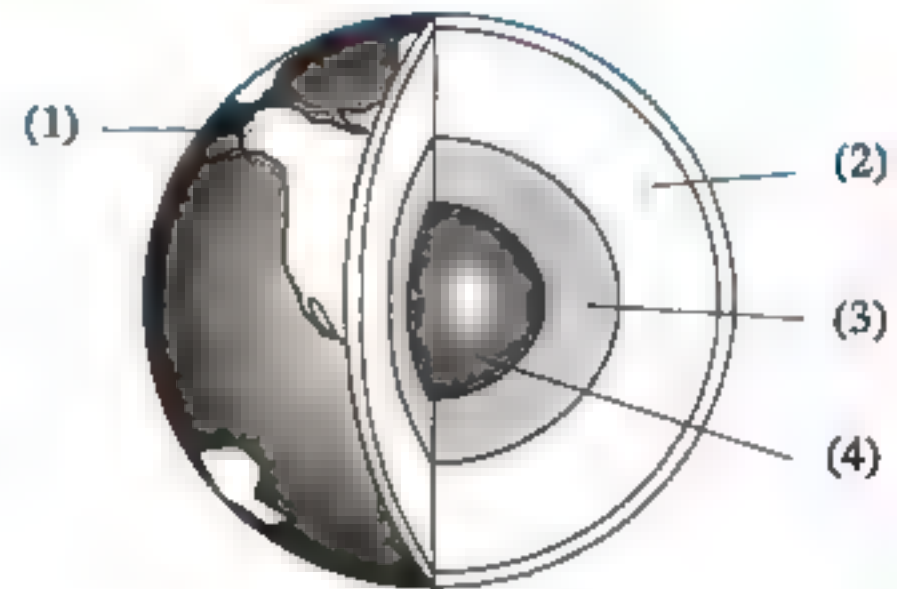
Complete the following :

1. Formation of sedimentary rocks takes place in three stages which are, and
2. gas enters in formation of proteins and it represents about of the air volume.
3. layer protects living organisms from harmful rays.
4. rocks originate from fragmentation of old rocks, while rocks originate from exposing the igneous or sedimentary rocks to pressure and high temperature.
5. The number of planets that revolve around the Sun is

Question 4 5 marks

- A** The opposite figure represents the layers of Earth. Mention the number of the layer which :

1. Its thickness is about 2100 km :
2. Its upper part is fragmented :
3. Its radius is about 1350 km :



- B** Give reasons for :

1. Temperature on the Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.

.....

.....

2. The density of outer planets is low.

.....

.....

3. Limestone consists of mineral calcite.

.....

.....

PART

2

Final Revision



Final Revision on :

Unit One : Chemical Reactions.

Unit Two : Force and Motion.

Unit Three : Earth and Universe.

هذا العمل خاص بموقع ذاكرولي التعليمي ولا يسمح بتداوله على مواقع أخرى

Final Revision on Unit

1

1

Definitions for scientific terms

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. Metals : | They are the elements which have less than four electrons in the outermost shell and have luster, they are good conductors of heat and electricity, malleable and ductile. |
| 2. Nonmetals : | They are the elements which have more than four electrons in the outermost shell and have no luster, they are bad conductors of heat and electricity (except graphite), not malleable or ductile. |
| 3. Positive ion : | It is an atom of a metallic element that loses an electron or more during the chemical reaction. |
| 4. Negative ion : | It is an atom of a nonmetallic element that gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction. |
| 5. Ion : | It is the atom which loses or gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction. |
| 6. Noble (inert) gases : | They are the elements which don't participate in any chemical reaction in ordinary conditions due to the completeness of their outermost energy levels with electrons. |
| 7. Ionic bond : | It is a chemical bond resulted from the electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion. |
| 8. Covalent bond : | It is a chemical bond formed between the atoms of nonmetals through sharing of each atom with a number of electrons to complete the outer electron shell of each atom. |
| 9. Single covalent bond : | It is a chemical bond arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with one electron. |
| 10. Double covalent bond : | It is a chemical bond arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with two electrons. |
| 11. Triple covalent bond : | It is a chemical bond arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with three electrons |
| 12. Valency : | It is the number of electrons that an atom gains, loses or even shares during a chemical reaction. |
| 13. Atomic group (radical) : | It is a set of atoms of different elements joined together and behave like one atom during a chemical reaction, has its own valency and it is not existed solely (individually). |
| 14. Chemical formula : | It is a formula that represents the number and the type of atoms in a molecule. |
| 15. Acids : | They are substances dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions. |

| | |
|--|---|
| 16. Bases : | They are substances dissociate in water producing negative hydroxide ions. |
| 17. Oxides : | They are compounds resulted from the combination between oxygen and an element even though it is a metal or a nonmetal. |
| 18. Metal oxides : | They are compounds produced from the combination of oxygen with a metal. |
| 19. Nonmetal oxides : | They are compounds produced from the combination of oxygen with a nonmetal. |
| 20. Salts : | They are compounds resulted from the combination of a positive metal ion (or a positive atomic group) with a negative atomic group (or a negative nonmetal ion except oxygen). |
| 21. Chemical reaction : | It is the breaking of the existing bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the reactants and forming new bonds between the atoms of the molecules in the products. |
| 22. Chemical equation : | It is a set of symbols and chemical formulae representing the reactants and products molecules in the chemical reaction and it represents the conditions of the reaction as well. |
| 23. The balanced chemical equation : | It is an equation in which the number of atoms entering a reaction equals the number of atoms resulting from this reaction. |
| 24. Law of conservation of matter (mass) : | The sum of reactants masses in any chemical reaction equals the sum of products masses. |
| 25. Law of constant ratios : | The chemical compound is formed from combination of its elements by constant weight ratios. |
| 26. Direct combination reactions : | They are the reactions which involve a combination of two or more substances to form a new compound. |

2 Give reasons for

- The number of electrons of an ion differs from that of its atom.**
Because the number of electrons in ion is less than or more than its number in the same atom by the number of lost or gained electrons.
- The electric wires are manufactured of copper.**
Because copper is a metal which is a good conductor of electricity.
- When an atom gives an electron or more, it becomes a positive ion.**
Because the number of electrons becomes less than the number of protons.
- When an atom gains an electron or more, it becomes a negative ion.**
Because the number of electrons becomes more than the number of protons.
- The number of energy levels in the ion of a metallic element is less than the number of energy levels in its atom.**
Because the atom of a metallic element loses the outermost electrons forming a positive ion.

6. A sodium atom ($_{11}\text{Na}$) tends to form a positive ion, while oxygen atom ($_{8}\text{O}$) tends to form a negative ion.

Because sodium atom loses its outermost electron and changes into positive ion, while oxygen atom gains two electrons to complete its outermost level and changes into a negative ion.

7. Noble gases don't participate in chemical reactions under the ordinary conditions. Due to the completeness of their outermost energy levels with electrons.

8. Both sodium ion and oxygen ion have the same number of electrons.

Because sodium ion is formed when sodium atom loses one electron and changes into (Na^+) which contains 10 electrons, while oxygen ion is formed when oxygen atom gains two electrons and changes into (O^{2-}) which contains 10 electrons too.

9. It is impossible to combine sodium and magnesium together to form a compound.

Because each of them is a metal, its atom tends to lose the outermost electrons during chemical reactions.

10. The bond in magnesium oxide (MgO) molecule is an ionic bond [regarding that the atomic number for magnesium (Mg) = 12 and oxygen (O) = 8].

Because magnesium loses two electrons and changes into positive ion, while oxygen gains the two electrons (which are lost by magnesium) and changes into negative ion, then electric attraction occurs between positive and negative ions.

11. Ionic bonds produce compounds only not elements, but the covalent bonds produce both types, an element or even a compound.

Because ionic bond arises between two different atoms (metal and nonmetal) as a result of the electric attraction between a positive ion of an atom of a metallic element and a negative ion of an atom of a nonmetallic element, while covalent bond arises between two similar or different nonmetal atoms.

12. When an atom of chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) is joined with an atom of sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$), the product will be an ionic compound, but when two atoms of chlorine are joined together, the product will be a covalent molecule.

Because chlorine atom (nonmetal) gains the electron which is lost by sodium atom, so an electric attraction occurs between positive sodium ion and negative chloride ion, while each of the two chlorine atoms share with one electron to complete its outermost shell.

13. The bond in a hydrogen molecule is a single covalent bond.

Because it arises by sharing each hydrogen atom with only one electron to complete its outermost shell with two electrons and becomes more stable.

14. The bond in an oxygen molecule is a double covalent bond.

Because it arises by sharing each oxygen atom with two electrons to complete its outermost shell with 8 electrons and becomes more stable.

15. The bond in water molecule is a single covalent bond.

Because oxygen atom shares with two electrons, while each hydrogen atom shares with one electron only to become the outermost shell for each of them completed with electrons.

16. The bond in nitrogen ($_7\text{N}$) molecule is a triple covalent bond.

Because it arises by sharing each nitrogen atom with three electrons to complete its outermost shell with 8 electrons and becomes more stable.

17. Potassium ($_{19}\text{K}$) is monovalent, while oxygen ($_8\text{O}$) is divalent.

Because during chemical reactions, potassium atom loses one electron, while oxygen gains or shares with two electrons to complete their outermost shell.

18. Both sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$) and chlorine ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) are monovalent although they have different atomic numbers.

Because during chemical reactions, sodium atom loses one electron, while chlorine atom gains or shares with one electron to complete their outermost shell.

19. The valency of noble gases is zero.

Because their outermost energy levels are completely filled with electrons so they don't lose, gain or share with any electrons.

20. Magnesium ($_{12}\text{Mg}$) is divalent, while aluminium ($_{13}\text{Al}$) is trivalent.

Because during chemical reactions, magnesium atom loses two electrons, while aluminium atom loses three electrons.

21. Both nitrate and carbonate groups have the same number of atoms, but differ in their valencies.

Because nitrate group (NO_3)⁻ consists of four atoms and it is a monovalent group, while carbonate group (CO_3)⁻² consists of four atoms but it is a divalent group.

22. Both nitrite and nitrate groups differ in the number of atoms and having the same valency.

Because both are monovalent but nitrate (NO_3)⁻ group consists of 4 atoms, while nitrite (NO_2)⁻ group consists of 3 atoms.

23. An oxygen atom joins two atoms of sodium when composing one molecule of sodium oxide.

Because oxygen is a divalent, while sodium is a monovalent.

24. The chemical formula of sodium carbonate is (Na_2CO_3).

Because sodium is a monovalent, while carbonate is a divalent group so two atoms of sodium combine with one atom of carbonate group.

25. The chemical formula of water is (H_2O).

Because oxygen is divalent, while hydrogen is monovalent, so two atoms of hydrogen combine with one atom of oxygen.

26. Acids have an effect on litmus paper which is different from bases.

Because acids change the colour of litmus paper into red, while bases change the colour of litmus paper into blue.

- 27. All acids turn the colour of litmus into red and having a sour taste, while all bases turn the colour of litmus into blue with a bitter taste.**

Because acids when dissolved in water produce positive hydrogen ions H^+ which responsible for their properties, while bases when dissolved in water produce negative hydroxide ions (OH^-) which responsible for their properties.

- 28. We can obtain sodium chloride (NaCl) solution and not silver chloride (AgCl) solution.**

Because sodium chloride is water soluble salt, while silver chloride is water insoluble salt.

- 29. Caustic soda is from bases, while lead bromide is from salts.**

Because caustic soda contains negative hydroxide ion, while lead bromide is formed from combination of positive metal ion with negative nonmetal ion.

- 30. A white powder is formed when a magnesium ribbon is burned in air.**

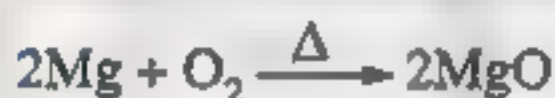
Due to the formation of magnesium oxide (white powder) as a result of combination of oxygen with magnesium.

- 31. A chemical equation should be balanced.**

To achieve the law of conservation of matter (mass).

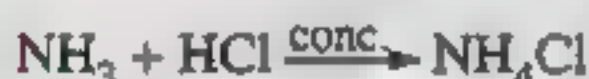
- 32. The mass of magnesium is increased when it is burned.**

Because it combines with oxygen forming magnesium oxide.



- 33. White clouds are formed when ammonia gas reacts with conc. hydrochloric acid.**

Due to the formation of ammonium chloride as white clouds.



- 34. Chemical reactions play an important role in our life.**

Because through which, it is possible to :

- Obtain electric and heat energies used in some industries.
- Obtain more useful substances from less used substances.
- Prepare thousands of compounds are commonly used in many industries such as : manufacture of medicines, fertilizers, fuel, plastics, car batteries and food industries.

- 35. The use of chemical reactions is considered a double-edged weapon.**

Because some of them play a vital role in our life, while others have negative effects on both human beings and environment.

- 36. Burning of fuel is among the reactions that pollute the environment.**

Because it produces a lot of harmful gases that affect on humans and environment such as carbon, sulphur and nitrogen oxides.

- 37. CO_2 gas acts as a greenhouse effect.**

Because it prevents the penetration of the thermal rays produced from the Earth to outer space.

38. Smoking is very harmful to health.
Because it causes lung cancer.
39. The spread of cancer tumors increases in the country that use coal as fuel.
Because its burning causes air pollution with poisonous substances that infect humans with lung cancer.
40. Burning of coal and cellulose fibers has bad effect.
Because it causes air pollution and lung cancer.
41. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas.
Because it causes headache, fainting, severe stomach-aches and may lead to death.
42. Sulphur oxides cause respiratory system malfunction and building corrosion.
Because they are acidic gases.
43. Nitrogen oxides affect the nervous system and the eye.
Because they are poisonous acidic gases.

3

What happens when ...?

1. You hammer on a piece of carbon and why ?
It will be fragmented easily, because carbon is from nonmetals which are not malleable.
2. An atom loses one electron or more.
It changes into a positive ion carries a number of positive charges equals to the number of given electrons.
3. An atom gains one electron or more.
It changes into a negative ion carries a number of negative charges equals to the number of gained electrons.
4. An oxygen atom combines with a magnesium atom.
Magnesium loses two electrons and changes into a positive ion and oxygen gains the two electrons (which are lost by magnesium) and changes into a negative ion, then electric attraction occurs between positive and negative ions to form a molecule of magnesium oxide.
5. A chlorine atom combines with hydrogen atom.
Each atom shares with one electron to become the outermost shell of each of them completed with electrons.
6. Two oxygen atoms combine together.
Each oxygen atom shares with two electrons to complete its outermost shell with 8 electrons and becomes more stable.
7. Burning a magnesium ribbon in air.
A white powder of magnesium oxide is formed.
$$[2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} 2\text{MgO} \text{ (white powder)}].$$
8. Approaching a wet rod with hydrochloric acid to ammonia gas.
White clouds of ammonium chloride are formed.
$$[\text{NH}_3 + \text{HCl} \xrightarrow{\text{conc}} \text{NH}_4\text{Cl} \text{ (white clouds)}].$$

9. Burning a piece of coal in air.

Carbon dioxide compound is formed.

**10. The ratio of CO₂ gas increases in air.**

The temperature of air increases.

11. Burning of coal and cellulose fibres.

It causes air pollution and lung cancer.

4

Comparisons**1 Comparison between the atom and the ion :**

| The atom | The ion |
|--|--|
| 1. It is electrically neutral in its ordinary state. | 1. It is positive or negative electric charge. |
| 2. The number of electrons equals the number of protons. | 2. The number of electrons is more or less than the number of protons. |
| 3. Its outermost energy level is not completely filled with electrons except atoms of noble gases. | 3. Its outermost energy level is completely filled with electrons. |

2 Comparison between metals and nonmetals :

| P.O.C. | Metals | Nonmetals |
|--|---|--|
| 1. Physical state : | They are solids [except mercury (Hg) which is a liquid]. | They are solids and gases [except bromine (Br) which is a liquid]. |
| 2. Metallic luster : | They have metallic luster. | They have no luster. |
| 3. Malleable & ductile : | They are malleable and ductile. | They are not malleable or ductile. |
| 4. Electric & heat conduction : | They are good conductors of heat and electricity. | They are bad conductors of heat and electricity. [except graphite which is a good conductor of electricity]. |
| 5. No. of electrons in outer shell : | They have less than (4) electrons in the outermost energy level. | They have more than (4) electrons in the outermost energy level. |
| 6. Behaviour of atoms during the chemical reaction : | During the chemical reaction, their atoms tend to lose an electron or more and change into positive ions. | During the chemical reaction, their atoms tend to gain an electron or more and change into negative ions. |

3 Comparison between a positive ion and a negative ion :

| Positive ion | Negative ion |
|---|--|
| 1. It is an atom of a metallic element that loses an electron or more during the chemical reaction. | 1. It is an atom of a nonmetallic element that gains an electron or more during the chemical reaction. |
| 2. It carries a number of positive charges equals to the number of the lost electrons. | 2. It carries a number of negative charges equals to the number of the gained electrons. |
| 3. The number of its electrons is less than the number of protons. | 3. The number of its electrons is more than the number of protons. |
| 4. The number of its energy levels is less than that of its atom. | 4. The number of its energy levels is equal to that of its atom. |

4 Comparison between an ionic bond and a covalent bond :

| Ionic bond | Covalent bond |
|--|--|
| 1. It arises between metal and nonmetal elements. | 1. It arises between two nonmetal elements. |
| 2. It is formed by losing and gaining of electrons. | 2. It is formed by sharing of one pair of electrons or more. |
| 3. It is formed between two atoms of two different elements. | 3. It may be formed between two atoms of the same or different elements. |
| 4. It is formed due to the electrical attraction between the positive and negative ions. | 4. It is formed due to sharing of electrons between the atoms. |
| 5. It has one type. | 5. It has three types (single, double and triple). |
| 6. It produces compounds molecules only. | 6. It produces elements and compounds molecules. |

5 Comparison between single, double and triple covalent bonds :

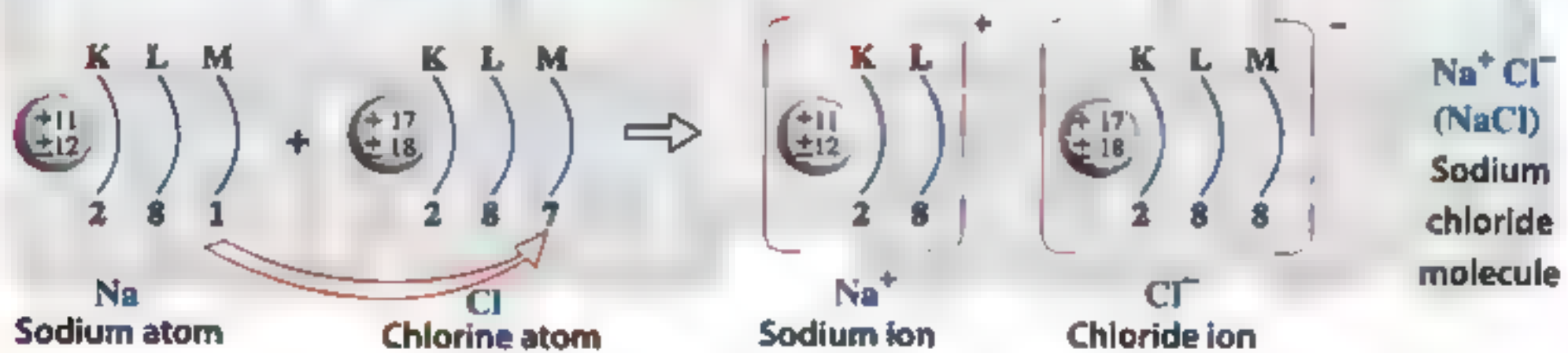
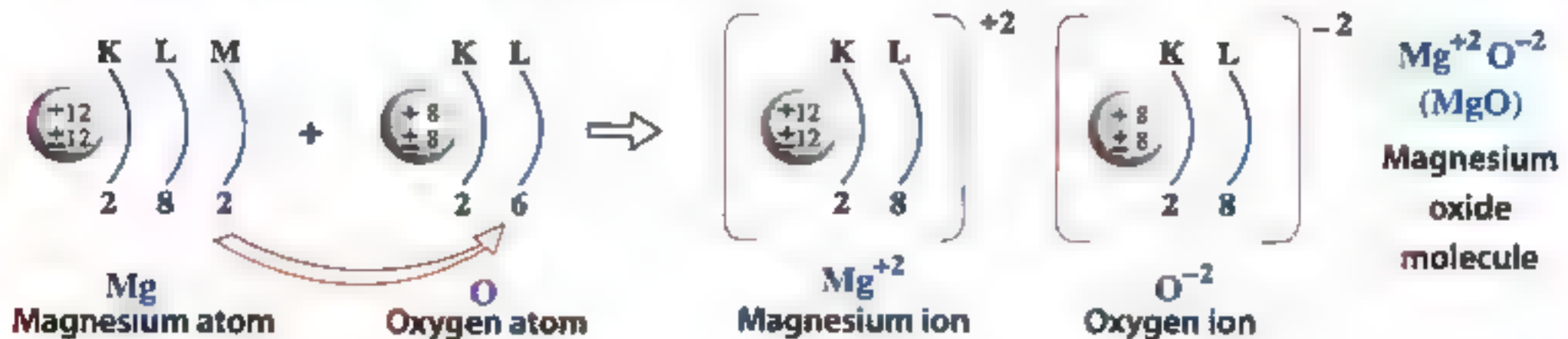
| Single covalent bond (—) | Double covalent bond (=) | Triple covalent bond (≡) |
|--|--|--|
| - It is a chemical bond arises between two nonmetal atoms by sharing of one pair of electrons, where each atom shares with one electron. Ex. : Hydrogen molecule (H — H) | - It is a chemical bond arises between two nonmetal atoms by sharing of two pairs of electrons, where each atom shares with two electrons. Ex. : Oxygen molecule (O = O) | - It is a chemical bond arises between two nonmetal atoms by sharing of three pairs of electrons, where each atom shares with three electrons. Ex. : Nitrogen molecule (N ≡ N) |

6 Comparison between acids and bases :

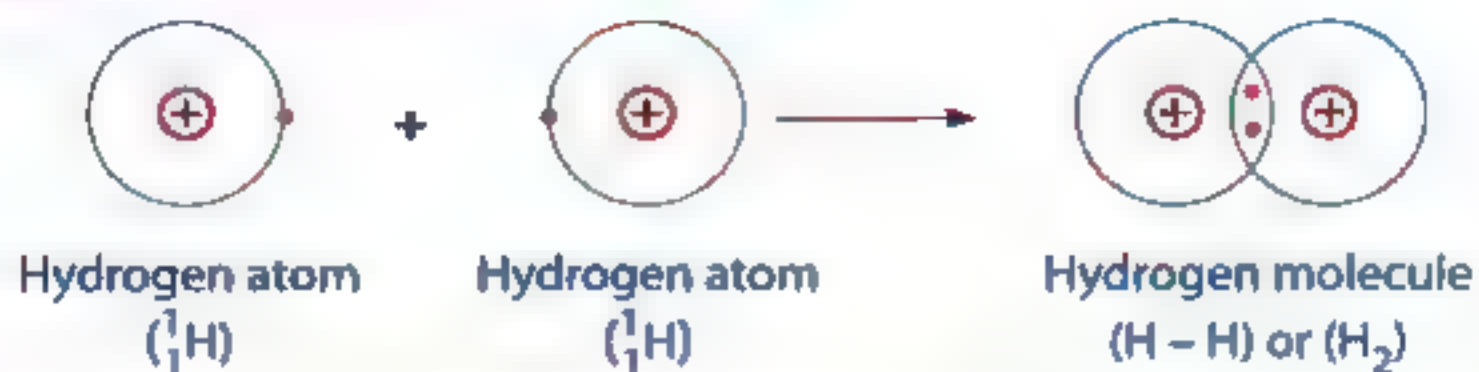
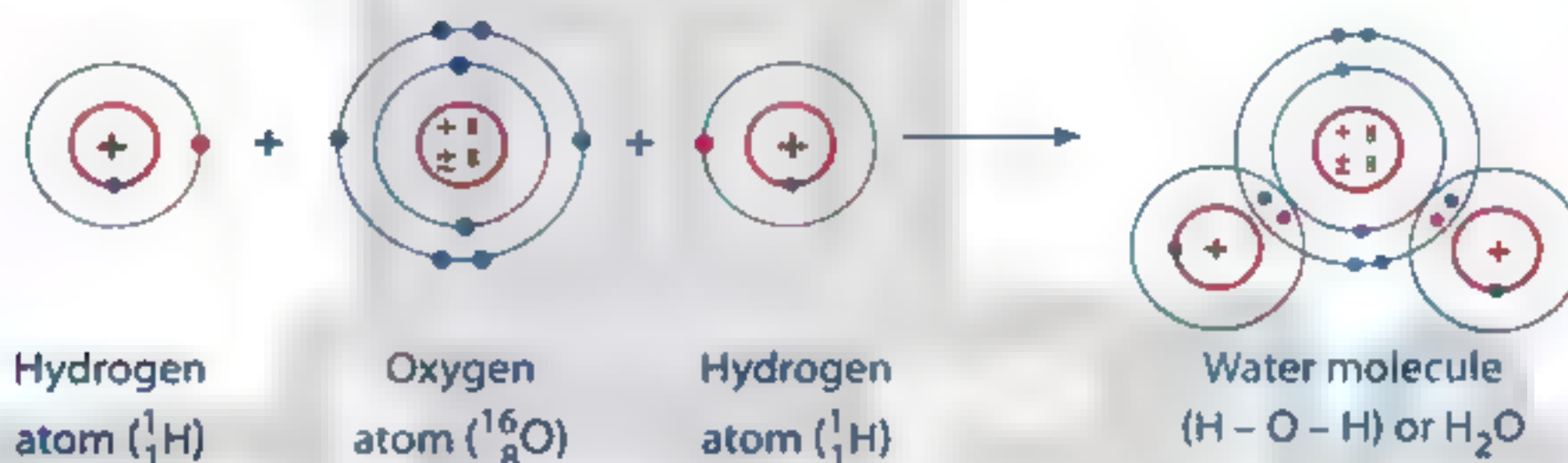
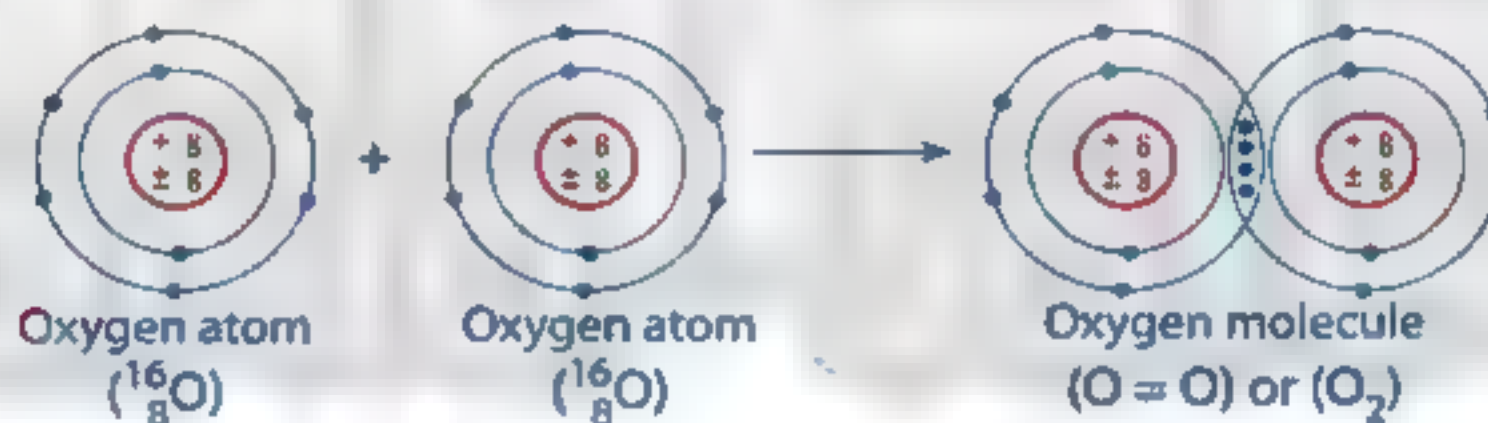
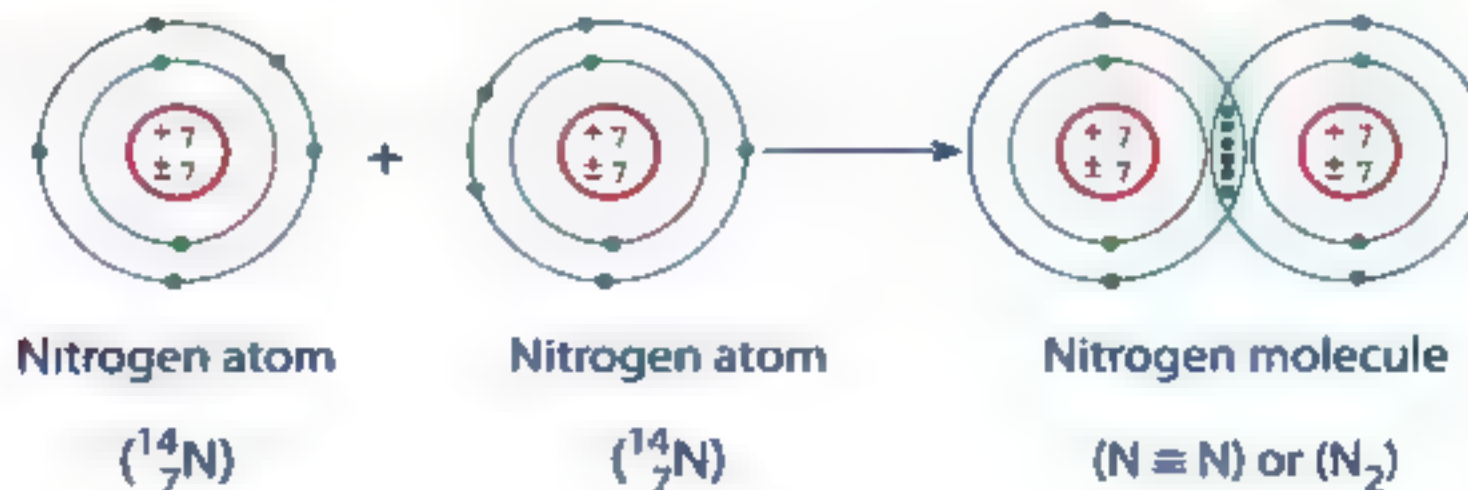
| P.O.C. | Acids | Bases |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| 1. Definition : | They are substances which dissociate in water producing hydrogen ions H^+ . | They are substances which dissociate in water producing hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$. |
| 2. Symbol : | The symbol of all the mineral acids begins with hydrogen H. | The symbol of all alkalis ends with (OH) group. |
| 3. Taste : | They have a sour taste. | They have a bitter taste. |
| 4. Affecting on litmus paper : | They change the colour of litmus paper into red due to the presence of hydrogen ions H^+ . | They change the colour of litmus paper into blue due to the presence of hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$. |
| 5. Examples : | H_2SO_4 & HCl | $NaOH$ & $Ca(OH)_2$ |

5

Some ionic molecules

1. Sodium chloride molecule ($NaCl$):2. Magnesium oxide molecule (MgO):

Some covalent molecules

1. Hydrogen molecule (H_2) :2. Water molecule (H_2O) :3. Oxygen molecule (O_2) :4. Nitrogen molecule (N_2) :

7

Some metallic and nonmetallic elements and their valencies

| Metallic element | Valency |
|------------------|----------------|
| Lithium (Li) | Monovalent (1) |
| Potassium (K) | |
| Sodium (Na) | |
| Silver (Ag) | |
| Copper I (Cu) | |
| Calcium (Ca) | Divalent (2) |
| Magnesium (Mg) | |
| Iron II (Fe) | |
| Lead (Pb) | |
| Copper II (Cu) | |
| Mercury (Hg) | |
| Zinc (Zn) | |
| Aluminium (Al) | Trivalent (3) |
| Gold (Au) | |
| Iron III (Fe) | |

| Nonmetallic element | Valency |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Hydrogen (H) | Monovalent (1) |
| Chlorine (Cl) | |
| Fluorine (F) | |
| Bromine (Br) | |
| Iodine (I) | |
| Sulphur (S) | Divalent (2) |
| Oxygen (O) | |
| Nitrogen (N) | Trivalent (3) |
| Phosphorus (P) | |
| Sulphur (S) | Tetravalent (4) |
| Carbon (C) | |
| Nitrogen (N) | Pentavalent (5) |
| Phosphorus (P) | |
| Sulphur (S) | Hexavalent (6) |

8

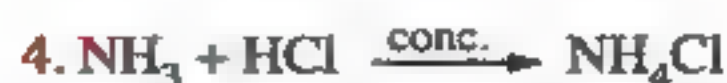
Some atomic groups and their valencies

| Atomic group | Valency | Atomic group | Valency | Atomic group | Valency |
|--|----------------|---|--------------|--|---------------|
| Hydroxide (OH) ⁻ | Monovalent (1) | Carbonate (CO ₃) ⁻² Sulphate (SO ₄) ⁻² | Divalent (2) | Phosphate (PO ₄) ⁻³ | Trivalent (3) |
| Bicarbonate (HCO ₃) ⁻ | | | | | |
| Nitrate (NO ₃) ⁻ | | | | | |
| Nitrite (NO ₂) ⁻ | | | | | |
| Ammonium (NH ₄) ⁺ | | | | | |

Types of compounds and their examples

| Types of compounds | Examples | Chemical formula | No. of elements forming the molecule | No. of atoms in the molecule |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Acids | • Hydrochloric acid | HCl | 2 | 2 |
| | • Nitric acid | HNO ₃ | 3 | 5 |
| | • Sulphuric acid | H ₂ SO ₄ | 3 | 7 |
| Bases | • Sodium hydroxide | NaOH | 3 | 3 |
| | • Potassium hydroxide | KOH | 3 | 3 |
| | • Calcium hydroxide | Ca(OH) ₂ | 3 | 5 |
| | • Aluminium hydroxide | Al(OH) ₃ | 3 | 7 |
| | • Ammonium hydroxide | NH ₄ OH | 3 | 7 |
| Oxides | • Sodium oxide | Na ₂ O | 2 | 3 |
| | • Calcium oxide | CaO | 2 | 2 |
| | • Aluminium oxide | Al ₂ O ₃ | 2 | 5 |
| | • Magnesium oxide | MgO | 2 | 2 |
| | • Carbon dioxide | CO ₂ | 2 | 3 |
| | • Sulphur trioxide | SO ₃ | 2 | 4 |
| Salts | • Sodium carbonate | Na ₂ CO ₃ | 3 | 6 |
| | • Copper carbonate | CuCO ₃ | 3 | 5 |
| | • Calcium carbonate | CaCO ₃ | 3 | 5 |
| | • Sodium sulphate | Na ₂ SO ₄ | 3 | 7 |
| | • Aluminium sulphate | Al ₂ (SO ₄) ₃ | 3 | 17 |
| | • Sodium nitrate | NaNO ₃ | 3 | 5 |
| | • Copper nitrate | Cu(NO ₃) ₂ | 3 | 9 |
| | • Sodium phosphate | Na ₃ PO ₄ | 3 | 8 |
| | • Aluminium phosphate | AlPO ₄ | 3 | 6 |

Chemical equations



11

Negative effects of chemical reactions

1 Burning of coal and cellulose fibres :

Such as burning paper and cigarettes cause air pollution and lung cancer.

2 Fuel burning :

It is an example of environmental pollution due to the presence of harmful gases such as:

A. Carbon oxides:

a. Carbon monoxide (CO) has a dangerous impact on the human being which causes :

- Headache.
- Fainting.
- Severe stomach-aches and may lead to death.

b. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) acts as a greenhouse.

- Increasing the ratio of carbon dioxide in the atmospheric air leads to increasing the air temperature.

B. Sulphur oxides :

Such as : a. Sulphur dioxide (SO_2).

b. Sulphur trioxide (SO_3).

- They are acidic gases that cause :
 - Respiratory system malfunction (breathing problems).
 - Building corrosion.

C. Nitrogen oxides :

- They are acidic gases that are resulted from fuel burning during the time of lightning.
- They are poisonous acidic gases that affect the nervous system and the eye.

PART

2

12

Activities



ACTIVITY 1

To understand the concept of chemical reaction :



Steps :

- Hold a piece of magnesium ribbon by a test tube holder.
- Burn the ribbon in air.



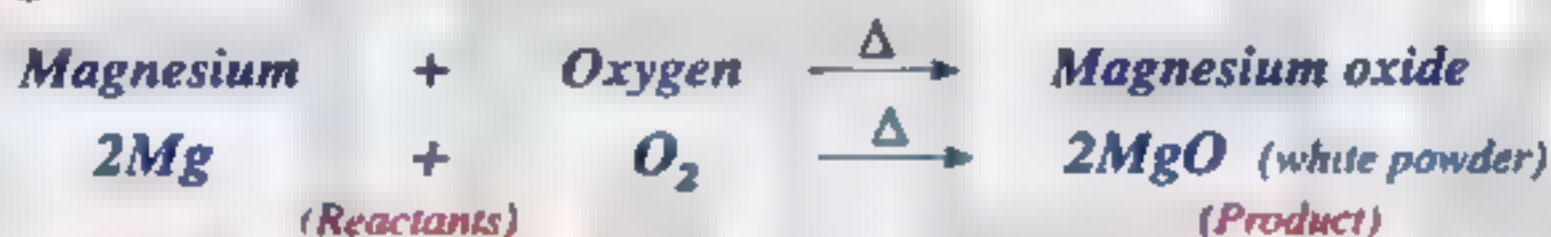
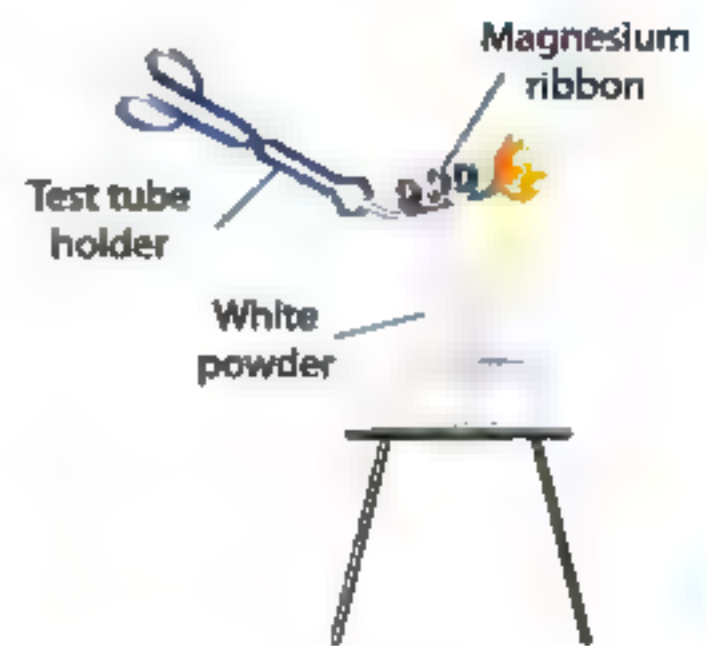
Observation :

The solid magnesium ribbon burns and changes from a bendable bright solid into a white powder of a new substance.



Conclusion :

Magnesium reacts with atmospheric oxygen (reactants) to form a new substance which is magnesium oxide (Product).



ACTIVITY 2

To show the combination between ammonia gas (compound) and hydrochloric acid (compound) :



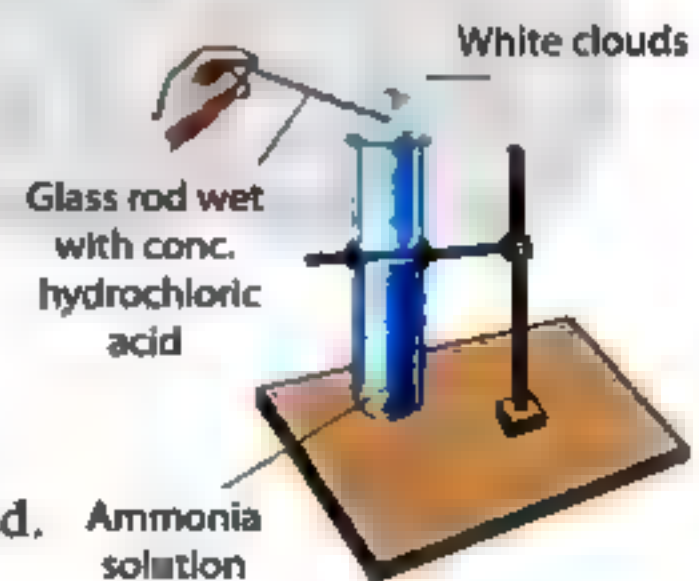
Step :

Place a glass rod wet with conc. hydrochloric acid (HCl) close to the mouth of a test tube containing ammonia solution.



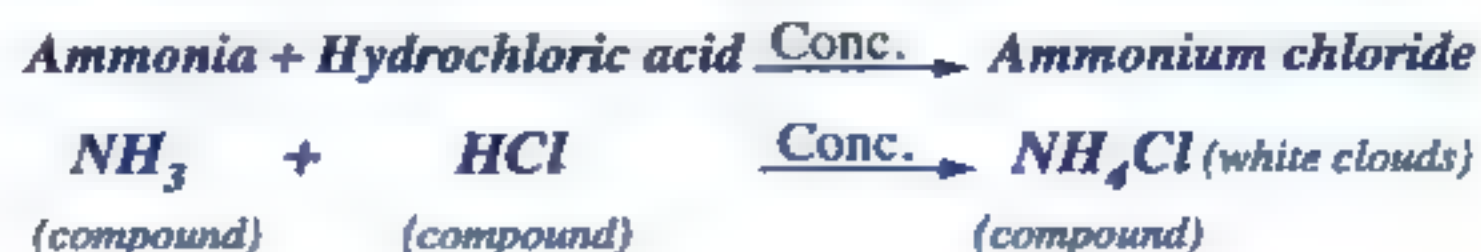
Observation :

White clouds of ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) are formed.



Conclusion :

Ammonia gas (NH_3) [evolves from ammonia solution] combines with hydrochloric acid (HCl) to give ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) (white clouds).



Final Revision on Unit

2

1

Definitions (or scientific terms)

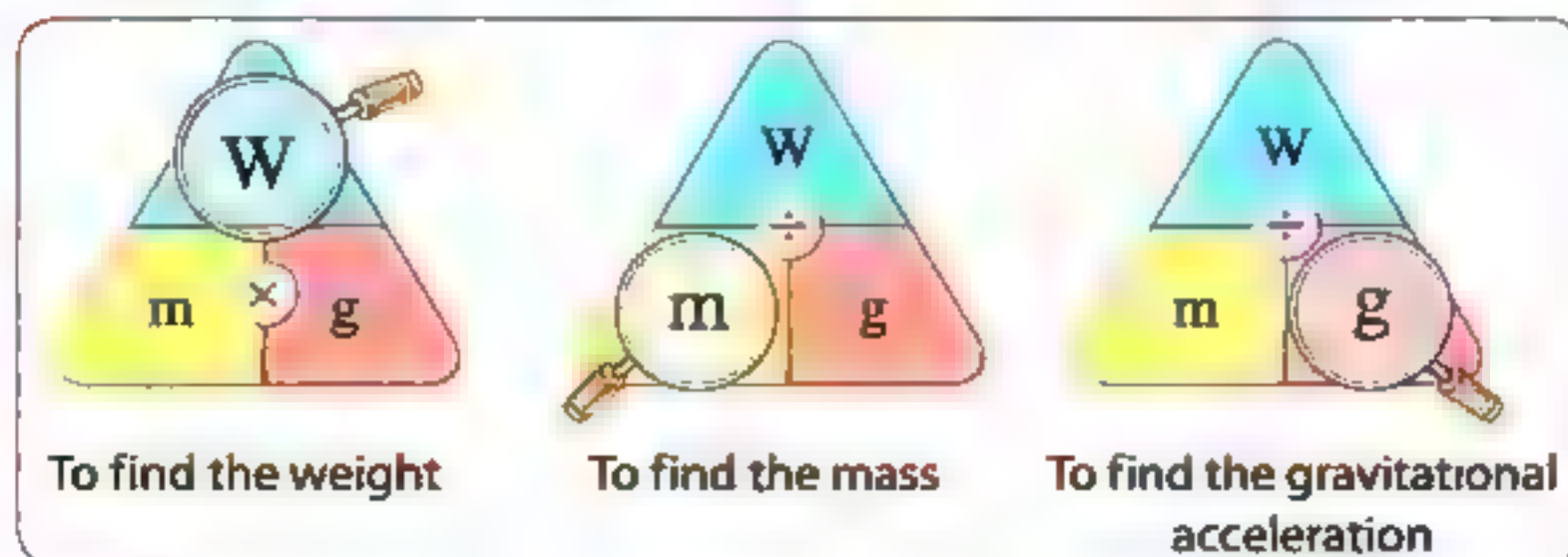
| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Force : | It is an effect that attempts to change the object's state from being static to motion or vice versa or attempts to change the direction of motion. |
| 2. Object's weight : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is the ability of the Earth to attract that object to its centre. • It is the force of Earth's gravitational to the object. |
| 3. Object's centre of gravity : | It is the effective point that is located at the centre of the object at which the force of gravity affects the object. |
| 4. Inertia : | It is a property of an object that has to resist the change of its state of rest or motion at a regular speed in a straight line unless an external force acted on it. |
| 5. Friction forces : | They are resistant forces (against motion) originated between the object in motion and the medium touching it. |
| 6. Biological forces : | They are forces inside living systems that enable living organisms to do their different biological operations. |
| 7. Speed : | It is the distance covered by an object in a unit time. |
| 8. Relative motion : | It is the change in an object's position or direction as time passes relative to another object or a fixed point known as frame of reference. |
| 9. The reference point : | It is a fixed point used to determine the object's position or to describe its movement. |
| 10. Transitional motion : | It is the motion in which the object's position is changed relative to a fixed point from time to time between initial and final positions. |
| 11. Periodic motion : | It is a motion which is regularly repeated at equal periods of time. |
| 12. Mechanical waves : | They are waves produced due to the vibration of medium particles and they need a medium to transfer through. |
| 13. Electromagnetic waves : | They are waves which are accompanied by electromagnetic forces and they spread in all media and free space. |

2

Law and solved problems

$$\text{Object's weight (W)} = \text{Object's mass (m)} \times \text{Earth's gravitational acceleration (g)}$$

"Newton" "kg" "9.8 ≈ 10 m/sec²"



PART

2

Problem 1 Find the weight of an object of 10 kg. (Knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2).

Solution

$$W = m \times g = 10 \times 9.8 = 98 \text{ newton.}$$

Problem 2 Calculate the mass of an object, if its weight is 280 newton (Knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 10 m/sec^2).

Solution

Object's weight = Mass \times Earth's gravitational acceleration

$$\text{Mass} = \frac{\text{Object's weight}}{\text{Earth's gravitational acceleration}} = \frac{280}{10} = 28 \text{ kg.}$$

3

Importance or uses

| Item | Importance (or uses) |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Electromagnet : | It is used in making of : • Electric winches which lift scrap iron and cars in ports. • Electric bells. |
| 2. Electric generator (Dynamo) : | It converts the mechanical energy into electric energy. |
| 3. Electric motor : | It converts the electric energy into mechanical energy. |
| 4. Weak nuclear force : | It is used to get radioactive elements and radiations which are used in : • Medicine. • Scientific researches. • Industry |
| 5. Strong nuclear force : | It is used in : • Producing electricity. • Military purposes. |

4

Technological applications

1 Technological applications of sound mechanical waves :

- Examining and curing sets for the human body using sound waves (ultrasonic waves).
- Musical instruments :
 - a. **Stringed musical instruments** (contain strings) such as : the violin, the lute and the guitar.
 - b. **Pneumatic musical instruments** such as : flute or reed pipe.
 - c. Amplifiers and sets of distributing and controlling sound used in broadcasting studios.

2 Technological applications of electromagnetic waves :

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. Infrared (IR) rays : | They are used in : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • night vision apparatus used by modern military forces. • remote sensing instrument to photograph Earth's surface using satellites. • cooking food. • making remote sets. |
| 2. Ultraviolet (UV) rays : | They are used to sterilize the sets of surgical operations rooms. |
| 3. X-rays : | They are used in : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • photographing bones to detect the sites of bone fractures. • examining mineral raws in industry and showing errors, pores and cracks in these minerals. |
| 4. Gamma rays : | They are used in medical purposes as the treatment and discovering of some swellings. |
| 5. Visible (seen) light : | It is used in : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • photographic cameras. • television cameras. • light shows. |

5

Give reasons for

1. The pencil is still in a static state on the desk.
Because there is no force acts on it.
2. The static ball moves when you kick it.
Because the object changes its state when a proper force acts on it.
3. When you push a wall, it doesn't move.
Because the force acting on the wall is improper.
4. The mass of the object remains constant by changing its position on the Earth's surface.
Because the mass of the object is the amount of matter that the object contains, and it doesn't change by changing the position.
5. The weight of the object is always greater than its mass.
Because the weight equals the multiplying the mass by Earth's gravitational acceleration.
6. The weight of the object at the south pole is greater than its weight at the equator.
Because the Earth's gravitational acceleration at the south pole is greater than the Earth's gravitational acceleration at the equator.
7. The weight of a bag of sugar equals 1 kg a phrase is scientifically not accurate.
Because the amount of 1 kg represents the mass of a bag of sugar and not its weight.
8. Object's weight changes from one place to another on the Earth's surface.
Because Earth's gravitational acceleration changes from one place to another.



9. **Gravitational acceleration changes on Earth's surface from one place to another.**
Because the distance between the Earth's surface and the centre of the Earth changes from one place to another due to the non-spherical shape of the Earth.
10. **Electric motor is used in the manufacture of the fans and the washing machines.**
Because it changes the electric energy into mechanical energy.
11. **The wrought iron attracts iron filings after putting it inside an electric coil.**
Because it is changed into a magnet.
12. **The importance of dynamo in case of cutting off the electric current.**
Because it is used in generating of electric energy from mechanical energy.
13. **The importance of nuclear force.**
Because it is used in medicine, industry and producing electricity.
14. **The car passengers are rushed forward when the moving car stops suddenly.**
Due to inertia, as they try to maintain their state of motion.
15. **The car passengers are rushed backward when the car moves suddenly.**
Due to inertia, as they try to maintain their state of rest.
16. **The football player is rushed forward and falls if he is tripped during running forward.**
Due to inertia, as he tries to maintain his state of motion.
17. **Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars and planes.**
Because safety belts work on stopping the forces of inertia to prevent the driver from being injured when a sudden change in motion occurs.
18. **The fan is going to turn after the electric current goes off.**
Due to inertia, as its arms try to maintain its state of motion.
19. **Once you use the brakes of a moving bicycle, its speed decreases gradually until it stops.**
Because the friction between the tyre of the bicycle and the brakes generates a friction force against motion of the bicycle which leads to resist it.
20. **Cars that travel on snow have to carry chains that fit around the tyres.**
To increase friction to control the motion.
21. **When you drive a car in a city traffic for sometime, the brakes become hot.**
Because some mechanical energy is transferred into heat energy due to friction.
22. **You are able to run over grass much faster than you run over a ground covered with ice.**
Because friction with grass is more than friction with ice, so the motion is more controlled.
23. **Car tyres are covered with a very coarse substance.**
To increase friction between tyres and the road to help car in starting and stopping motion.

24. • Spare parts of cars are covered with grease.

• Lubricating and oiling mechanical machines.

To decrease friction between moving parts of machines and prevent their erosion.

25. The match is ignited when it is rubbed with a rough surface.

Because friction forces generate heat energy leads to ignition of match.

26. The presence of oil stains on highways is very dangerous.

Because the oil stains decrease the friction forces, so the driver can't control the vehicle.

27. Friction forces are double edged weapon.

Because friction forces have benefits and also they have harms.

28. Blood is pumped all over the body organs.

Due to heart muscle contraction and relaxation.

29. The movement of trees and buildings related to a person in a moving car is considered a relative motion.

Because the trees and buildings appear moving by the same speed of the car, but in the opposite direction.

30. The train motion is considered as transitional motion, while the pendulum's motion is a periodic motion.

Because the train position is changed relative to a fixed point from time to time between initial and final positions, while pendulum's motion is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.

31. Transitional motion differs from periodic motion.

Because transitional motion has initial and final points and it doesn't repeat its motion.

32. We receive the sunlight at the same time we don't hear the sound of solar explosions.

Because the sunlight is electromagnetic waves which can travel through free space, while the sound of solar explosions is mechanical waves which can't travel through free space.

33. Astronauts can't hear each other voices directly in space.

Because there is no medium for sound waves to travel through.

34. We see lightning before hearing thunder although they occur at the same time.

Because the light of lightning is from electromagnetic waves, while the sound of thunder is from mechanical waves, as the speed of electromagnetic waves is much greater than that of mechanical waves.

35. Sound needs a medium to travel through, while light travels through space.

Because sound is from mechanical waves, while light is from electromagnetic waves.

36. Sound and water waves are mechanical waves.

Because they are produced due to the vibration of medium particles.

37. Remote sets don't need a medium to control operating the electrical appliances.

Because remote sets work by infrared rays (electromagnetic waves) which can travel through space.

38. Infrared rays are used in cooking.

Because they have heat effect property.

39. X-rays are used in photographing bones.

Because they detect the bone fractures.

40. X-rays are used in examining mineral raws in industry.

To show errors, pores and cracks in these minerals.

41. Gamma rays have medical purposes.

Because they are used to treat and discover some swellings (tumors).

42. Exposing dental treatment tools for ultraviolet rays before reuse.

To be sterilized before reuse.

6

What happens when...?

1. You kick a static ball with your foot. (Why)

It will move, because there is a force acting on it.

2. An attacker hits the moving ball with his head. (Why)

It will change its direction, because the force acting on it can change the ball direction.

3. You push a wall with your hand. (Why)

It doesn't move, because the force acting on it is improper.

4. The object's mass increases [relative to the object's weight]. (Why)

The object's weight increases, because object's weight = object's mass \times Earth's gravitational acceleration.

5. Migration of a bird from the south pole to the equator [related to : the mass and the weight of the bird]. (Why)

The mass of the bird remains fixed, while the weight of the bird decreases, because the value of Earth's gravitational acceleration at the equator is less than that at the south pole.

6. Approaching from Earth's centre [related to the Earth's gravitational acceleration]. (Why)

The Earth's gravitational acceleration increases, because Earth's gravitational acceleration increases by approaching to the Earth's centre.

7. Moving away from the centre of the Earth [according to : the mass and the weight of an object]. (Why)

The weight of the object decreases, while its mass remains constant, because the mass doesn't change from a place to another, while the weight changes by changing the gravity.

8. An astronaut moves from the Earth to the Moon [according to : the mass and the weight of the astronaut]. (Why)
The mass of the astronaut remains constant, while his weight is changed, because the mass doesn't change from a place to another, while the weight changes by changing the gravity.
9. An electric current flows through an isolated copper wire which is coiled spirally around a plastic tube containing iron bar and approach it to iron filings (Why).
The iron bar will attract the iron filings, because the iron bar is changed into a magnet.
10. Cutting off an electric current for an electromagnet lifts pieces of iron. (Why)
Falling the pieces of iron, because the electromagnet loses its magnetic force.
11. A moving bus stops suddenly [concerning the driver and the passengers].
The driver and passengers will be rushed forward.
12. A car at rest and suddenly moves forward [concerning the driver and the passengers].
The driver and passengers will be rushed backward.
13. You hit quickly a paper placed over a glass cup and a coin placed over the paper.
The coin will fall in the cup.
14. The passengers don't use the safety belts in cars.
The passengers may be injured.
15. You ride a bike along a flat road, then you use brakes.
The bike slows down due to the friction force between the brakes and the tyres of the bike.
16. Mechanical machines are not lubricated.
Parts of machines getting hot and erosion occurs.
17. Friction between two objects quickly [concerning their temperature].
Their temperature will increase.
18. Contraction and relaxation of body muscles.
Movement of all body organs.
19. Stopping the movement of a heart muscle [concerning the pulse inside the blood vessels].
Stopping the pulse.
20. Two objects move at the same speed and in the same direction.
Both of them seem to be at rest to each other.
21. A car next to your stopping car moves backward suddenly.
You will imagine that your car moves forward.
22. A car next to your stopping car moves forward suddenly.
You will imagine that your car moves backward.

Comparisons

1 Comparison between mass and weight :

| Mass | Weight |
|--|---|
| 1. It is the amount of matter that the body contains. | 1. It is the amount of Earth's gravitational to an object. |
| 2. It is a fixed value. | 2. It changes from a place to another on the Earth's surface. |
| 3. Its measuring unit is kilogram . | 3. Its measuring unit is newton . |
| 4. $\text{Mass} = \frac{\text{Weight}}{\text{Earth's gravitational acceleration}}$ | 4. $\text{Weight} = \text{Mass} \times \text{Earth's gravitational acceleration}$ |

2 Comparison between transitional motion and periodic motion :

| Transitional motion | Periodic motion |
|--|---|
| 1. It is a motion in which the object's position is changed from time to time relative to a fixed point. | 1. It is a motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time. |
| 2. It has initial and final positions. <i>Examples :</i> - A bicycle motion. - A train motion. - A car motion. | 2. It doesn't have initial or final positions. <i>Examples :</i> - A vibrating motion : As the motion of the simple pendulum. - A circular motion : As the movement of the Moon around the Earth. - A wave motion : As the motion of water waves. |

3 Comparison between mechanical waves and electromagnetic waves :

| Mechanical waves | Electromagnetic waves |
|--|---|
| 1. They are produced by the vibration of medium particles. | 1. They are accompanied by electromagnetic forces. |
| 2. They need a medium to transfer through. | 2. They spread in all media and free space. |
| 3. Their speed is relatively low. <i>Examples :</i> • Sound waves. • Water waves. | 3. Their speed is extremely high equals 300 millions m/sec. <i>Examples :</i> • Light waves. • X-rays. • Radio waves. |

8

Activities



ACTIVITY 1

Earth attracts objects :



Steps :

- Put on the ground a set of objects that differ in mass (1 kg - 5 kg - 10 kg).
- Try to lift the masses and put them on a table beginning with the smallest mass then the next one in order.



Observation :

The exerted work to lift objects increases by increasing the object's mass.



Conclusion :

As the object's mass increases, the work done to lift the object upwards increases in the opposite direction of the Earth's gravitational.



Interpretation :

- Earth attracts the objects to its centre by a force called "Object's weight".
- Object's weight increases by increasing the object's mass and vice versa.



ACTIVITY 2

- To show the magnetic force of electric current.
- The idea of how the electromagnet works :



Procedures :

1. Coil the wire in a spiral shape around a plastic tube (as shown in the figure).
2. Insert the iron bar (or the iron nail) in the tube.
3. Connect the two ends of the wire to the battery.
4. Approach the iron bar (inside the tube) to the iron filings.



Observation :

The iron bar attracts the iron filings (as it is changed into a magnet).



Conclusion :

Electric current has a magnetic effect.



PART

2



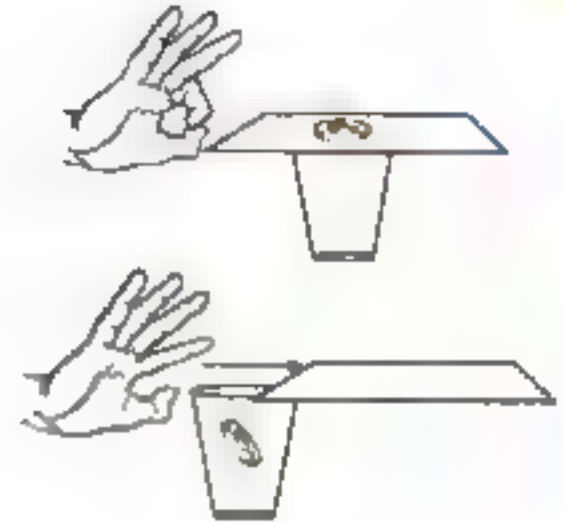
ACTIVITY 3

To show that objects resist change of rest state :



Procedures :

1. Place a piece of construction paper on the top of a glass cup and put a coin on it.
2. Use your forefinger to deliver a quick hit to the paper.



Observation :

The coin falls inside the cup.



Explanation :

The coin resists the sudden movement of the paper due to inertia, so it remains static, and falls in the cup.



Conclusion :

Force of inertia makes objects resist the change of their rest state.



ACTIVITY 4

To show that objects resist change in the state of motion.



Procedures :

1. Carry some small plastic cubes on your palm and stretch your arm forward.
2. Walk forward fast and suddenly stop at once.



Observation :

The plastic cubes move forward and fall on the ground.



Explanation :

The cubes resist the sudden stopping of the palm of your hand due to inertia, so they continue in the state of motion and fall on the ground.

(The cubes move with the same speed of the person who carries them).



Conclusion :

Force of inertia makes objects resist the change of their motion.

Final Revision on Unit

3

1

Definitions (of scientific terms)

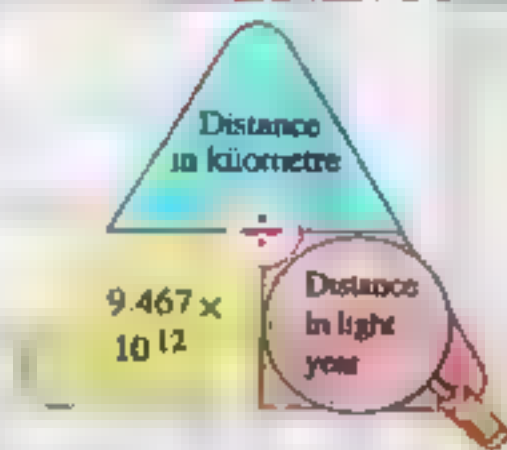
| | |
|--|---|
| 1. Celestial bodies : | They are bodies swim in space such as stars, planets, moons and rocky or gaseous bodies. |
| 2. Stars : | They are big-sized bodies that emit enormous amounts of heat and light. |
| 3. Light year : | It is the distance covered by light in one year and it equals 9.467×10^{12} km. |
| 4. Galaxies : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They are the greatest units that form the universe. • They are a tremendous collection of stars. • They are a system that consists of thousands of millions of stars. |
| 5. The Sun : | It is the star of our solar system. |
| 6. The planets : | They are eight spherical opaque bodies revolve around the Sun in semi-circular or elliptical (oval) paths. |
| 7. Small (or inner) planets group : | They are the nearest four planets to the Sun in the solar system (Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars). |
| 8. Big (or outer) planets group : | They are the farthest four planets from the Sun in the solar system (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune). |
| 9. Moons : | They are followers (small space bodies), that are affected by the gravity of the planets that rotate around them. |
| 10. Asteroids : | They are rocky space bodies of different sizes, most of them rotate in the region of the belt of the wanderer asteroids. |
| 11. The belt of the wanderer asteroids : | It is a region that separates the group of the inner planets from the group of the outer planets. |
| 12. Meteors : | They are small rocky masses that burn up completely when fall within the atmosphere of the Earth as a result of the heat produced from their friction with air and they can be seen as luminous arrows by the naked eye. |
| 13. Meteorites : | They are large rocky masses that do not burn up completely when they penetrate the atmosphere of the Earth and the remaining part of them without burning falls on the Earth's surface. |
| 14. Comets : | They are masses of rocks, ice and solidified gases that revolve around the Sun in more elongated elliptical orbits intersecting with the orbits of the planets. |
| 15. The atmosphere : | It is an envelope that surrounds the Earth and consists of a group of different gases. |
| 16. Soil : | It is a thin non-compacted layer, which covers the Earth's crust. |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 17. Rock : | It is a natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust and it is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals. |
| 18. Magma : | It is a very hot thick (viscous) liquid underneath the Earth's crust. |
| 19. Lava : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is the magma when it reaches the Earth's surface. • It is the volcanic flows that spread on the volcanic sides. |
| 20. Igneous rocks : | They are rocks formed by solidification of the magma underneath the Earth's crust or lava on the Earth's surface. |
| 21. Sedimentary rocks : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They are rocks formed from the cohesion of sediments. • They are rocks formed from the fragmentation and sedimentation of old rocks. |
| 22. Metamorphic rocks : | They are rocks originated as a result of exposing the old rocks (igneous or sedimentary) to the factors of pressure and high temperature. |

2

Important law and solved problems

$$\text{Distance in light year} = \frac{\text{Distance in kilometre}}{9.467 \times 10^{12}}$$



To find the distance in light year



To find the distance in kilometre

Problems :

Problem 1 Calculate the distance in light year between two stars. If the distance between them equals 28.401×10^{12} km.

Solution

$$\text{Distance in light year} = \frac{\text{Distance in kilometre}}{9.467 \times 10^{12}} = \frac{28.401 \times 10^{12}}{9.467 \times 10^{12}} = 3 \text{ light years.}$$

Problem 2 Calculate the distance in kilometre between the Sun and a star, if the distance between them equals 6 light years.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Distance in kilometre} &= \text{Distance in light year} \times 9.467 \times 10^{12} \\ &= 6 \times 9.467 \times 10^{12} = 56.802 \times 10^{12} \text{ km.} \end{aligned}$$

3

Importance or uses

| Item | Importance (or uses) |
|---|--|
| 1. Telescopes : | They are used for identifying the celestial bodies. |
| 2. Oxygen gas : | - It is used in respiration process of living organisms. - It helps in combustion (burning) process of fuels. |
| 3. Nitrogen gas : | - It reduces the effect of oxygen gas during burning processes. - Plants use it to form proteins. |
| 4. Carbon dioxide gas : | It is used by green plants in photosynthesis process to form food for other living organisms. |
| 5. Earth's atmosphere (concerning the meteors and meteorites) : | The great expansion of atmosphere in the space helps in : • Burning millions of small falling meteors completely before reaching the Earth's surface. • Reducing the high speed of large meteorites and burning a part of them before they hit the Earth's surface. |
| 6. Ozone layer : | It protects living organisms from the harmful ultraviolet rays. |
| 7. Water : | - Plants use it in photosynthesis process to form food. - Man and animal benefit from it in : • Completing food digestion and absorption processes in the digestive system. • Sharing in blood formation. • Stabilizing the body temperature. |
| 8. Gravity | It makes the life possible through : - Constancy and steadfastness of objects and living organisms on the Earth's surface. - Steadfastness of the hydrosphere position on the Earth's surface. - Keeping the Earth surrounded by the atmosphere. |

4

Give reasons for

- The stars seem as light points although they are huge.
• The stars seem as very small light points in spite of their big sizes.
Because they are far from us.
- Astronomers do not measure the distances between stars in kilometres.
Because these distances are too huge to be measured by kilometres.
- Planets revolve around the Sun in fixed orbits.
Due to the attraction force of the Sun to the planets.
- Mercury, Venus, Earth and Mars are called the inner planets.
Because they are the nearest four planets to the Sun.
- The inner planets are called small planets.
Because they are small bodies.

6. **The density of the inner planets is high.**
Because they consist of solid bodies.
7. **Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune are called the outer planets.**
Because they are the farthest four planets from the Sun.
8. **The outer planets are called giant planets.**
Because they are big.
9. **The density of the outer planets is low.**
Because they consist mainly of gaseous bodies.
10. **The presence of hydrogen gas in a solidified state on the surface of outer planets.**
Due to the high pressure and extreme coldness on the surfaces of these planets.
11. **The gravity on the Earth's surface is larger than that on Mars' surface.**
Because the mass of the Earth planet is larger than that of Mars planet and the force of gravity is directly proportional to the mass.
12. **The object weight is changed from a planet to another.**
Due to the difference in the gravity acceleration from a planet to another.
13. **Moons are considered the followers of the planets.**
Because they rotate around the planets and they are affected by their gravity.
14. **Sometimes, we see some luminous lines in the sky at clear nights.**
Due to the burning of small rocky masses when they penetrate the Earth's atmosphere as a result of heat produced from their friction with air forming meteors.
15. **No one can see Halley's comet more than two times in his life.**
Because it completes its revolution around the Sun every 76 years.
16. **The tropical radius is larger than the polar radius.**
Because the Earth is slightly flattened at its poles and indented outward at the equator.
17. **Concerning the volume, the Earth occupies the medium position in the solar system.**
Because it is the biggest inner planet and it is smaller than any planet from the outer planets.
18. **The presence of a white colour surrounds the Earth.**
Due to the presence of the atmosphere that appears as a white colour around the Earth.
19. **Some rocky masses that fall from the space don't reach the Earth's surface.**
Because the expansion of atmosphere in space helps in burning millions of small falling meteors completely before reaching the Earth's surface.
20. **Importance of ozone layer.**
Because it protects living organisms from the harmful ultraviolet radiations.
21. **Temperature on the Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.**
Due to the presence of the Earth in the third position according to its distance from the Sun.
22. **Steadfastness of the hydrosphere on the Earth's surface.**
Due to the gravitational force of the Earth.
23. **Keeping the Earth surrounded by the atmosphere.**
Due to the gravitational force of the Earth.

24. The presence of life on the surface of Earth planet only.

Due to :

- The presence of hydrosphere.
- The presence of the atmospheric envelope containing oxygen gas which is needed for life.
- Its temperature is suitable during both day and night.
- Its atmospheric pressure and its gravitational force are suitable.

25. Earth's gravity makes life continue.

The Earth has a force of gravity that makes the life possible through :

- Constancy and steadfastness of objects and living organisms on its surface.
- Steadfastness of the hydrosphere position on its surface.
- Keeping the Earth surrounded by the atmosphere.

26. The Earth consists of many layers, each layer has its own characteristics.

As a result of the revolution of the Earth around its centre, the heavy metals descended towards the centre of the Earth and the light components in density ascended upwards, this led to the formation of a number of Earth's layers.

27. Scientists think that the inner part of the Earth was in a molten form.

Due to the high temperature of Earth's core.

28. • The Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel.

- Iron and nickel elements are collected around the centre of the Earth.

Because they are from heavy elements that descend towards the centre of the Earth due to its rotation around its centre.

29. The plant roots extend easily through the upper part of the Earth's crust but can't extend through its lower part.

Because the upper part is fragmented and loosened layer but the lower part is a solid material that consists of different types of rocks.

30. The crystals of minerals that form the plutonic igneous rock are large-sized.

Because magma at depth gets cool slowly, therefore minerals take a long time to crystallize, so their crystals are large-sized.

31. The crystals of minerals that form the volcanic igneous rock are small-sized.

Because the minerals that form it don't take the time required for crystallization, where lava cools quickly on the surface, therefore their crystals become small-sized.

32. Volcanic rocks contain small circular holes.

Due to the extruding of gases from volcanic flows during their cooling and formation of rock.

33. Granite has a coarse texture, while basalt has a smooth texture.

Because the size of crystals of minerals forming granite is large, while the size of crystals of minerals forming basalt is small.

34. The components of granite rock can be seen by the naked eye.

Because it is a plutonic rock which has large crystals.

35. The components of basalt rock cannot be seen by the naked eye.

Because it is a volcanic rock which has very small crystals.

36. Limestone consists of mineral calcite.

Due to the precipitation of calcium carbonate in lime solutions.

37. Effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a sample of limestone.

Due to evolving of carbon dioxide gas.

38. The cohesion of layers of sedimentary rocks increases by passing time.

Because the sediments exist in the lower layers are exposed to high pressure resulted from the weights of the deposits above them, this causes a decrease in the ratio of water existing between the grains.

39. We can differentiate between the sandstone and limestone from colour and texture.

Because sandstone is yellow in colour and its texture is coarse, while limestone is white in colour and its texture is smooth.

40. Some kinds of marble are coloured and others are white.

Because if it contains impurities, it is coloured and if it is pure, its colour is white.

5

What happens when?

1. You look at the sky in a clear moonless night.

Stars will be seen as light small points.

2. We can't invent the telescope.

We can't discover the celestial bodies.

3. There is no force of attraction between the Sun and the planets.

The planets will leave their orbits and float in a random fashion in space and therefore there will not be solar system.

4. The planet becomes near from the Sun.

It becomes hotter.

5. Travelling from Earth planet to Mars planet [related to the attraction force].

The effect of gravity force decreases.

6. • Several small asteroids penetrate the Earth's atmosphere.

• Friction of meteors with Earth's atmosphere.

They burn up completely as a result of the heat produced from their friction with air and they can be seen as luminous arrows by the naked eye.

7. A large asteroid (meteorite) penetrates the Earth's atmosphere.

Its outer surface burns only and the remaining part of it without burning falls on the Earth's surface.

8. The air contains oxygen gas and is free of nitrogen gas.

The combustion processes will be fast and proceeds without any control.

9. There is no atmosphere.

There is no life.

10. Absence of ozone layer in the atmosphere.

The ultraviolet rays will reach the Earth's surface and harm living organisms.

11. The Earth loses its gravity.

The Earth will not keep its atmosphere and the hydrosphere will not settle in its position, and all objects on Earth's surface will move in a random way, that causes the difficulty in the continuity of life.

12. The magma comes out of the Earth's surface.
It is extruded in the form of volcanic flows and it is called lava.
13. Decreasing the temperature of lava on the Earth's surface rapidly.
Volcanic igneous rocks are formed.
14. Decreasing the temperature of magma in the depths of Earth's crust slowly.
Plutonic igneous rocks are formed.
15. The minerals that form the plutonic igneous rocks take a long time for crystallization.
Their crystals become large-sized.
16. The minerals that form the volcanic igneous rocks take a short time for crystallization.
Their crystals become small-sized.
17. Extruding of gases from volcanic flows, which form the volcanic rocks.
Small circular holes are formed inside the rocks.
18. You pour a stream of water on a mixture of sand, shingle and gravel put in a rectangular basin.
Water takes the smooth sand in its way and the sand deposits at the lower part, while shingle and gravel remain at the upper part.
19. Increasing the pressure on the grains of rocks forming the layers of sedimentary rocks.
The grains become solid and appear as layers above each other, the layers in the bottom are older and the above ones are more recent.
20. You add hydrochloric acid to limestone.
An effervescence takes place due to evolving of carbon dioxide gas.
21. Sedimentary rocks are subjected to pressure and high temperature.
They convert into metamorphic rocks.
22. Melting of limestone by high temperature, then re-crystallization of the minerals forming it gradually.
Marble is formed.
23. Calcium carbonate precipitates in lime solution.
Limestone is formed.

6

Important numbers and ratios

| | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. The light year : | 9.467×10^{12} km. |
| 2. The density of inner planets : | 3.3 to 5.5 gm/cm ³ |
| 3. The density of outer planets : | 0.7 to 1.3 gm/cm ³ |
| 4. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Mercury planet : | 3.78 m/sec ² |
| 5. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Venus planet : | 8.60 m/sec ² |
| 6. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Earth planet : | 9.78 m/sec ² |
| 7. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Mars planet : | 3.72 m/sec ² |
| 8. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Jupiter planet : | 22.88 m/sec ² |

| | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 9. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Saturn planet : | 9.05 m/sec ² |
| 10. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Uranus planet : | 7.77 m/sec ² |
| 11. The acceleration due to gravity on the surface of Neptune planet : | 11.00 m/sec ² |
| 12. No. of moons rotating around Earth planet : | 1 |
| 13. No. of moons rotating around Mars planet : | 2 |
| 14. No. of moons rotating around Jupiter planet : | 62 |
| 15. No. of moons rotating around Saturn planet : | 60 |
| 16. No. of moons rotating around Uranus planet : | 27 |
| 17. No. of moons rotating around Neptune planet : | 12 |
| 18. The periodic time for Halley's comet around the Sun : | 76 years |
| 19. The difference between the tropical radius and the polar radius : | 22 km. |
| 20. The periodic time for rotation the Earth around the Sun : | 365.25 days |
| 21. The distance between the Sun and the Earth : | 150 million kilometres |
| 22. The average radius of the Earth : | 6386 km approximately. |
| 23. The mass of the Earth : | 5.9×10^{24} kg. |
| 24. The ratio of oxygen gas in the atmospheric air : | 21% |
| 25. The ratio of nitrogen gas in the atmospheric air : | 78% |
| 26. The ratio of carbon dioxide gas in the atmospheric air : | 0.03% |
| 27. The ratio of water bodies concerning the area of Earth's surface : | 71% |
| 28. The ratio of land concerning the area of Earth's surface : | 29% |
| 29. The ratio of salty water concerning the area of water bodies : | 97% |
| 30. The ratio of fresh water concerning the area of water bodies : | 3% |
| 31. The normal atmospheric pressure : | 76 cm.Hg. |
| 32. The thickness of the Earth's crust : | 8 – 60 km approximately. |
| 33. The thickness of the mantle : | 2885 km approximately. |
| 34. The thickness of the outer core : | 2100 km approximately. |
| 35. The thickness of the inner core : | 1350 km approximately. |
| 36. The ratio of sedimentary rocks concerning the total volume of the Earth's crust rocks : | 5% |

7

Comparisons

1 Comparison between stars, planets and moons :

| Stars | Planets | Moons |
|--|---|--|
| They are big-sized bodies emit enormous amounts of heat and light. | They are spherical opaque bodies revolve around the Sun in elliptical orbits. | They are followers (small space bodies) that are affected by the gravity of the planets that rotate around them. |

2 Comparison between meteors and comets :

| Meteors | Comets |
|---|--|
| 1. They are celestial bodies burn up completely when they penetrate the atmosphere of the Earth as a result of the heat produced from their friction with air forming luminous arrows in the sky. | 1. They are celestial bodies revolve around the Sun in more elongated elliptical orbits intersecting with the orbits of the planets. |
| 2. They consist of small rocky masses. | 2. They consist of masses of rocks, ice and solidified gases. |

3 Comparison between asteroids and planets :

| Asteroids | Planets |
|---|---|
| 1. They are rocky space bodies , most of them rotate in the region of the belt of wanderer asteroids. | 1. They are eight spherical opaque bodies revolve around the Sun in elliptical (oval) orbits. |
| 2. They consist of thousands of different sized rocky masses. | 2. They consist of rocks or solidified gases. |

4 Comparison between the inner planets and the outer planets :

| Points of comparison | The inner planets | The outer planets |
|--|---|--|
| 1. Definition : | They are the nearest four planets to the Sun. | They are the farthest four planets from the Sun. |
| 2. Their arrangement from the Sun : | Mercury - Venus - Earth and Mars. | Jupiter - Saturn - Uranus and Neptune. |
| 3. Size : | Small in size. | Big in size. |
| 4. Structure : | Rocky bodies. | Gaseous bodies. |
| 5. Density : | High | Low |
| 6. Atmosphere : | All of them have an atmosphere except Mercury. | All of them have an atmosphere. |
| 7. No. of moons rotating around them : | A few number of moons (except Mercury and Venus have no moons). | Large number of moons. |

5 Comparison between oxygen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide gases :

| Points of comparison | Oxygen gas | Nitrogen gas | Carbon dioxide gas |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| 1. Their percentage in air : | 21% | 78% | 0.03% |
| 2. Importance : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It is used in respiration process of living organisms. - It helps in combustion (burning) process of fuels. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - It reduces the effect of oxygen gas during burning processes. - Plants use it to form proteins. | It is used by green plants in photosynthesis process to form food for other living organisms. |

6 Comparison between salty water and fresh water :

| Salty water | Fresh water |
|--|--|
| 1. It represents 97% of the water area on the Earth's surface. | 1. It represents 3% of the water area on the Earth's surface. |
| 2. It exists in : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oceans. • Seas. | 2. It exists in : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rivers. • Lakes. • Snow at the two poles. • Ground water. |

7 Comparison between Earth's layers :

| Points of comparison | Earth's crust | The mantle | The core | |
|----------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | | | Outer core | Inner core |
| 1. Order : | The first layer | The second layer | The third layer | |
| 2. Formation : | It is a relatively light outer layer. | It is a rocky layer. | It is a layer of molten metals | It is a solid layer rich in iron and nickel. |
| 3. Thickness : | Ranges between 8 - 60 km approximately. | About 2885 km approximately. | About 2100 km approximately. | Its radius is about 1350 km approximately. |

8 Comparison between plutonic and volcanic igneous rocks :

| Points of comparison | Plutonic igneous rocks | Volcanic igneous rocks |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Size of the crystals : | Large | Small |
| 2. Texture : | Coarse | Smooth |
| 3. Holes : | Absent | Present |

9 Comparison between magma and lava :

| Points of comparison | Magma | Lava |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Definition : | It is a very hot thick (viscous) liquid underneath the Earth's crust. | It is the magma when it reaches the Earth's surface. |
| 2. The resulting rocks : | Plutonic igneous rocks. | Volcanic igneous rocks |
| 3. Place of formation : | Gaps and cracks of the Earth's crust. | The Earth's surface. |

10 Comparison between granite and basalt rocks :

| Points of comparison | Granite rock | Basalt rock |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| 1. Kind : | Plutonic igneous rock. | Volcanic igneous rock. |
| 2. Colour : | Pink or grey. | Dark in colour. |
| 3. Components : | Can be seen by naked eye. | Cannot be seen by naked eye. |
| 4. Found in : | The Eastern Desert and Sinai Peninsula. | Egypt in Abo-Zaabal, near Abou-Rawash and El-Fayoum. |
| 5. Minerals forming it : | Quartz, feldspar and mica. | Olivine, feldspar and pyroxene. |

11 Comparison between sandstone and limestone :

| Points of comparison | Sandstone | Limestone |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| 1. Colour : | Yellow | White |
| 2. Texture : | Coarse | Smooth |
| 3. Minerals forming it : | Quartz | Mineral calcite (calcium carbonate). |
| 4. Reaction with dilute hydrochloric acid : | No reaction takes place. | A chemical reaction takes place with an effervescence due to evolving of carbon dioxide gas. |

12 Comparison between types of rocks :

| Points of comparison | Igneous rocks | Sedimentary rocks | Metamorphic rocks |
|----------------------|---|---|---|
| 1. Formation : | They are formed by solidification of the magma underneath the Earth's crust or lava on the Earth's surface. | They are formed from the cohesion of sediments. | They are rocks originated as a result of exposing the old rocks (igneous or sedimentary) to the factors of pressure and high temperature. |
| 2. Examples : | Granite and basalt. | Sandstone and limestone | Marble. |

8

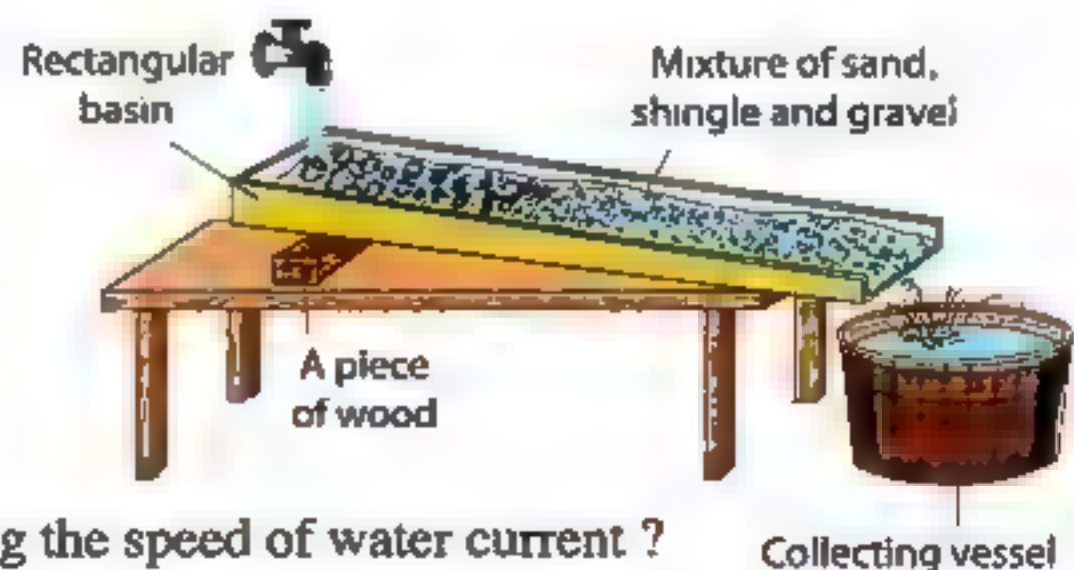
Activity

ACTIVITY

To show transportation and deposition processes.

Steps :

- Bring a rectangular basin and place it in an inclined position.
- Put a mixture of sand, shingle and gravel at its upper part.
- Pour water upon this mixture.
- What do you notice when increasing the speed of water current ?



PART

2

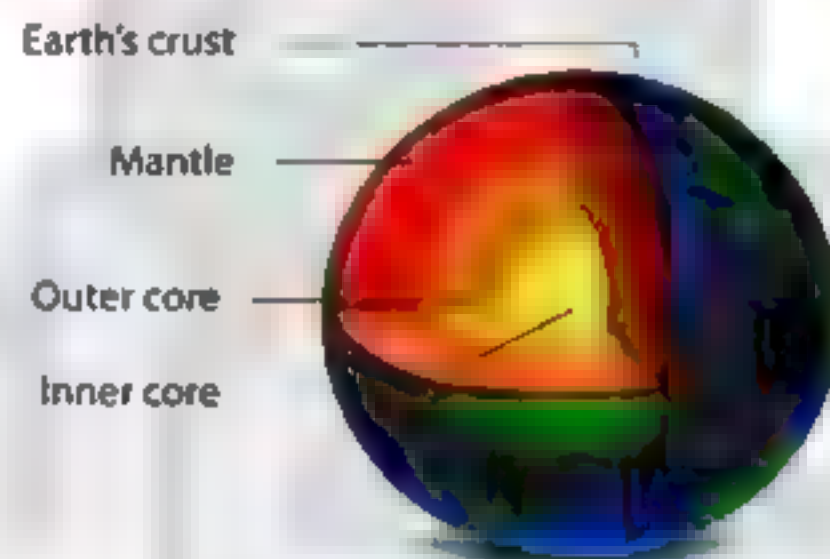
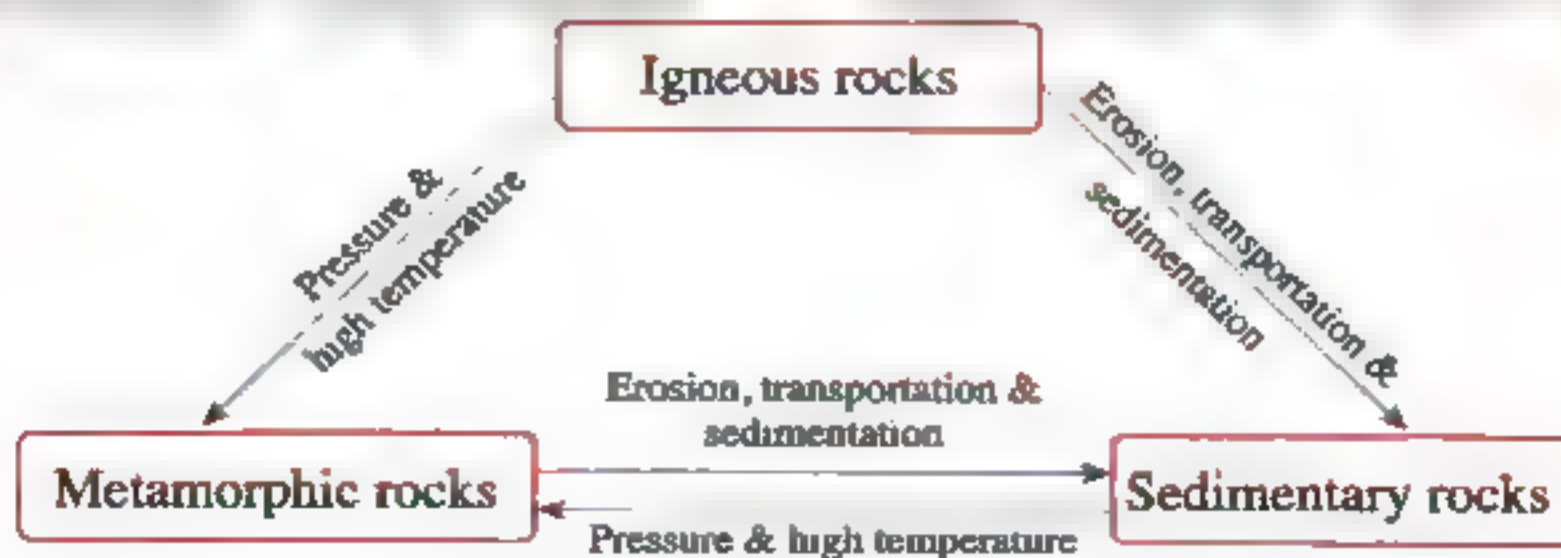
Observation :

1. Water takes the smooth sand on its way and the sand deposits in the collecting vessel, while shingle and gravel remain in the rectangular basin.
2. If the speed of water increases, the size of the transported grains increases.

Similarly :

The water currents in seas and rivers transport the fragmented particles of rocks and deposit them above each other in the form of layers.

9

Important figures:**1. Earth's layers :****2. The changes of rocks :**

Final Examinations

PART

3



Final Examinations of some Governorates.

Important note :

There is an additional question at the end of the school's examinations on the parts which are canceled from the syllabus of the previous year.

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following statements :

1. and are examples of monovalent atomic groups.
2. and are from the benefits of friction.
3. (H_2SO_4) is , while ($NaOH$) is
4. An atom of doesn't lose or gain any electrons under ordinary conditions.
5. Carbon monoxide is a dangerous gas which causes and
6. Granite is from rocks.

B Compare between :

1. Positive ion and negative ion.
2. Plutonic and volcanic rocks.

Question

2

A Choose the correct answer :

1. Regarding the volume, the Earth occupies the order in the solar system.
a. third b. fourth c. fifth d. eighth
2. All of nonmetals don't conduct electricity except
a. bromine. b. aluminium. c. graphite. d. mercury.
3. When an atom loses, gains or shares by one electron, its valency is
a. monovalent. b. divalent. c. trivalent. d. tetravalent.
4. Water bodies on the Earth's surface form the percentage of
a. 50 % b. 71 % c. 40 % d. 30 %
5. oxides are resulted during the time of lightning.
a. Carbon b. Sulphur c. Nitrogen d. (a) and (b)
6. The bar used in electromagnet is made up of
a. isolated copper. b. soft iron. c. silver. d. aluminium.
7. From the examples of forces inside living systems :
a. pulse inside blood vessels. b. inertia.
c. brakes. d. all of the previous answers.

B Knowing that the mass of carbon (C) is 12 and oxygen (O) is 16, find the total mass of reactants and products through the following reaction : $C + O_2 \longrightarrow CO_2$

C Define : 1. Relative motion.

2. Chemical equation.

Question 3

A Correct the underlined words :

1. The chemical formula of carbonate group is (HCO₃)⁻.
2. Sandstone is an example of metamorphic rocks.
3. Hydrogen gas is used by plants to form proteins.
4. Simple pendulum motion is a transitional motion.
5. Strong nuclear forces are used in getting radioactive elements used in medicine.
6. Water molecule consists of four atoms for two elements.

B Give reasons for :

1. Both sodium ion and oxygen ion have the same number of electrons (Na = 11, O = 8).
2. Acids have different effect on litmus paper than that of bases.
3. Astronauts can't hear each other voices directly in space.

C Calculate the mass of an object if its weight is 980 newton and the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .

Question 4

A Write the electronic configuration of each of the following atoms :

1. ${}_1\text{H}$
2. ${}_{11}\text{Na}$
3. ${}_{17}\text{Cl}$
4. ${}_{10}\text{Ne}$

Then indicate :

1. The type of each element (metal – nonmetal – noble gas).
2. How the bond is formed between :
 - a. Two hydrogen atoms.
 - b. Sodium and chlorine atoms.

B Write the scientific term :

1. A molten material exists at depths beneath the crust.
2. Oxides that cause building corrosion.
3. The only metal exists in a liquid state.
4. Oxides produced due to the combination of oxygen with a nonmetal.

PART

3

5. Waves which don't need a medium to travel through.
6. The sum of reactants masses in any chemical reaction equals the sum of products masses.

C What happens when ... ?

1. The passengers don't use the safety belts in car.
2. Burning of coal and cellulose fibres.

Additional questions

A Complete the following statements :

1. The nearest planet to the Sun is , while the farthest planet from the Sun is
2. The comets consist of two parts, which are and ..

B Write the scientific term :

1. A system that consists of thousands of millions of stars.
2. It is the distance covered by light in one year.

2

Cairo Governorate

The Good Shepherd Sisters' School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Correct the underlined words :

1. The symbol of carbonate atomic group is (NH₄).
2. The more we approach to the Earth's centre, the value of the Earth's gravitational acceleration decreases.
3. Electric circuit has a kinetic effect.
4. The symbol of lead is (Ld).
5. The Earth is located in the fifth arrangement from the Sun.
6. Basalt is an example of sedimentary rocks.

B Write the suitable scientific term :

1. Elements having 1, 2 or 3 electrons in their outermost energy level.
2. Materials dissolve in water producing (OH)⁻.
3. Breaking bonds in reactants atoms and forming new bonds in products.

4. The change in an object's position as time passes relative to another object.
5. A gas represents 21% of the Earth atmosphere.
6. Natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust.

Question 2**A Complete the following sentences :**

1. Symbol of zinc is and its valency is
2. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta}$
3. Burning of causes lung cancer, while resulting from lightning affect the nervous system.
4. Electric motor converts energy into energy.
5. Friction causes of machines parts.
6. Cooking food is an application of rays while discovering tumors is an application of rays.
7. The Earth layers from the surface to the centre are : the crust, and

B What happens ... ?

1. To the passengers if a vehicle starts working in front direction after rest.
2. To the force of inertia when we use safety belts in a car.

Question 3**A Write the molecular formula of each of the following :**

1. Sodium hydroxide.
2. Calcium oxide.
3. Copper carbonate.

B Write the following chemical equations :

1. Carbon burning in the presence of oxygen.
2. Hydrochloric acid combined with ammonia gas.

C Problem : Calculate the mass of an object of weight 490 newton, if the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .**Question 4****A Choose the correct answer :**

1. The type of bond in oxygen molecule is bond.
 - a. ionic
 - b. single covalent
 - c. double covalent

PART

3

2. (Na_2O) is an example of
 - a. oxide.
 - b. salt.
 - c. acid.
3. nuclear forces are used in medicine and scientific researches.
 - a. Weak
 - b. Strong
 - c. (a) and (b)
4. is a force found in the living systems.
 - a. Inertia
 - b. Brake
 - c. Pulse in blood vessels
5. The pendulum is an example of motion.
 - a. vibrating
 - b. wave
 - c. circular
6. Limestone is a type of rocks.
 - a. sedimentary
 - b. igneous
 - c. metamorphic

B Give reasons for :

1. Acids change the colour of litmus paper into red.
2. Importance of electromagnet.
3. We see lightning before hearing thunder.
4. Effervescence takes place when (HCl) is added to limestone.

C Write the electronic configuration of :

($^{20}_{10}\text{Ne}$) and mention its type.

Additional questions

A Choose the correct answer :

1. The inner planets having moons rotating around them except
 - a. Mercury and Mars.
 - b. Venus and Mars.
 - c. Mercury and Venus.
 - d. (a) and (b).
2. The celestial bodies that consist of head and tail are
 - a. meteors.
 - b. asteroids
 - c. comets.
 - d. meteorites.

B Give a reason for :

The density of the outer planets is low.

3

Cairo Governorate

Sunrise Language School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following sentences :

1. The bond in sodium chloride molecule is bond whereas the bond in water molecule is bond.
2. The weight of an object is measured in unit.
3. Granite consists of and minerals.
4. The chemical formula of sulphuric acid is
5. Limestone is from rocks, but granite is from rocks.
6. The layer in the atmospheric air protects living organisms from the harmful rays.

B Correct the underlined words :

1. Inner core of the Earth is rich in iron and aluminium.
2. Salts are substances that dissociate in water producing negative hydroxide ions $(OH)^-$.

C Name two benefits of friction forces.

Question

2

A Choose the correct answer :

1. The car brake performance is an application of
a attraction force. b. centrifugal force. c friction force. d. force of inertia.
2. The layer which consists of molten metals is the
a. crust. b. outer core. c. mantle. d. inner core.
3. All the following are metals except
a. iron. b. copper. c. oxygen. d. sodium.
4. Electromagnet is used in making
a. calculator. b. microscope. c. electric bell. d night vision apparatus.
5. The chemical formula of sodium hydroxide is
a. Na_2CO_3 b. $NaCl$ c. $NaOH$ d. HCl

PART

3

6. The Earth is located in the solar system regarding its distance from the Sun in the .. position.

- a. fifth b. third c. fourth d. seventh

B Mention one difference between :

1. Electric motor and electric generator.
2. The crust and mantle.
3. Metals and nonmetals.

C Give one example for :

1. Mechanical waves.
2. Igneous volcanic rock.

Question

3

A Write the scientific term for each of the following sentences :

1. The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during a chemical reaction.
2. A rock formed of lava flows when it comes on the Earth's surface.
3. It's an atom that gains one electron or more.
4. The motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.
5. The Earth attraction force to an object.

B Give reasons for :

1. Effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a sample of limestone.
2. The car passengers are rushed forward when the car stops suddenly.

C Which of the following rocks is sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic ?

1. Marble.
2. Sandstone.

Question

4

A Put true in front of the right statement and false in front of the wrong one :

1. When ammonia gas reacts with hydrochloric acid, white clouds are formed. ()
2. The water bodies represent about 50 % of the Earth's surface. ()
3. Air pressure on the Earth's surface is suitable for the continuity of life. ()
4. Sodium hydroxide changes the colour of litmus paper into red. ()
5. Green plants use carbon dioxide gas in photosynthesis process. ()
6. The idea of machine lubrication depends on the decreasing of the friction force. ()

B Mention one application / importance for each of the following :

1. Ultraviolet rays.
2. Infrared rays.
3. Oxygen gas.

C Problem :

Calculate the mass of an object weights 98 newton (knowing the Earth's gravity = 9.8 m/sec^2).

Additional questions

A Correct the underlined words :

1. The inner planets are equal in size to the outer planets.
2. The most famous comet for the inhabitants of the Earth is Pluto.

B What happens when ... ?

1. Meteors enter the atmosphere.
2. We can't invent the telescope.

4

Cairo Governorate

Pioneer Integrated School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following :

1. The symbol of oxygen ion is while that of sodium ion is
2. Burning of coal and cellulose fibres causes pollution and
3. Nonmetals are bad conductors of electricity except
4. is from pneumatic instruments.
5. Electric generator is used to change the energy into energy.
6. gas is used in combustion process.
7. is an example of igneous volcanic rocks.
8. is used in Egypt to generate electricity.

B Compare between each of the following :

1. Positive ion – negative ion (according to definition – example).
2. Basalt – granite (according to minerals forming it).

PART

3

Question

2

A Choose the correct answer :

- (SO₄) is an example for atomic group.
a. trivalent b. monovalent c. divalent d. no correct answer
- All of the following are covalent molecules except
a. H₂O b. MgO c. HCl d. O₂
- The apple falls down between an object and the Earth is equal to the
a. electromagnet force. b. Earth's gravitational force.
c. weak nuclear force. d. strong nuclear force.
- The Earth's inner core contains in solid state.
a. iron & copper b. nickel & copper
c. iron & nickel d. copper & aluminium
- In the periodic motion, the
a. pathway is straight. b. motion is regularly repeated.
c. time is regularly repeated. d. speed is regularly changed.
- The unit of measuring the weight is
a. m/sec. b. joule. c. newton. d. kg.
- are used in night vision apparatus.
a. Infrared rays b. Ultraviolet rays c. Gamma rays d. X-rays
- Igneous plutonic rocks are formed of molten material underneath the Earth's crust which is called
a. magma. b. lava. c. core. d. mantle.

B What is meant by each of the following ... ?

- Chemical reaction.
- The law of conservation of matter.

Question

3

A Write the scientific term :

- The effect that attempts to change the object's phase from being static to motion.
- The gas that acts as a greenhouse.
- Compounds produced as a result of the combination of a positive metal ion with a negative atomic group except oxygen.
- It is the motion of an object in which its position is changed relative to a fixed point from initial to final positions.

B Calculate the mass of an object, its weight is 100 newton in a place on the Earth. (knowing that the Earth's gravity in this place = 10 m/sec^2).

C Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong statements :

1. Marble is an example of igneous rocks. ()
2. Weight of the body doesn't change from place to another on the Earth's surface. ()
3. Sodium chloride is considered as a base. ()
4. We see lightning before hearing thunder. ()

Question

4

A Give reasons for each of the following :

1. A white powder is formed when a magnesium ribbon is burned in the air.
2. The presence of a white colour surrounds the Earth planet.
3. Volcanic rocks contain small circular holes.
4. Object's weight changes from one place to another on the Earth's surface.
5. The car passengers are rushed forward when the moving car stops suddenly.

B What happens when ... ?

1. You add hydrochloric acid to limestone.
2. A glass rod wet with ammonia solution is exposed to a test tube containing concentrated hydrochloric acid.

C Write the chemical formula of the following compounds :

| | |
|-----------------------|-------|
| 1. Sodium bicarbonate | ..... |
| 2. Aluminium sulphate | ..... |

Additional questions

A Complete the following statements :

1. The reflecting telescopes are used for
2. The two factors affecting the force of gravity between two celestial bodies are and

B Compare between :

Inner planets and outer planets.

3

5

Cairo Governorate

El Shaheed Ibraheem El-Refaey Language School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following :

1. Elements can be classified according to their properties and electronic structure into and noble gases.
2. The bond in magnesium oxide molecule is , but the bond in molecule of water is
3. $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots \dots \dots$
4. Waves are divided into two types which are waves and electromagnetic waves
5. The Earth consists of number of arranged layers from the surface to the centre : the crust, and ...

B Give reasons for :

1. Ionic bonds produce compounds only not elements, but the covalent bonds produce both types, an element or even a compound.
2. Temperature on the Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.
3. Policemen advise drivers using safety belts in cars and planes.
4. Effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a sample of limestone.

Question

2

A Write the scientific term that indicated by each of the following statements :

1. A bond resulting from the participation of each of the two atoms with 3 electrons.
2. A movement repeated regularly at equal intervals of time.
3. A natural solid material that exists in the crust and consists of one mineral or a group of minerals.
4. An atom that lost an electron or more during the chemical reactions.
5. The property of object resistance to change its state from the rest of movement unless a force affects on it.
6. It is a thin non-compacted layer which covers the Earth's crust.
7. The amount of Earth's attraction to the object

- B** Knowing that the mass of carbon (C) = 12 and oxygen (O) = 16, find the total masses of reactants and products through the following reaction :



- C** Give one example for each of the following :

1. Mechanical waves.
2. The igneous volcanic rocks.
3. Electromagnetic waves.
4. Salt dissolve in water.

Question 3

- A** Write down the electronic configuration of the atoms of the following elements :

1. $_{12}\text{Mg}$

2. $_{18}\text{Ar}$

Then indicate :

1. The type of each atom (metal – nonmetal – noble gas).
2. The type of each ion (positive – negative - has no ions).

- B** Choose the correct answer :

1. The Earth is located in the solar system regarding its distance from the Sun in the order.
 - a. fifth
 - b. fourth
 - c. third
 - d. seventh
2. If the weight of a body is 400 newton, knowing that gravitational acceleration of the Earth is 10 m/sec^2 , its mass =
 - a. 40 kg.
 - b. 4 kg.
 - c. 4000 kg.
 - d. 80 kg.
3. Electromagnet is used in making the
 - a. calculator.
 - b. electric bell.
 - c. microscope.
 - d. night vision system.
4. The fresh water represents of the total water on the Earth's surface.
 - a. 97 %
 - b. 71 %
 - c. 29 %
 - d. 3 %
5. The car brake performance is an application of
 - a. attraction forces.
 - b. friction forces.
 - c. centrifugal forces.
 - d. forces of inertia.
6. The main minerals that share in the structure of granite are
 - a. quartz, feldspar & mica.
 - b. calcite.
 - c. olivine & pyroxene.
 - d. (b) and (c).

- C** Write one technological application for each of the following :

1. Infrared rays.
2. Ultraviolet rays.
3. X-rays.
4. Visible (seen) light.

PART

3

Question

4

A Write the chemical formula for the following molecules :

1. Magnesium oxide.

2. Sodium sulphate.

3. Hydrochloric acid.

B The following formulae represent some molecules, name each one :

1. NaNO_3 2. Ca(OH)_2 3. CO_2

C Compare between :

1. Acids and bases giving examples for each.

2. Electric generator and electric motor.

D Correct the underlined words :

1. The water of ocean is fresh water.2. Electric generator (dynamo) converts the heat energy into electric one.3. Inner core of the Earth is rich in iron and aluminium.4. Basalt is a sedimentary rock.

Additional questions

A Choose the correct answer :

1. The Sun is a

a. meteor.

b. planet.

c. star.

2. Which of the following planets has the largest gravity on its surface ?

a. Mercury.

b. Earth.

c. Venus.

B Give a reason for :

1. Planets revolve around the Sun in fixed orbits.

2. Astronomers do not measure the distances between stars by kilometres.

6

Giza Governorate

Al Farouk Language School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Write the scientific term :

1. Breaking of bonds between the molecules of reactants and formation new bonds between the molecules of products.

2. A bond is produced due to electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion.

3. The attraction of the Earth to object.
4. It is the change in object's position by passing time relative to a fixed point.
5. A wave that needs medium to pass through.

B From the electronic configuration for the following element, complete :

1. The type of element :
2. The valency of element :
3. The ion of the element :
4. The type of chemical bond when it combines with sodium ($_{11}\text{Na}$) :



Question 2

A Give reasons for :

1. An effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a piece of limestone.
2. Infrared rays are used in cooking food.
3. By burning a magnesium ribbon, white powder is formed.
4. We see lightning before hearing thunder although they occur at the same time.

B What happens in the following cases ... ?

1. The absence of carbon dioxide gas.
2. If an electric current passes in an isolated electric wire and coiled around wrought iron bar.
3. Approaching a glass wet of ammonia solution from tube has concentrated hydrochloric acid.

Question 3

A Write the name of each compound from the following and mention its type (acid – oxide – base – salt) :

1. CaO
2. Na_2SO_4
3. KOH
4. HNO_3

B Calculate the weight of a body its mass is 50 kg, knowing that acceleration due to gravity is 10 m/sec^2 .

C Calculate the total masses of reactants and products of the following reaction :



Knowing that the mass number of elements as $\text{Mg} = 24$, $\text{O} = 16$

Question 4

A Mention the name of environmental pollutants that causes :

1. The harms of nervous system and eye.
2. Lung cancer.

B Correct the underlined words :

1. Dynamo is used in making an electric bell.
2. Metamorphic rocks are formed by the formation of sediments.
3. Salts are decomposed in water producing negative hydroxide ions.

C Complete the following sentences :

1. Limestone is from ... rocks, while ... is from metamorphic rocks.
2. Dynamo changes ... energy into ... energy.
3. The valency of phosphate group is ... , while the valency of carbonate group is ...

Additional questions**A Complete the following statements :**

1. The types of telescopes are ... and ...
2. The greatest unit that forms the universe is called ...

B What happens when ... ?

1. A meteorite enters the atmosphere.
2. Travelling from Earth planet to Mars planet (related to the attraction force).

Answer the following questions :

Question

11

A Write the scientific term :

1. A set of atoms joined together, behave like one atom only, having a special valency and cannot be existed individually.
2. A molten material exists at depths beneath the crust.
3. The motion in which the object's position is changed relative to a fixed point from time to time.
4. Substances are dissociated in water producing negative hydroxide ions (OH)⁻.
5. An effect that attempts to change the object state from being static to motion or vice versa.
6. Atmospheric layer that protects the living organisms from harmful ultraviolet radiation.

B Give reasons for the following :

1. The car passengers are rushed forward when the car stops suddenly.

2. A chemical equation should be balanced.
3. Steadfastness of the hydrosphere on the Earth's surface.
4. The bond in an oxygen molecule is a double covalent bond.

C Mention one use of :

1. X-rays.
2. Electromagnet.

Question 2

A Complete the following statements :

1. The chemical formula (NaNO_3) represents molecule, while (H_2SO_4) formula represents molecule.
2. Green plants use gas in photosynthesis process, and use gas to form proteins.
3. bonds produce compound molecules only, while bonds produce elements and compounds molecules.
4. Granite consists of and minerals.

B Compare between metals and nonmetals.

C Calculate the weight of a 0.8 kg mass ball, knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .

Question 3

A Choose the correct answer :

1. Regarding to the volume, Earth occupies the order in the solar system.
a. fifth b. fourth c. third d. seventh
2. All of the following are electromagnetic waves except the
a. sound waves. b. ultraviolet waves. c. infrared waves. d. visible light.
3. During chemical reactions, potassium ($_{19}\text{K}$) atom loses electron(s) and changes into
a. K^+ b. K^- c. K^{-2} d. K^{+2}
4. Car brakes are one of the applications of
a. gravitational force. b. friction force. c. nuclear force. d. force of inertia.
5. All of the following turn blue litmus paper into red except
a. HCl b. HNO_3 c. NaOH d. H_2SO_4

B Write the electronic configuration for the following elements :

1. $_{11}\text{Na}$

2. $_{24}\text{Mn}$

PART

3

Then mention :

1. The type of each element.
2. The type of formed ion for each element.

C What do we mean by ... ?

1. Periodic motion.
2. Inert element.

Question 4

A Correct the underlined words :

1. The bond in nitrogen molecule is single covalent bond.
2. Mass is an attraction amount of Earth to the body.
3. Dynamo converts the heat energy into electric one.
4. Lithium (${}_3\text{Li}$) is divalent.
5. Bromine is the only liquid metal.

B Write the chemical formula for the following compounds :

1. Hydrogen chloride.
2. Aluminium carbonate.

C Mention the differences between the sandstone rock and the limestone rock.

Additional questions

A Write the scientific term :

1. Opaque bodies that revolve around the Sun in one direction.
2. An instrument that is used in identifying the celestial bodies.

B Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong one :

1. The galaxy that our solar system belongs to is "The Milky Way galaxy". ()
2. Jupiter is from inner planets. ()

8

Giza Governorate

Abo El-Namrous Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question 1

A Complete the following :

1. The force of gravity between two objects depends on and
2. The motion of simple pendulum is motion, while the motion of the train is motion.

PART

3

Question

3

A Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong ones :

1. Strong nuclear force is used in scientific researches. ()
2. Basalt consists of quartz, feldspar and mica minerals. ()
3. When ammonia gas reacts with hydrochloric acid, white powder is formed. ()
4. Fresh water represents 3% of total volume of water on the Earth. ()
5. Force is an amount of attraction of Earth to the body. ()
6. Chemical formula of carbonate group is $(CO_3)^-$. ()
7. Water consists of four atoms for two elements. ()
8. The valency of noble gases is zero. ()

B If you have an element : ${}_{19}^{39}X$

1. Mention its kind, why ?
2. Mention its valency (give a reason).
3. Write the chemical formula of its oxide.
4. It combines with sulphate to give salt.

Question

4

A Compare between :

1. Acids and bases.
2. Metal oxides and nonmetal oxides.
3. Carbonate group and bicarbonate group.

B What is meant by ... ?

1. Positive ion.
2. Valency.
3. Weight.

C What happens in each of the following ... ?

1. If we burn a magnesium strip in air.
2. A chlorine atom combines with hydrogen atom.

D Write the chemical equation for :

1. Magnesium with oxygen.
2. Carbon monoxide with oxygen.
3. Ammonia with concentrated hydrochloric acid.

Additional questions

A Complete the following statements :

1. The nearest planet to the Sun is , While the farthest planet from the Sun is ..
2. The number of moons revolving around Jupiter is, while that revolves around Mars is

B Calculate the distance in kilometre between the Sun and a star if the distance between them is 3 light years.

9

Giza Governorate

Delta Language Schools

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following :

1. Some nonmetals have more than one valency such as and
2. Oil and lubricant are used in machines to
3. The total mass of reactants equal the total mass of
4. Electromagnet changes energy into energy.
5. The Earth's inner core has and
6. and are examples of sedimentary rocks.

B Write one function for each :

1. X-rays.
2. Strong nuclear force.
3. Ultraviolet rays.

C Find the mass of products and reactants ($C = 12$, $O = 16$) : $C + O_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} CO_2$

Question

2

A Put (✓) or (x) and correct wrong one :

1. Acids change litmus paper into blue. ()
2. Sulphur oxides and nitrogen oxides are acidic gases. ()
3. Dynamo changes heat energy into electric energy. ()
4. Ozone layer protects us from harmful infrared rays. ()
5. Granite is a metamorphic rock. ()
6. The force is measured in newton. ()

231

PART

3

B Compare between mechanical waves and electromagnetic waves (definition, example).

C Write the chemical formula for each :

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Aluminium oxide. | 2. Sulphuric acid. |
| 3. Calcium carbonate. | 4. Sodium hydroxide. |

Question

3

A Write the scientific term :

1. Number of electrons gained or lost or shared during reaction.
2. Substance dissolves in water and gives negative hydroxide ion.
3. Property of object to resist change in its state from rest to motion.
4. Force produced inside nucleus.
5. Breaking bonds of reactants and forming new bonds in products.
6. Elements which are completely filled with electrons in the outermost energy level.

B Define : 1. Metals.

2. Periodic motion.

C Identify the type of each compound :

- | | | | | | |
|---------|--------------------|------------------------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1. NaCl | 2. CO ₂ | 3. Ca(OH) ₂ | 4. MgO | 5. HCl | 6. AgCl |
|---------|--------------------|------------------------|--------|--------|---------|

Question

4

A Give reasons for :

1. The presence of life on the Earth.
2. We see lightning before hearing thunder.
3. When an atom loses electrons it changes into positive ion.
4. Bond between oxygen molecules is a double covalent bond.
5. Potassium is monovalent while oxygen is divalent.
6. Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars.

B Compare between :

Ionic bond and covalent bond (definition - example).

C Complete the following equations :

1. $\text{NH}_3 + \text{HCl} \xrightarrow{\text{Conc}} \dots$
2. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow \dots$
3. $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots$
4. $\text{H}_2 + \text{Cl}_2 \longrightarrow \dots$

Additional questions

A Choose the correct answer :

- Planets revolve around the Sun in orbits.
a. circular b. elliptical c. spiral
- The big-sized, less dense planet which consists of gaseous elements is
a. Earth. b. Mercury. c. Jupiter.

B Define :

- Light year.
- Asteroids.

10

Alexandria Governorate

Amena El-Saeid Lang. School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Choose the correct answer :

- The car brake performance is an application of
a. attraction forces. b. friction forces. c. inertia.
- Metamorphic rock produced as a result of the effect of the heat and pressure on the rocks.
a. igneous b. sedimentary c. (a) and (b)
- All of the following are periodic motion except
a. the train motion. b. the pendulum. c. the light waves.
- From the forces inside living systems :
a. pulse inside blood vessels. b. inertia. c. brakes.
- The outer layer of the Earth is called
a. crust. b. mantle. c. outer core.

B Give reasons for :

- White clouds are formed when ammonia gas reacts with conc. hydrochloric acid.
- Presence of life on the surface of Earth's planet.
- Safety belts are used in cars.
- When an atom gains an electron more, it becomes a negative ion.

PART

3

C What happens if ... ?

1. The mechanical parts of machines are lubricated.
2. Meteors fall inside the atmosphere.

Question 2

A Complete the following :

1. The electric generator changes mechanical energy into energy.
2. Granite consists of , and mica.
3. The chemical formula of sodium hydroxide is , while the chemical formula of sulphuric acid is
4. $2\text{NO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$

B Knowing that the mass of carbon = 12 and oxygen = 16, find the total mass of reactants and products of the following reaction :



C Explain the importance of :

1. Oxygen gas.
2. Carbon dioxide gas.

Question 3

A Write the scientific term :

1. Breaking of the bonds in the reactants molecules and forming new bonds in the products molecules.
2. The motion which is regularly repeated at equal periods of time.
3. It is an effect that attempts to change the object's state from being static to motion or vice versa.
4. Elements whose outermost shells are completely filled with electrons.
5. A set of symbols and chemical formulae expressing the reactants, products and reaction conditions.

B Give one example for :

1. Benefits of friction.
2. A metamorphic rock.

C State one difference between :

1. Mechanical and electromagnetic waves.
2. Inner and outer core.

Question 4

A Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong one :

1. By increasing the ratio of carbon dioxide the temperature increases. ()
2. The motion of a boy from his house to the school is a periodic motion. ()
3. In the chemical reaction, the bonds of reactants and products are broken. ()
4. An element, its atomic number is (20) so its valency is monovalent. ()

B Calculate the mass of an object its weight is 980 newton and the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .

C By drawing only show :

1. Electronic configuration to the atom of oxygen ($^{16}_8\text{O}$).
2. How two of its atoms are bonded to form oxygen molecule (O_2).

Additional questions

A Give a reason for :

1. The density of the inner planets is high.
2. Moons are considered the follows of the planets.

B Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong one :

1. Halley's comet completes its rotation around the Sun each 67 years. ()
2. Mars is from inner planets. ()

11 Alexandria Governorate

Taymour English School

Answer the following questions :

Question 1

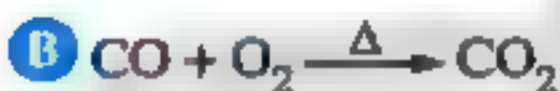
A Choose the correct answer :

1. The chemical formula of calcium hydroxide is
 a. NaOH b. CaOH_2 c. CaOH d. $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$
2. Marble is an example of rocks.
 a. plutonic b. sedimentary c. metamorphic d. volcanic
3. When an object moves with a distance 80 km each one hour, that means the speed is
 a. 80 m/sec. b. 80 km/sec. c. 80 km/h. d. 80 m/h.

PART

3

4. Which of the following represents (Al^{+3}) : (given that atomic number of Al is 13).
 a. 2, 8 b. 2, 8, 3 c. 2, 8, 8, 3 d. 2, 3, 8
5. From the noble gases :
 a. argon. b. sodium. c. chlorine. d. oxygen.
6. is a mechanical wave.
 a. Water b. X-ray c. Light d. Infrared
7. The lower layer of Earth is
 a. crust. b. upper mantle. c. core. d. lower mantle.
8. All of the following are insoluble salts except
 a. PbI_2 b. $NaCl$ c. $AgCl$ d. $PbSO_4$
9. is a very thick liquid underneath the Earth's crust.
 a. Lava b. Magma c. Crust d. Mantle
10. From the energies produced due to friction is
 a. kinetic energy. b. mechanical energy.
 c. potential energy. d. heat energy.



1. Calculate the mass of reactants and products.
2. Is this equation balanced ? Why ?
 (The mass of C = 12 & O = 16)

Question 2

A Give reasons for :

1. The valency of noble gases is zero.
2. The bond in (N_2) is a triple covalent bond (atomic number of N is 7).

B Complete the following :

1. and ... are accompanied forces to motion.
2., and ... are 3 successive stages which help in formation of sedimentary rocks.
3. is from the suitable conditions to live on Earth.
4. is formed on burning of magnesium in air.
5. is an example of igneous rocks.

- C** If the mass of an object on Venus is 300 grams, calculate its weight if the gravitational acceleration of Venus is 8.87 m/sec^2 .

Question 3

A What are the results of ... ?

1. Riding a moving car and stopping suddenly (why).
2. Reaction between ($_{11}\text{Na}$) and ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) (regarding the formed bond).
3. Putting a red litmus paper in sodium hydroxide and another one in hydrochloric acid.
4. Occurrence of lightning and thunder (regarding to arrangement and why).

B Mention one importance of :

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| 1. Ultraviolet rays. | 2. Safety belts. |
| 3. Electromagnet. | 4. X-rays. |

Question 4

A Write the scientific term :

1. The compounds that are formed due to reaction between oxygen & metal or nonmetal.
2. The number of electrons gained, lost or shared during a chemical reaction.
3. The device that changes electric energy into mechanical energy.
4. The area on Earth at which gravitational force decreases.
5. A radical which consists of one nitrogen atom and three oxygen atoms.

B Put (✓) or (x) :

1. Movement of simple pendulum is an example of circular motion. ()
2. ($_{19}\text{K}$) is a metallic element. ()
3. Covalent bond always forms compounds only. ()
4. X-rays have thermal effect. ()
5. The positive ion is called so, because number of positive protons is more than that of electrons. ()
6. Gamma rays have medical uses. ()
7. Evolving of (O_2) is a sign to differentiate between sandstone and limestone when hydrochloric acid is added to them. ()
8. Pushing a wall is an improper force. ()
9. The valency of zinc is 1. ()

Additional questions

A Correct the underlined words :

1. Inner planets are gaseous bodies.
2. Microscopes are used for identifying the celestial bodies.

B Give a reason for :

The object weight is changed from a planet to another.

12

Alexandria Governorate

Middle Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Write the scientific term of the following :

1. Elements don't lose or gain any electrons during the chemical reaction.
2. A set of joined atoms behave as one atom during the chemical reaction.
3. It is an effect that changes the object phase from static to motion or vice versa, or changes the motion direction.
4. The motion of an object in which its position is changed relative to a fixed point.
5. A gas which is very important to decrease the effect of oxygen in burning processes in air.
6. A type of rocks resulted from fragmentation, transportation and deposition.

B If the Earth's gravitational acceleration in a place is 10 m/sec^2 , find the mass of a body its weight is 50 newton.

C Complete the following table :

| Name of compound | Chemical formula | Number of atoms in the molecule | Number of elements in the molecule |
|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Calcium sulphate | ..... | ... .. | ... .. |
| ..... | \text{CuCO_3 | ..... | ..... |

Question

2

A Correct the underlined words :

1. On burning magnesium strip in the presence of oxygen a black powder is formed.
2. Sulphur oxides are acidic gases affect the nervous system.

3. The electric generator converts the heat energy into an electric energy.
4. The inner core of Earth is rich in iron and aluminium.
5. The mantle is the fourth layer of Earth.
6. Olivine, pyroxene and feldspar are main minerals forming granite rock.

B Mention one use for the following :

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Infrared rays. | 2. X-rays. |
| 3. Strong nuclear force. | 4. Ozone layer. |

C Give reasons for the following :

1. Lubricating and oiling mechanical machines.
2. Steadfastness of hydrosphere on Earth's surface.

Question 3

A Complete the following statements :

1. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$
2. In chemical reaction the total masses of reactants is .. the total masses of products.
3. The electromagnet is used in making
4. The outer layer of Earth is called
5. Regarding to the distance from the Sun, the Earth is in the order.
6. The volcanic igneous rocks formed from the flow in Earth's surface.

B Compare between the following :

1. Ionic bond and covalent bond (concerning the definition).
2. Sound waves and light waves (concerning the type of waves).

C What happens in the following cases and why ... ?

1. Approaching a wet rod with hydrochloric acid to ammonia gas (ensure your answer by chemical equation).
2. The passengers don't use safety belts in cars.

Question 4

A Choose the correct answer :

1. When an acid dissolves in water it produces ions.

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| a. H^- | b. H^+ | c. $(\text{OH})^-$ | d. $(\text{OH})^+$ |
|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
2. (Al_2O_3) is from

| | | | |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|---------------------|
| a. bases. | b. salts. | c. metal oxides. | d. nonmetal oxides. |
|-----------|-----------|------------------|---------------------|

PART

3

3. From the examples of forces inside living systems :
- a. pulse inside blood vessels. b. centrifugal forces.
c. brakes. d. all the previous.
4. Marble is resulted from the transformation of
- a. igneous rocks. b. limestone.
c. sandstone. d. feldspar.
5. The plutonic igneous rocks have sized mineral crystals.
- a. equal b. small c. medium d. large
6. The Earth layer which formed from molten metals is
- a. mantle. b. outer core. c. inner core. d. core.

B Mention one example for :

1. A salt doesn't dissolve in water. 2. Circular motion.
3. Igneous volcanic rock.

C Write down the electronic configuration for the following elements $_{11}X$ and $_{17}Y$ then answer :

1. Mention the type of element for each one. 2. Mention the type of ion for each one.

Additional questions**A** Choose the correct answer :

1. Comets, asteroids and meteors revolve around
- a. the Sun. b. Jupiter. c. the Moon. d. the Earth.
2. The outer planets consist of some elements such as helium and hydrogen in state.
- a. liquid b. gaseous c. molten d. solid

B What happens when ... ?

A huge solid rocky mass penetrates the atmosphere.

13

El-Qalyubia Governorate

Memphis Language School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following statements :

1. Sedimentary rocks are formed as a result of erosion , and

- The force of gravity between two objects depends on and between them.
- The bond in hydrogen molecule is a bond, while the bond in nitrogen molecule is a bond.
- Electric generator changes energy into energy.
- Waves are divided into two types, which are waves and waves.

B Problem :

An object, whose mass is 10 kg, calculate its weight knowing that the gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .

C Give reasons for :

- Policemen advise divers to use safety belts in cars.
- A chemical equation should be balanced.
- Earth's inner core is rich in iron and nickel.
- The presence of life on the surface of Earth planet only.

Question 2**A Write the scientific term :**

- A type of nuclear forces used in medicine and scientific researches.
- An atom that doesn't give or gain any electron.
- A molten material exists at depths beneath the crust.
- Breaking the reactants bonds and forming new ones among the products.
- A formula represents the number and the type of atoms in molecule.

B Compare between :

Metals and nonmetals.

C Write the chemical formula of the following compounds :

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Silver chloride. | 2. Sulphur trioxide. | 3. Sodium sulphate. |
| 4. Aluminium oxide. | 5. Nitric acid. | |

Question 3**A What happens when ... ?**

- There is no atmosphere.
- An atom loses one electron or more.
- A moving bus stops suddenly.

PART 3

3

- B** Knowing that the mass of carbon (C) = 12 and oxygen (O) = 16, find the total masses of reactants and products through the following reaction :



- C** Indicate using symbolic equations, an example for the types of direct combination reaction between :

1. An element with another element.
2. An element with a compound.
3. A compound with another compound.

Question 4

- A** What is meant by ... ?

1. Valency.
2. Inertia.
3. Igneous rock.

- B** Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong ones :

1. When ammonia gas reacts with hydrochloric acid, white powder is formed. ()
2. Electromagnet converts the heat energy into electric energy. ()
3. Simple pendulum motion is a wave motion. ()
4. Fresh water represents 3% of the total volume of water on the Earth. ()
5. Force is an attraction amount of the Earth to the body. ()

- C** Mention the Importance of :

1. Nitrogen gas.
2. Electromagnet.
3. Ozone layer.

Additional questions

- A** Complete the following statements :

1. The most famous comet is and it completes one rotation around the every 76 years.
2. The biggest planet in volume is and the nearest planet to the Sun is

- B** Write the scientific term :

1. The region which separates between the group of the inner planets from that of the outer planets.
2. Small space bodies that are affected by the planet's gravity.

14

El-Sharkia Governorate

Omar Al-Farouk Lang. School

Answer the following questions :

Question 1**A** Complete the following :

1. The type of bond in hydrogen molecule is bond, while in nitrogen molecule is bond.
2. Limestone changes into marble when exposed to high and
3. Ground water exists in the of the rocks that form the Earth's mass.
4. Example of vibrating motion is , while transitional motion is motion.
5. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$

B Write the electronic configuration of : $_{17}\text{Cl}$, $_{18}\text{Ar}$

Then indicate :

1. The type of each atom. (metal , nonmetal , noble)
2. The type of each ion. (positive , negative , no ion)

C Mention the importance of the following :

1. The ozone layer.
2. Ultraviolet rays.
3. Strong nuclear forces.

Question 2**A** Write the scientific term :

1. Natural solid material exists in the Earth's crust and it is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals.
2. The force of the Earth's gravitational to an object.
3. Breaking the reactants bonds and forming new ones among the products.
4. The number of electrons that an atom gains, loses or even shares during a chemical reaction.
5. The layer of the Earth that lies beneath the Earth's crust.

B Compare between each two of the following :

1. The Earth's outer core and inner core (according to structure and thickness).
2. Electric generator and electric motor (according to energy transformations).
3. Plutonic rocks and volcanic rocks (according to formation and example).

PART
3

C Write the chemical formula of the following compounds :

1. Sulphur trioxide.

2. Ammonium carbonate.

3. Aluminium sulphate.

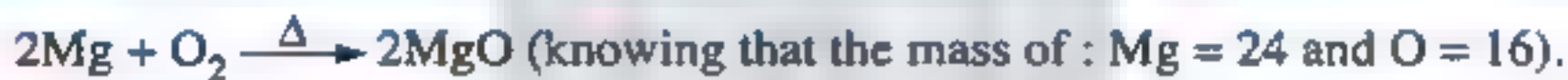
Question

3

A Give reasons for :

1. Noble elements don't need a chemical combination with any other atoms.
2. Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars.
3. Temperature on the Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.
4. We see lightning before hearing thunder.

B Find the total masses of reactants and products through the following reaction :



C Show by a diagram : How two atoms of oxygen (${}_8\text{O}$) are bonded to form oxygen molecule (O_2)

Question

4

A Choose the correct answer :

1. are used in night vision devices.
a. Gamma rays b. X-rays c. Ultraviolet rays d. Infrared rays
2. oxides are resulted during time of lightning.
a. Carbon b. Sulphur c. Fuel d. Nitrogen
3. The car brake is one of the applications of forces.
a. inertia b. nuclear c. gravitational d. friction
4. The normal atmospheric pressure equals cm.Hg.
a. 76 b. 67 c. 70 d. 72
5. The number of the Earth's layers are
a. 3 b. 5 c. 2 d. 1
6. The measuring unit of force is
a. newton b. kilogram. c. metre/sec². d. metre/sec.

B How can you differentiate between each of the following :

1. Sandstone and limestone. [by adding (HCl) for each one].
2. Potassium sulphate salt and lead sulphate salt (by adding water for each one).

C Calculate the mass of an object its weight is 980 newton and the Earth's gravity is 9.8 m/sec^2 .

Additional questions

A Choose the correct answer :

- emit large amounts of heat and light.
a. Stars b. Galaxies c. Planets d. Moons
- The distance between stars are measured in unit.
a. metre b. kilometre c. newton d. light year

B Give reasons for :

The stars seem as light points although they are huge.

15

El-Menofia Governorate

Quesna Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following :

- (NaCl) has bond while (HCl) has bond.
- The motion of simple pendulum is motion while the motion of train is motion.
- The electric motor changes energy into energy.
- The layer protects living organisms from harmful rays.
- The Earth consists of 3 main layers and

B If the Earth's gravity acceleration in a place (9.8 m/sec^2) find the weight of (0.3 kg) mass ball.C Knowing that the mass of (Mg) = 24 and the mass of (O) = 16 find the total masses of reactants and products in the reaction : $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \longrightarrow 2\text{MgO}$

Question

2

A Put (✓) or (x) :

- The Earth's inner core is rich in iron and aluminium. ()
- Water waves is mechanical waves. ()
- Fresh water is 4% of the total water on the Earth. ()
- The metamorphic rocks formed only by high temperature. ()
- The normal atmospheric pressure is 70 cm.Hg. ()

PART

3

B Complete the following equations and determine the type of the reaction :



C Write the formula of :

1. Sodium oxide, 2. Copper sulphate, 3. Calcium carbonate.

D Write the type of each compound :

1. SO_3 2. $PbSO_4$ 3. $Ca(OH)_2$ 4. HNO_3

Question

3

A Choose the correct answer :

- The Earth's gravitational acceleration is changed from place to another because of . . .
a. object's mass. b. temperature. c. the distance from the Earth's centre.
- The marble rock is considered from rocks.
a. igneous b. sedimentary c. metamorphic
- The car brake performance is application of .
a. attraction force. b. friction force. c. nuclear force.
- is an oxide which causes building corrosion.
a. MgO b. SO_2 c. CaO
- The gas which reduces the effect of oxygen in burning process is . . .
a. CO_2 b. N_2 c. H_2O

B Give reasons for :

- Policemen advise drivers to use safety belts in cars.
- The presence of life of surface of the Earth. (4 points)

Question

4

A Write the scientific term :

- The distance covered by an object in a unit time.
- The chemical compound is produced from combination of its elements by constant weight ratios.
- A motion which is repeated in equal periods of time.
- The property of an object that has to resist the change of its phase of rest or motion.
- The chemical bond which arises between two nonmetal atoms, where each atom shares the other atom with three electrons.

B Write one application to each of :

1. Gamma rays. 2. Weak nuclear force. 3. Ultrasonic waves. 4. Lubricants.

Additional questions

A Put (✓) or (x) in front of the following statements :

1. The stars, planets and moons are celestial bodies. ()
2. The celestial bodies are in a permanent motion according to the will of Allah. ()
3. The Milky Way galaxy takes an oval shape with straight arms. ()

B Give reasons for :

Astronomers do not measure the distance between stars in kilometres.

16

El-Gharbia Governorate

Kafr El-Zayat Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

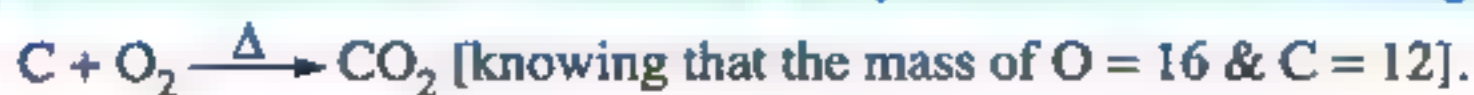
A Complete the following statements :

1. The chemical reaction is the process in which bond existing in the reactants are and forming new bonds in the
2. Lubricating and oiling mechanical machines reduce between moving parts and prevent their
3. Electromagnet changes the energy into energy.
4. Thunder sound transfers in a form of waves, whereas lightning flash transfers in a form of waves.
5. The Earth's inner core contains and in a solid state.
6. Limestone consists of the precipitation of .. . in .. . solution.

B Give reasons for each of the following :

1. A sodium atom ($_{11}\text{Na}$) tends to form a positive ion, while oxygen atom ($_8\text{O}$) tends to form a negative ion.
2. The fan is going to turn after the electric current goes off.

C Calculate the mass of reactants and products in the following reaction :



Question

2

A Write the scientific term, which refers to each of the following statements :

1. Compounds dissolved (dissociated) in water producing positive H^+ ions.

PART 3

3

2. An effect that attempts to change the object's phase from being static to motion or vice versa.
3. A motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.
4. A technological application is used in cars and planes to stop the forces of inertia when a sudden change in motion occurs.
5. The layer of atmosphere, which protects the Earth and living organisms from the harmful ultraviolet radiations.
6. A natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust and it is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals.

B What is meant by ... ?

1. Nuclear force.
2. Metamorphic rocks.

C Two elements (X) and (Y), their atomic numbers are (11 and 17) respectively, answer the following questions :

1. Write the electronic distribution of each one.
2. Write the valency of each one. Give a reason.
3. What is the type of the compound produced due to their combination ?

Question 3**A Choose the correct answer :**

1. When a nitrogen atom (${}^{14}_7\text{N}$) gains electrons to complete its outermost shell, it becomes
 a. N^{-2} b. N^{-3} c. N^{+2} d. N^{+3}
2. An object's weight on the Earth's surface is related to force.
 a. electromagnetic b. weak nuclear c. strong nuclear d. gravitational
3. When a moving bus stopped suddenly, the passengers and the driver
 a. rushed backward. b. rushed forward. c. rushed left. d. rushed right.
4. When two cars move in the opposite direction with a velocity 60 km/h., the driver of the first car imagines that the second car moves with velocity km/h.
 a. zero b. 30 c. 60 d. 120
5. Regarding the volume, the Earth occupies the order (ascendingly) in the solar system.
 a. second b. third c. fourth d. fifth
6. All of the following are minerals, that form the basalt rock except
 a. mica. b. olivine. c. feldspar. d. pyroxene.

B What happens when ... ?

1. Burning of coal and cellulose fibres.
2. The magma comes out of the Earth's surface.

Give one difference between :

1. O_2 and $2O$.
2. The formation of the mantle layer and outer core layer.

Question

4

Correct the underline words :

1. Sulphur oxides are poisonous acidic gases that affect the nervous system and the eye.
2. The electric generator converted the electric energy into a mechanical energy.
3. X-rays are used in sterilizing the sets of surgical operations rooms.
4. Inertia is the change in an object's position or direction as time passes in proportion to another object.
5. Plants use carbon dioxide gas to form protein.
6. Marble rock is **pink** if it is pure.

B Write the balance chemical equations representing the following reactions :

1. Reaction of ammonia gas and hydrochloric acid.
2. Reaction of nitrogen monoxide and oxygen.
3. Reaction of magnesium and oxygen.

➊ Calculate the weight of an object, if it's mass is 30 kg and the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 9.8 m/sec^2 .

Additional questions

A What happens when ... ?

1. You look at the sky in a clear moonless night.
2. We can't invent the telescope.

B Choose the correct answer :

1. The distance covered by the light in one year is called . . .
 - a. astronomical unit
 - b. light year.
 - c. speed of light.
 - d. kilometre
2. Astronomers measure the distances between stars with light year, because the stars . . .
 - a. generate great amounts of light and heat.
 - b. are near from each other.
 - c. are millions of kilometres away from us.
 - d. seem as small light points.

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Choose the correct answer :

1. All of the following are covalent molecules except ...
 - a. H_2O
 - b. MgO
 - c. HCl
2. Car brake is one of the applications of force.
 - a. friction
 - b. nuclear
 - c. inertia
3. The measuring unit of weight is
 - a. kilometre.
 - b. kilogram.
 - c. newton.
4. is the two oxygen molecules.
 - a. O_2
 - b. 2O_2
 - c. 2O
5. is/are considered as mechanical waves.
 - a. Infrared rays
 - b. Visible light
 - c. Sound waves
6. The valency of helium (${}_2\text{He}$) is
 - a. 0
 - b. 1
 - c. 2
7. From sedimentary rocks
 - a. limestone.
 - b. basalt.
 - c. marble.

B Fill in the following table :

| | Compound | Formula | No. of atoms | No. of elements |
|---|-------------|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 | Lead iodide | | 3 | |
| 2 | | NaNO_2 | | 3 |

C What is the meant by ... ?

1. Inertia. 2. Chemical equation. 3. Transitional motion.

Question

2

Problem :

If the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 10 m/sec^2 . Find the weight in newton of 300 gm mass ball (1 kg = 1000 gm).

B Give reasons for :

1. The Earth is suitable for life.
2. Potassium ($_{19}\text{K}$) is monovalent, while ($_{8}\text{O}$) oxygen is divalent.

C Write the scientific term :

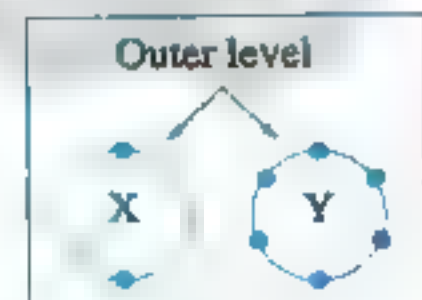
1. It is a motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.
2. They are waves which spread in all media and free space like light.
3. Chemical bond arises between two nonmetals where each atom shares with two electrons.
4. They are used to sterilize the sets of surgical operations rooms.
5. It converts the mechanical energy into an electric energy.
6. Elements don't participate in any chemical reaction in ordinary conditions.
7. It is a resistance force originated between the object in motion and the medium touching it.

Question**3****A Put (✓) or (x) :**

1. The Earth locates in the third arrangement regarding the distance from the Sun. ()
2. All nonmetals are bad conductors of electricity. ()
3. Atmosphere contains ozone layer which protects us from harmful ultraviolet rays. ()
4. Silver chloride (AgCl) dissolves in water. ()
5. Lubricating and oiling reduce friction between moving parts. ()
6. Acids change the colour of red litmus paper into blue. ()
7. Hydrogen ($_{1}\text{H}$) is a metal as it has one electron in outermost energy level. ()

B Study the opposite figure :

Two atoms (X) and (Y), the first contains two electrons in the third level, the second contains six electrons in the second level as shown. During the chemical reaction between (X) and (Y), a chemical bond is formed between them. Fill in the following table :



| The type of (X) atom | The type of (Y) atom | Formula of the formed compound | The type of this bond |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | |

C Write the chemical equations representing the following :

1. Reaction of ammonia gas with hydrochloric acid.
2. Burning of carbon in presence of oxygen.
3. Heating magnesium ribbon in air.

PART

3

Question 4

A Problem :

Calculate the masses of reactants and products in the following reaction.



B Fill in the following table :

| | Atomic group | Formula | Valency |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------|
| 1 | Bicarbonate | ..... | 1 |
| 2 | ..... | \text{PO_4 | 3 |
| 3 | Sulphate | SO_4 | ..... |

C Correct the underlined words :

1. Fresh water represents 97% and exists in oceans and seas.
2. Bases dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen H^+ ions.
3. (CO_2) is a metal oxide.
4. Positive ion is an atom of nonmetallic element that gains an electron or more.
5. Passengers are rushed forward when the car at rest moves forward suddenly.
6. Mass of an object is the Earth's ability to attract that object.
7. Electromagnet works on changing heat energy into magnetic energy.

Additional questions

Write the scientific term of each of the following :

1. Any body swims in the space as stars, planets, moons, rocky and gaseous bodies.
2. Large bodies seem as points in the sky emitting enormous amounts of heat and light.
3. The distance covered by light in one year.

18

Ismailia Governorate

Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following sentences :

1. gas reduces the effect of oxygen during burning.

2. During the chemical reaction, sodium atom ($^{23}_{11}\text{Na}$) one electron and changes into positive ion.
3. The work done to lift an object by increasing the object's mass.
4. Marble is resulted from the transformation of rock.
5. On dissolving in water, produce positive hydrogen ions.
6. Increasing the ratio of gas in air causes greenhouse phenomenon.
7. Friction causes a great loss of energy, as it is changed into heat energy.
8. are used in photographing bones.

B Give reasons for the following :

1. The crystals of minerals that form the plutonic igneous rocks are large in size.
2. Car passengers are rushed forward, when the car stopped suddenly.
3. We see lightning before hearing thunder, although both occur at the same time.
4. Temperature on the Earth suits the life of living organisms.

C Complete the following equations :

1. $2\text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$
2. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$

Question 2

A Write the scientific term :

1. A layer in the Earth, which is rich in iron and nickel.
2. The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during the chemical reaction.
3. A type of electromagnetic rays which have heat effect.
4. The molten material that exists at the depth under the crust.
5. An instrument used to change electric energy into mechanical energy.
6. Breaking bonds in reactants and forming new bonds in products.
7. A bond resulting from electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion.

B Compare between the following :

1. Mercury and bromine [according to the type of element (metal or nonmetal)].
2. Strong nuclear force and weak nuclear force [according to the use].

C Write the chemical formula for the following :

1. Aluminium oxide.
2. Sodium chloride.
3. Calcium sulphate.

PART

3

Question

3

A Who am I ... ?

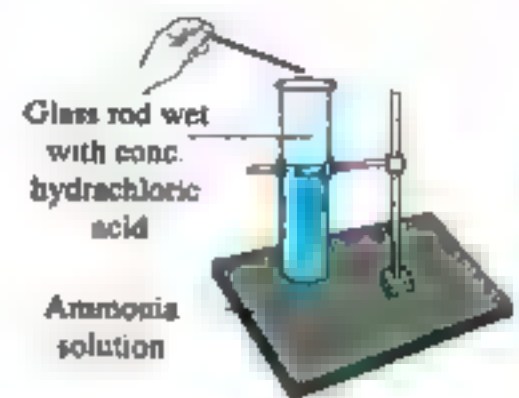
1. I am an igneous rock, consists of pyroxene, olivine and feldspar.
2. I am a type of compounds, turns litmus paper into blue.
3. I am a layer inside the Earth, consists of molten metals.

B Mention the importance or uses of the following :

1. Water in continuity of life (2 points are enough).
2. Gamma rays.
3. Friction force (1 point is enough).

C Examine the opposite figure, then answer :

1. What do you observe ?
2. Write the equation of this reaction.

D Find the weight of a ball which its mass = 0.5 kg if the gravity acceleration = 9.8 m/sec^2 .

Question

4

A Choose the correct answer :

1. ... is an example of sedimentary rocks.
 - a. Basalt
 - b. Sandstone
 - c. Granite
 - d. Marble
2. The covalent bond happens between elements.
 - a. two metallic
 - b. two nonmetallic
 - c. metal & nonmetal
 - d. two inert
3. The Earth is characterized by the presence of suitable of about 76 cm.Hg.
 - a. pressure
 - b. temperature
 - c. gravity
 - d. hydrosphere
4. The amount of the Earth attraction force on an object is called
 - a. weight.
 - b. mass.
 - c. centrifugal force.
 - d. no correct answer.
5. The friction force is always in direction to motion.
 - a. same
 - b. opposite
 - c. perpendicular
 - d. parallel
6. oxides are resulted during lightning.
 - a. Carbon
 - b. Sulphur
 - c. Nitrogen
 - d. No correct answer

B What happens when ... ?

1. Burning of coal and cellulose fibres (concerning its effect on air).
2. Two oxygen atoms combine together (concerning the type of formed bond).
3. Adding (HCl) hydrochloric acid to limestone rock.

- Knowing that the mass of carbon (C) is 12 and oxygen (O) is 16 find the mass of reactants and products of the following reaction :



Additional questions

Complete the following statements :

1. Any body swims in the space is called
2. are large round bodies generating large amounts of heat and light.
3. The distance covered by the light in one year is called
4. The galaxy that our solar system belongs to is called or The Way of

19

Port Said Governorate

Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

- A Complete the following statements :

1. On dissolving acids in water, they give ions, while on dissolving bases in water, they give ions.
2. rays are used in remote sensing instruments.
3. The layer in atmospheric air protects living organisms from the harmful rays.
4. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$
5. Granite is from rocks, but limestone is from rocks.

- B Give reasons for :

1. The car passengers are rushed forward when the car stopped suddenly.
2. Nobel gases don't participate in chemical reactions under the ordinary conditions.
3. The presence of life on the surface of the Earth's planet only.

- C Give one example for each of the following :

1. Mechanical waves.
2. An apparatus depends in its working on electromagnetic waves.
3. The metamorphic rocks.

PART 3

3

Question 2

A Choose the correct answer :

- The car brake performance is an application of
a. attraction forces. b friction forces. c. centrifugal forces. d. forces of inertia.
- The chemical formula of sulphuric acid is
a. H_2O b. HCl c. H_2SO_4 d. HNO_3
- All the following are periodic motions except the motion.
a. fan b. pendulum c. train d. sunflower
- The weight of the objects is measured in
a. kilogram. b. coulomb. c. m/sec^2 . d. newton.
- The gases that cause building corrosion are
a. nitrogen oxides. b carbon dioxide. c sulphur oxides. d both (a) & (b).
- The outer layer of the Earth is called the layer.
a. crust b. mantle c. inner core d. outer core

B Calculate the mass of an object weight 98 newton (knowing the Earth's gravity = $9.8 m/sec^2$).

C Define the following :

- Negative ion.
- Object's weight.
- Acids.
- Inertia.
- The atomic group.

Question 3

A Write the scientific term for the following sentences .

- It is an affect that attempts to change the object's phase from being static to motion or change the motion direction.
- Elements have luster, are good conductors of heat and electricity and they contain 1, 2 or 3 electrons in their outermost shells.
- A set of symbols and chemical formulae expressing the reactants and the products molecules in the chemical reaction.
- A bond resulting from the electric attraction between a positive ion and a negative ion.
- A very hot thick liquid which exists underneath the Earth's crust.
- An atom of an element that doesn't give or lose any electrons.
- The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during a chemical reaction.
- It is a natural solid material, that exists in the Earth's crust and it is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals.

B Compare between the following :

1. Transitional motion and periodic motion.
2. Electric generator and electric motor.
3. Acids and bases.

Question 4**A Put (✓) or (x) and correct the wrong :**

1. The Earth radius between the two poles is larger than that at the equator. ()
2. Quartz mineral is the main compound in granite rock. ()
3. The water bodies represent about 50 % of the Earth's surface. ()
4. Oxides are substances that dissociated in water producing H^+ ions. ()
5. Inner core layer of the Earth is rich in iron and nickel. ()
6. When ammonia gas reacts with hydrochloric acid, white clouds is formed. ()

B On a diagram show the electronic configuration to the atom of oxygen (${}_8O$) then show how its two atoms are bonded to form oxygen molecule (O_2).**C What do you expect in the following cases :**

1. When an electric current passes through an insulated copper wire coiling around a bar of soft iron.
2. Don't use the safety belts in cars.
3. Heating magnesium in air.
4. There is no atmosphere.

Additional questions**A Put (✓) or (x) :**

1. Reflecting and refracting microscopes are used for identifying the celestial bodies. ()
2. The Sun is our planet in the solar system. ()
2. There are eight spherical lightened planets revolve around the Sun. ()

B Give reasons for :

No one can see Halley's comet more than two times in his life.

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following :

1. The bond in sodium chloride molecule is bond while the bond in water molecule is bond.
2. The force of gravity between two objects depends on and
3. The electric motor works on converting energy into energy.
4. On dissolving in water, acids give positive ions and alkalis give negative ions.
5. Electromagnet is used to make and

B Give difference between :

1. Plutonic and volcanic rocks.
2. Sandstone and limestone.

C Write the chemical formula for the following :

1. Magnesium oxide.
2. Aluminium hydroxide.

Question

2

A Write the scientific term :

1. The number of electrons that an atom gains, loses or even shares during chemical reaction.
2. The motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.
3. Elements don't participate in chemical reactions under the ordinary conditions.
4. The property of an object resistance to change its state of rest or motion at a regular speed in a straight line unless an external force acted on it.

B Give one example of each of the following :

1. Metamorphic rocks.
2. Electromagnetic waves.

C Write the electronic configuration to the following atoms :

$(^{24}_{12}\text{Mg})$ - $(^{35}_{17}\text{Cl})$ then indicate :

1. Type of ion.
2. Type of element.

Question 3

A Choose the correct answer :

- Weight is measured in
a. joule. b. newton. c. kilogram. d. richter.
- All of the following are metals except
a. iron. b. copper. c. oxygen. d. sodium.
- The inner core of the Earth is a solid layer rich in
a. sodium. b. aluminium. c. coal. d. iron.
- Cars brakes idea is one of the applications of force.
a. gravitational b. nuclear c. friction d. inertia
- There are some examples of sedimentary rocks such as
a. marble. b. basalt. c. granite. d. limestone.

B Knowing that the mass of carbon (C = 12) and oxygen (O = 16).

Find the total masses of reactants and products through the following :



C Define :

Force.

Question 4

A Give reasons for :

- Temperature on the Earth's surface suits the life of living organisms.
- Potassium ($_{19}K$) is monovalent while oxygen ($_8O$) is divalent.
- We see lightning before hearing the thunder.
- Car tyres are covered with a very coarse substance.
- The bond in water molecule is a single covalent bond.

B Correct the underlined words :

- The chemical formula for sodium chloride is (NaCl₂).
- Green plants use oxygen gas during photosynthesis process.
- Chemical reaction is a set of atoms joined together, behave like one atom, having its own valency and is not existed solely.
- $NH_3 + HCl \xrightarrow{Conc} NH_4OH$

Additional questions

A Complete the following statements :

1. The nearest planet to the Sun is and the farthest one from the Sun is
2. The biggest planet in volume is and the highest one in density is

B Write the scientific term :

1. Solidified masses of ice, gases and rock pieces revolve around the Sun.
2. The most famous comet which completes its revolution around the Sun each 76 years.

21

El-Behira Governorate

Ismail Elhabrouk Formal Language School

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Choose the correct answer :

1. The idea of machine lubrication depends on the lessening of the
a. object's weight. b. inertia. c. friction force. d. gravity.
2. All of these are nonmetal oxides except
a. CO_2 b. P_2O_5 c. SO_3 d. Al_2O_3
3. The solid layer in the Earth that rich in iron and nickel is
a. crust. b. mantle. c. outer core. d. inner core.
4. The number of electrons in the outermost energy level in ($_{17}\text{Cl}$) is
a. 17 b. 18 c. 8 d. 7

B Give reasons for :

1. The car passengers are rushed forward when the moving car stops suddenly.
2. Chemical equation should be balanced.
3. The crystals of the minerals that form the plutonic igneous rocks are large in size.
4. Ionic bonds produce compounds only not elements, but the covalent bonds produce both types, an element or even a compound.

C Write the chemical formula for each of the following :

1. Copper nitrate.
2. Caustic soda.
3. Calcite.
4. Sulphoric acid.

Question 2

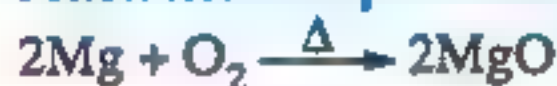
A Complete the following :

1. Burning cellulose fibres causes but carbon monoxide causes
2. Sandstone belongs to rocks, while marble belongs to rocks.
3. Electric motor changes energy into energy.
4. layer of atmosphere protects living organisms from rays.

B What happens in each of the following ... ?

1. Increasing of (SO₂) and (SO₃) in air (concerning building).
2. Limestone rocks subjected to high temperature and pressure.

C Knowing that the mass of magnesium = 24 and oxygen = 16. Find the total masses of reactants and products through the following reaction :



Question 3

A Write the scientific term for each of the following :

1. The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during a chemical reaction.
2. The motion which is regularly repeated in equal periods of time.
3. Compound is produced from a chemical combination of its elements by constant weight ratios.
4. A rock formed of lava flows when it comes on the Earth's surface.

B Write the balanced symbolic chemical equations which represent :

1. Burning a piece of coal in air.
2. Reaction between ammonia and concentric hydrochloric acid.

C The following figures represent the electronic configuration for the outermost energy level of four atoms of elements, their electrons revolve in two energy levels.



a.



b.



c.



d.

Answer the following :

1. What is the element which its valency is monovalent ?
2. What is the element which considered from nonmetals ?
3. What is the element whose nucleus contains 3 protons ?

PART

3

Question 4

- A** Mention one application for each of the following :
1. Infrared rays.
 2. Useful effect of chemical reactions.
 3. X-rays.
 4. Strong nuclear force.
- B** The weight of an object on a planet is 32 N and on the Earth is 80 N. What is the gravitational acceleration on this planet. Knowing that the gravitational acceleration on the Earth is 10 m/sec^2 .
- C** Show by drawing : The combination between two hydrogen atoms to form hydrogen molecule and indicate the type of bond.

Additional questions

A Give reasons for :

1. Sometimes, we see some luminous lines in the sky at clear nights.
2. The object weight is changed from a planet to another.

B Put (✓) or (x) :

1. The paths of planets lie on one plane perpendicular to the Sun's axis of rotation around itself. ()
2. The small or inner planets are Mercury, Venus, Earth and Saturn. ()

22

Fayoum Governorate

Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following :

1. The layer in the atmospheric air protects living organisms from the harmful rays.
2. The Earth consists of a number of arranged layers from the surface to the centre : the crust, and
3. The chemical formula of hydrochloric acid is but the chemical formula of sodium hydroxide is
4. The bond in magnesium oxide molecule is , but the bond in molecule of water is

5. rays are used in remote sensing instruments.
 6. Granite is from rocks but limestone is from .. rocks.

B Define :

1. Positive ion. 2. Periodic motion.

C Write the chemical equation representing the following reaction, then indicate the type of reaction :

The reaction between carbon monoxide with oxygen.

Question**2****A Correct the underlined words in the following statements :**

1. Inner core of the Earth is rich in iron and aluminium.
2. Quartz, feldspar and olivine minerals are main compounds in granite rock.
3. Mass is an attraction force of the Earth to a body.
4. Electric generator (dynamo) converts the heat energy into electric energy.
5. Oxides are substances that dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions.
6. When oxygen gas reacts with hydrochloric acid, white clouds is formed.

B Give one example for each of the following :

1. The igneous volcanic rock.
2. Mechanical waves.
3. Nonmetal liquid element.
4. Salt dissolves in water.

C Mention one application for each of the following :

1. Visible light.
2. Ultraviolet rays.

Question**3****A Write the scientific term for each of the following statements :**

1. Elements don't participate in chemical reactions under the ordinary conditions due to the completeness of their outermost energy levels with electrons.
2. It is the motion of an object in which its position is changed relative to a fixed point.
3. It is any natural material that exists in the Earth's crust and is formed of one mineral or a group of minerals.
4. The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during a chemical reaction.
5. Breaking of the existing bonds in the reactants molecules and forming of new bonds in the products molecules.

PART 3

3

B Choose the correct answer to complete the following statements :

- Oxygen is from
a. acids. b. bases. c. metallic elements. d. nonmetallic elements.
- The idea of machine lubrication depends on the decreasing of the
a. object's weight. b. inertia. c. friction force. d. gravity.
- Which of the following is considered as a circular motion
a. fan motion. b. pendulum motion.
c. car motion. d. sunflower plant motion.
- The metamorphic rock is produced as a result of the effect of the heat and pressure on the
a. igneous rocks only. b. sedimentary rocks only.
c. metamorphic rocks only. d. igneous & sedimentary rocks.
- Water bodies on the Earth's surface form the percentage of
a. 50 % b. 71 % c. 40 % d. 30 %

C What would happen in each of the following ... ?

- Carbon burning in the presence of oxygen (write the equation).
- The car stops suddenly.

Question 4

A Give reasons for :

- We see lightning before hearing thunder.
- Burning of coal and cellulose has bad effects.
- The presence of life on the surface of the Earth's planet only.

B Problem :

Calculate the mass of an object weights 98 newton (knowing the Earth's gravity = 9.8 m/sec^2).

C Compare between : Limestone and sandstone (according to main mineral).

D Write down the electronic configuration of the atoms of the following elements

$(_{12}\text{Mg}) \sim (_{18}\text{Ar})$ then indicate :

- The type of each atom (metal – nonmetal – noble gas).
- The type of each ion (positive – negative – no ion).

Additional questions

Complete the following statements :

1. The comet consists of two parts, which are and
2. The head of the comet consists of a mixture of solidified gases of carbon dioxide, and gases and other components.
3. Telescopes are used for identifying the
4. The most famous comet that the inhabitants of the Earth could observe is and it completes its revolution around the Sun every years.

23

Assiut Governorate

Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following sentences :

1. rays are used in remote sensing instruments.
2. Ground water exists in the of the rocks that forming the Earth's mass.
3. $2\text{CO} + \text{O}_2 \xrightarrow{\Delta} \dots\dots\dots$
4. In the periodic motion, the motion is
5. The Earth's inner core is rich in and
6. $\text{NH}_3 + \text{HCl} \longrightarrow \dots\dots\dots$
7. From the examples of forces inside living organisms is pulse inside

B Calculate the mass of an object, its weight is 96 newton (knowing that the Earth's gravity acceleration = 9.6 m/sec^2).

Question

2

A Write scientific term :

1. A bond resulting from the participation of each of the 2 atoms with 3 electrons.
2. The property of an object that has to resist the change of its state of rest or motion at a regular speed unless a force effects on it.
3. The number of electrons gained, lost or even shared by an atom during chemical reaction.
4. An atom of an element doesn't lose or gain any electrons.
5. An object position changes with the time passes from its an initial position to a different final one.

PART

3

6. A rock formed of lava flows when it comes on the Earth's surface.
7. The force of the Earth's attraction to an object.

B The following formulae represent some molecules, name each one :

1. NaNO_3 2. $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ 3. CaCO_3

C Which of the following rocks is sedimentary, igneous or metamorphic ?

1. Granite. 2. Sandstone.
3. Marble. 4. Basalt.

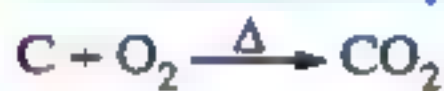
Question

3

A Choose the right answer :

- The gas which responsible for the greenhouse effect is gas.
a. CO_2 b. SO_2 c. NO_2 d. CO
- Water masses on the Earth's surface form about
a. 30 % b. 50 % c. 71 % d. 90 %
- The idea of mechanism of lubricant depends on decreasing of force.
a. friction b. inertia c. gravity d. nuclear
- Regarding the volume, the Earth occupies the order (ascendingly) in the solar system.
a. fifth b. fourth c. third d. eighth
- All the following are periodic motion except motion.
a. fan b. pendulum c. train d. water wave
- are used in examination of bone.
a. Gamma rays b. Ultraviolet rays c. X-rays d. Infrared rays

B Knowing that the mass of carbon ($\text{C} = 12$) and oxygen ($\text{O} = 16$) find the total masses of reactants and products through the following reaction :



C Compare between :

- Electric generator and electric motor.
- The crust and the mantle.

Question

4

A Give reasons for :

- Potassium ($_{19}\text{K}$) is monovalent where oxygen ($_{8}\text{O}$) is divalent.
- Effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a sample of limestone.
- We receive the sunlight at the same time we don't hear the sound of solar explosions.

B Write the chemical formula for the following molecules :

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Magnesium oxide. | 2. Calcium chloride. |
| 3. Sulphuric acid. | 4. Aluminium hydroxide. |

C What do you mean by ... ?

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| 1. Chemical reaction. | 2. Rock. |
| 3. Relative motion. | 4. Acids. |

Additional questions

A What happens when ... ?

1. A large asteroid penetrates the Earth's atmosphere.
2. Friction of meteors with the Earth's atmosphere.

B Complete the following :

1. The belt of the wanderer asteroids separates between the orbits of and planets.
2. The luminous arrows, that can be seen in the sky at clear nights are called , while the large rocky masses, that don't burn up completely and fall on the Earth are called

24

Sohag Governorate

El-Balina Educational Directorate

Answer the following questions :

Question

1

A Complete the following statements :

1. The bond in sodium chloride molecule is bond whereas the bond in water molecule is bond.
2. Sedimentary rocks are formed as a result of and
3. Waves are divided into two types which are waves and waves.
4. The layer in the atmospheric air protects living organisms from the harmful rays.

B Write the chemical formula for the following molecules :

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Sodium sulphate. | 2. Copper nitrate. |
| 3. Calcium chloride. | 4. Aluminium hydroxide. |

PART

3

C What's meant by ... ?

1. Valency.

2. The ion.

Question

2

A Write the scientific term :

1. A formula represents the number and types of atoms in a molecule.

2. The force of the Earth's attraction to an object.

3. A natural solid material that exists in the crust and consists of one mineral or a group of minerals.

4. A movement repeated regularly in equal intervals of time.

B Give reasons for :

1. A chemical equation should be balanced.

2. Gravitational acceleration is change on the Earth's surface from place to another.

3. Effervescence takes place when hydrochloric acid is added to a sample of limestone.

4. Policemen advise drivers using safety belts in cars and planes.

Question

3

A Choose the correct answer :

1. Electromagnet is used in making the set.

a. calculator

b. electric bell

c. microscope

d. night vision

2. All the following are electromagnetic waves except for the

a. thermal rays.

b. visible light.

c. sound waves.

d. ultraviolet rays.

3. Regarding the volume, the Earth occupies the order (ascendingly) in the solar system.

a. fifth

b. fourth

c. third

d. eighth

4. All of the following are metals except

a. iron.

b. oxygen.

c. copper.

d. sodium.

B Mention the main minerals that share in structure of the following rocks :

1. Granite.

2. Limestone.

C Calculate the mass of an object, if its weight is 280 newton, knowing that the Earth's gravitational acceleration is 10 m/sec.

Question

4

A Write the chemical equations representing the following reactions :

1. The reaction between carbon monoxide with oxygen.

2. Hydrochloric acid is combined with ammonia gas.

B Correct the underlined words :

1. Electric generator converts the heat energy into electric energy.
2. The water bodies represent about 50 % of the Earth's surface.
3. Infrared rays used in photographic cameras.
4. Oxides are substances that dissociate in water producing positive hydrogen ions.

Additional questions**A Choose from column (B) what suits it in column (A) :**

| (A) | (B) |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Galaxy | a. measures the distances between stars. |
| 2. Light year | b. is the greatest universe unit. |
| 3. Telescope | c. separates the outer planets from the inner planets. |
| 4. The belt of the wanderer asteroids | d. explores the space. |

B Choose the correct answer :

Halley's comet completes its orbit around the Sun each

- a. 68 years. b. 76 years. c. 76 months. d. 21 years.

25**Luxor Governorate****Educational Directorate**

Answer the following questions :

Question**1****A Complete the following statements :**

1. Electric motor changes energy into energy.
2. The bond in (NaCl) molecule is bond, while the bond in (N₂) molecule is bond.
3. Waves are divide into two types which are waves and waves.
4. On dissolving in water, acids give ions and alkalis give ions.
5. Granite belongs to rocks, while marble belongs to rocks.

B Give one function (importance) for each of the following :

1. The Earth's gravity.
2. Electromagnet.

PART

3

Question 2

A Write the scientific term :

1. It is the number of electrons that an atom gains, loses or even shares during a chemical reaction.
2. The chemical compound that is produced from combination of its elements by a constant weight proportions.
3. A sedimentary rock which has the same chemical structure of marble.
4. The change in object's position or direction as the time passes relative to a fixed point.

B Write the chemical formula for the following molecules :

1. Magnesium oxide :
2. Copper nitrate :
3. Sodium sulphate :

C If the Earth's gravitational acceleration in a place is 9.8 m/sec^2 . Find the weight of an object its mass is 50 kg .

Question 3

A Choose the correct answer :

1. All of the following are metals except
 a. iron. b. oxygen. c. copper. d. sodium.
2. Water covers about of the Earth's surface.
 a. 50 % b. 71 % c. 40 % d. 30 %
3. The gases that cause buildings corrosion is/are
 a. nitric oxide. b. carbon dioxide. c. sulphur oxides. d. nitrogen oxides.
4. waves are an example of mechanical waves.
 a. Water b. Light c. Radio d. Ultraviolet

B Give reasons for :

1. The fan is going to turn after the electric current goes off.
2. The bond in an oxygen molecule is a double covalent bond.

C Knowing that the mass of carbon ($C = 12$) and oxygen ($O = 16$) .Find the total masses of reactants and products through the following reaction :

Question 4

A Correct the underlined words :

1. Weak nuclear forces are used in military purposes.
2. The common name of sodium hydroxide is table salt.
3. The outer layer of the Earth is called the mantle.
4. The chemical formula of nitric acid is (H₂SO₄).
5. Gamma ray is used in photographic cameras.
6. The thickness of the outer core is about 2885 km.

B Write the chemical equation representing following reactions :

1. Hydrochloric acid is combined with ammonia gas.
2. Reaction of nitrogen monoxide and oxygen.

C What happens when ... ?

1. Absence of ozone layer in atmosphere.
2. The heart muscle contracts and relaxes.

Additional questions

Choose the correct answer :

1. The nearest two planets to the Earth are
 a. Mercury and Venus. b. Venus and Mars.
 c. Mars and Jupiter. d. Mars and Mercury.
2. The nearest planet to the Sun is
 a. Earth. b. Mercury. c. Neptune. d. Jupiter.
3. The farthest planet from the Sun in the solar system is
 a. Neptune. b. Uranus. c. Mercury d. Venus.